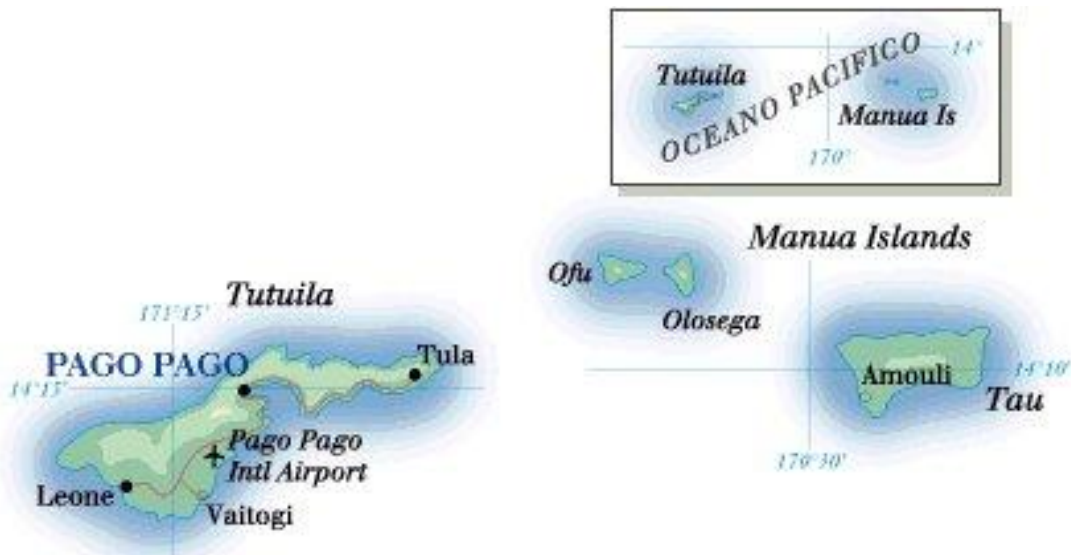


# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

(ANNEX A of the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan)

*Version 4*

For oil spills and chemical releases  
in the coastal (tidal) zone.



*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

(ANNEX A of the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan)

May 16, 2013

*Change 4*

---

## Initial Notification List

The number of people and organizations involved in any pollution incident are numerous. Early notification will allow the individual agencies to determine the extent of their involvement in the incident.

This list is limited to the basic notifications that are required for all pollution incidents. As the complexity of the spill increases, other agencies and groups will have to be notified.

### Report all Spills and Discharges to the National Response Center

- [ ] National Response Center - *notifies federal agencies*  
24 hours.....(800) 424-8802

Because mainland U.S. "800" numbers can not be reached toll-free from American Samoa, it is understood that calling the National Response Center is not as practical as in other U.S. ports. In order to meet the regulatory requirements of Title 33 of the Code of Federal Regulations Part 153.203, call the U.S. Coast Guard's Marine Safety Detachment in American Samoa. Their telephone number is below.

### Federal Government

- [ ] U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa - *they will notify the other federal agencies*  
Office .....(684) 633-2299  
24 hr Cell ..... (684) 258-7001 or 7002

### Territorial Government

- [ ] Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) American Samoa - *they will notify the other territorial agencies*  
24 hrs.....(684) 699-6481 or 699-3800



U.S. Department of  
Homeland Security

United States  
Coast Guard



Commander  
U.S. Coast Guard  
Sector Honolulu

400 Sand Island Parkway  
Honolulu, HI 96819  
Staff Symbol: s  
Phone: (808) 842-2640  
Fax: (808) 842-2699

16474  
MAY 16 2013

SUBJ: CHANGE 4 TO ANNEX A: HAWAII AREA CONTINGENCY PLAN

Dear Hawaii and American Samoa Pollution Response Community:

This is *Change 4* of the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan (AS ACP), Annex A of the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan.

This revision to the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan builds on Change 3 by adding and clarifying response issues addressed since the last update. The changes include:

- Updates to the definitions and acronyms section.
- New section for geographical point for Captain of the Port city for Honolulu and American Samoa.
- Added Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument information.
- Referenced American Samoa Territorial Disaster Assistance Plan (TDAP).
- The U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) coordination role.
- Added new section for Open House Concept regarding community outreach.
- Updated contact lists.
- Added web sites for response contractors.
- Updated response equipment lists and included contact numbers.
- Updated oil spill scenarios and included a grounded fishing vessel scenario.

Please take time to register your copy of this plan and complete the enclosed critique. Registering will allow us to notify you when changes are available. The critique will give us feedback so we can continue to improve the format and content of the plan.

The American Samoa ACP is also available in a digital format via the Internet at <http://HOMEPORT.uscg.mil> > Port Directory > Select Coast Guard Unit "Honolulu".

Suggestions for improvements and corrections are encouraged. If you identify an item that needs revision, please contact my Contingency Planning and Force Readiness Staff at (808) 842-2696.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "J. M. Nunan".

J. M. Nunan  
Captain, U.S. Coast Guard  
Federal On-Scene Coordinator

Encl: (1) Registration and Feedback

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

---

### Registration and Feedback

Please take the time to register your copy of this plan, and complete the Feedback section on the reverse side. Registering will allow us to track who is using the plan and allow us to notify you when changes are available.

Name:		
Company:		
Address:		
Telephone Number:		
Fax Number:		
Email Address:		
<i>Change notifications will be made by email</i>		
Are you currently participating in the American Samoa Area Committee?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Would you like to be notified of future meetings of the American Samoa Area Committee ( <i>via email</i> )?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
When available, do you intend to use the Internet version of the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Please mail completed form to:	American Samoa Area Contingency Plan U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu 400 Sand Island Parkway Honolulu, HI 96819 Attn: Contingency Planning and Force Readiness	
If you have question please call:	808-842-2696	

## Registration and Feedback

When you register, please take the time to complete this feedback section. The information collected from this section and the registration section, on the reverse, will provide us with the feedback we need to continue to make improvements to the plan's the format and content.

Is it easy to locate information in the plan? Why?	
Does the Plan meet your needs? Why?	
What should be added to the Plan?	
What should be removed from the Plan?	
What publishing media (print, internet or computer CD) is more useful to you? Why?	
Additional Comments:	

## Record of Changes

[illegible]

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Summary of Changes

This revision of the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan (ACP) (Annex A to the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan) has undergone many changes.

### The Change Indicators

At the bottom of every page is a "*change indicator*" that indicates when the information in the section was added or changed. With this update, the American Samoa ACP changes are considered major in scope and labeled *Change 4*.

### Distribution medium for American Samoa Area Contingency Plan – *Change 4*

The American Samoa Area Contingency Plan is posted on the HOMEPORT > Coast Guard Unit “Honolulu” website:

<https://homeport.uscg.mil/mycg/portal/ep/portDirectory.do?tabId=1&cotpId=27>

The documents will be viewable on both Apple and PC platforms using Adobe Acrobat viewer.

### All Sections -- *Change 4*

All references to USCG Incident Management Handbook, National Incident Management System (NIMS), and National Response Framework have been updated to reflect the latest versions. The word “Territory” has been added to the list of government partners. Wording for The City and County of Honolulu was corrected throughout the plan.

### Cover Page -- *Change 4*

Initial Notification contact page has been added behind the cover page.

### Section 1200 – Definitions and Acronyms -- *Change 4*

New definitions and acronyms added, notably terminology taken from the National Response Framework (NRF).

### Section 1400 – Geographic Boundaries -- *Change 4*

Geographical point for Captain of the Port city for Honolulu and American Samoa has been added. Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument information has been added.

### Section 1500 – National Response System -- *Change 4*

National Response Framework (NRF) was added to replace the National Response Plan (NRP).

### Section 1510 – Regional Response System -- *Change 4*

Reference Oceania Regional Contingency Plan was updated to April 2012 vice March 1994. Regional Response Team Co-Chair for the Coast Guard was updated to Coast Guard District 14.

**Section 1530 – Territory of American Samoa Response System -- *Change 4***

Reference American Samoa Territorial Disaster Assistance Plan (TDAP) has been added. The U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) coordinator role for the Territory's On-Scene Coordinator has been added. Roles for the local police and fire departments has been clarified. Coordination with the Department of Samoan Affairs has been added.

**Section 2400 – Public Affairs -- *Change 4***

Consideration for a translator in staffing needs has been added.

**Section 2410 – Community Outreach -- *Change 4***

Open House concept and coordination with Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (TEMCO) has been added.

**Section 3030 – Initial Notification List -- *Change 4***

Federal and Territorial Government contact information has been updated.

**Section 3500 – Wildlife Recovery -- *Change 4***

Notification contact list has been updated.

**Section 4150 and 4151 – Sensitive Areas and Environmental Sensitivity Factors -- *Change 4***

Wildlife issues and sensitivities has been updated for Marine Mammals, Birds, Reptiles, and Shellfish. Added Pacific Reef Heron, Banded Rail, Purple Swamphen, Brown Booby, Masked Booby, Red-footed Booby, and Common Fairy Tern to the species lists.

**Section 4156 – American Samoa Trustees -- *Change 4***

Federal and Territorial Trustees contact information has been updated.

**Section 5030 – Access Points -- *Change 4***

Telephone numbers and contact information has been updated for Fueling Facilities and Portable Restrooms.

**Section 5050 – Command Center -- *Change 4***

Locations Sadie's by the Sea Hotel, Clarion Hotel Tradewinds, and Lee Auditorium has been added.

**Section 5060 – Special Forces -- *Change 4***

Agency and contact information has been updated.

**Section 5061 – U.S. Coast Guard Assets in the Pacific -- *Change 4***

Coast Guard resources information has been updated.



**Section 5062 – U.S. Navy Assets -- *Change 4***

References and resource listing web sites has been updated.

**Section 5070 – Personnel and Information Resources -- *Change 4***

Contact information has been updated.

**Section 5080 – Pollution Response Contractors -- *Change 4***

Web sites for the various response contractors has been added.

**Section 5090 – Response Equipment -- *Change 4***

Response equipment and contact information for the various response and support agencies has been updated. Web site listings and contact information for response inventory outside of American Samoa has been added.

**Section 9100 – American Samoa Area Committee -- *Change 4***

American Samoa Area Committee has replaced Samoan Area Committee. Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) has been added as the Territory of American Samoa representative.

**Section 9510 – Oil Spill Worst Case Scenario -- *Change 4***

Solar Inc. was used in the scenario vice Harbor Refuse. The Sector Honolulu Command Center has replaced legacy Marine Safety Office Honolulu.

**Section 9520 – Oil Spill Maximum Most Probable Scenario -- *Change 4***

An additional scenario for a grounded fishing vessel has been included.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## **American Samoa Area Contingency Plan History**

The "American Samoa Area Contingency Plan" (Annex A of the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan) is a new name for a document that has existed since 1990. Over the years, the plan has grown and adapted to the needs of the American Samoa Pollution Response Community. This plan is the product of the efforts of many dedicated professionals from industry, territory and federal governments working together to ensure that American Samoa is capable of responding to a pollution threat in an effective and efficient manner.

### **January 26, 1990**

The "MSO Honolulu Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan" was released. Captain G.G. Piche, Commanding Officer Coast Guard Marine Safety Office Honolulu, signed the plan.

This was Hawaii's first federally mandated pollution incident contingency plan. The response to pollution incidents in American Samoa was included in this plan.

### **March 11, 1993**

The "Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) Honolulu Area Contingency Plan (ACP)" was released. Captain R.C. Vlaun, Commanding Officer Coast Guard Marine Safety Office Honolulu, signed the plan.

The name of the document was changed from "MSO Honolulu Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan" to the "Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) Honolulu Area Contingency Plan (ACP)" to respond to similar changes in the National Contingency Plan. Like the earlier plan, this document included American Samoa as a separate annex.

### **May 4, 1993**

The Honolulu Area Response Plan was approved. Admiral W.C. Donnell, Commander Coast Guard Fourteenth District, signed the letter.

### **October 12, 1994**

The "American Samoa Area Contingency Plan (ACP)" was released. Captain S.E. Burton, Commanding Officer Coast Guard Marine Safety Office Honolulu, signed the plan.

The American Samoa section of the "Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) Honolulu Area Contingency Plan (ACP)" was removed and updated and released as a separate plan.

**October 17, 1994**

The American Samoa Area Contingency Plan was approved. Admiral H.B. Gehring, Commander Coast Guard Fourteenth District, signed the letter.

**August 28, 2000**

Change 2.0 of the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan (ASACP) was released. Captain G.J. Kanazawa signed the plan.

Version 2.0 of the ASACP was revised and reformatted to fit the Incident Command System (ICS).

- A new format. The plan was rewritten in a format inspired by the Incident Command System (ICS).
- The revision and updating of every section of the plan.
- A geographic annex. This section included all the regional response plans and area sensitivity information.
- The integration of Hazardous Substance Response information.
- New graphic depicting the FOSC's Area of Responsibility.
- Section for Internet-based access to response information.
- Section describing the capabilities of the U.S. Coast Guard in the Pacific.
- Section outlining the equipment available from the U.S. Navy Supervisor of Salvage.

**September 30, 2005**

Change 3.0 was released. Captain M.K. Brown signed the plan. It incorporated the changes and revisions from all previous plans, and included the following updates:

- Tie-in to the National Response Plan (successor to the Federal Response Plan) that prescribes a unified, all-hazards approach to domestic incident management.
- Section added to discuss National Policy and Doctrine.
- Added training requirements for Shoreline Cleanup & Assessment Team (SCAT).
- Company/vessel names & 24 hr. contact numbers for all vessels with VOSS capability, and response trailers locations on the islands of Hawaii, Kauai, and Maui.
- All references to Marine Safety Office Honolulu and Group Honolulu changed to Sector Honolulu to reflect their merger in July 2004.
- Classification of certain portions as Sensitive Security Information (SSI). Copies of these portions may be viewed by contacting CG Sector Honolulu.
- Revision of the cover to broaden understanding of the Plan's application to the coastal zone and linkage/reference to surrounding jurisdictions.
- Updates to the Outreach and Public Relations Sections, Equipment Lists.
- Updates to the Classifications and Classified OSROs.
- Updates to the Contact Information.

**May 16, 2013**

Change 4.0 was released. Captain J.M. Nunan signed the plan. It incorporated the changes and revisions from all previous plans, and included the following updates:

- Updates to the definitions and acronyms section.
- New section for geographical point for Captain of the Port city for Honolulu and American Samoa.
- Added Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument information.
- Referenced American Samoa Territorial Disaster Assistance Plan (TDAP).
- The U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) coordination role.
- Added new section for Open House Concept regarding community outreach.
- Updated contact lists.
- Added web sites for response contractors.
- Updated response equipment lists and included contact numbers.
- Updated oil spill scenarios and included a grounded fishing vessel scenario.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Table of Contents

<i>Table of Contents</i> .....	<i>this section</i>
Record of Changes .....	REC-1
Summary of Changes .....	CHG-1
American Samoa Area Contingency Plan History.....	HIS-1

## Section 1000 - Introduction

1100 - Authority.....	1100-1
Area Committees .....	1100-1
Area Committee Plan .....	1100-1
Inland and Coastal Zones .....	1100-2
1200 - Definitions and Acronyms .....	1200-1
1300 - Purpose and Objective .....	1300-1
1400 - Geographic Boundaries .....	1400-1
Area of Responsibility .....	1400-1
<i>Figure 1400-1</i> <i>CG FOSC Honolulu Area of Responsibility (AOR)</i> .....	1400-1
Geographical Point for COTP.....	1400-2
Area Division .....	1400-2
American Samoa -- U.S. Territory of American Samoa.....	1400-2
Tutuila and Aunu'u.....	1400-2
Manu'a Islands .....	1400-3
Swains Island .....	1400-3
Rose Atoll .....	1400-3

Hawaiian Islands -- State of Hawai'i .....	1400-3
Hawai'i.....	1400-3
Kaho`olawe .....	1400-4
Kaua'i.....	1400-4
Lana'i .....	1400-4
Maui .....	1400-4
Moloka'i.....	1400-4
Niihau.....	1400-5
O`ahu.....	1400-5
Northwestern Islands/Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument .....	1400-5
<i>Figure 1400-2</i> <i>Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument</i> .....	1400-6
U.S. Territories - the Island Territories of the Pacific .....	1400-7
Johnston Island.....	1400-7
Palmyra Island .....	1400-7
Wake Island .....	1400-7
Jarvis Island .....	1400-7
Howland and Baker Islands .....	1400-8
Midway Island .....	1400-8
Kingman Reef .....	1400-8
1500 - National Response System .....	1500-1
National Response Organization.....	1500-1



---

Unified Command.....	1500-2
Federal On-Scene Coordinator's Authority.....	1500-2
National Response Policy .....	1500-2
Spills of National Significance .....	1500-3
Incident of National Significance .....	1500-3
National Response Team .....	1500-3
National Incident Management System (NIMS) .....	1500-4
National Response Framework (NRF).....	1500-4
<i>Figure 1500-1</i>	
<i>Structure for National Coordination</i> .....	1500-5
National Response Framework (NRF) Coordinating Entities .....	1500-6
1510 - Regional Response System.....	1510-1
Regional Response Organization.....	1510-1
Regional Response Team Co-Chairs .....	1510-1
1520 - Area Response System .....	1520-1
Area Committees .....	1520-1
Area Response Organization.....	1520-1
1530 - Territory of American Samoa's Response System .....	1530-1
Territory of American Samoa's Response Plan .....	1530-1
Territory of American Samoa's Response Policy .....	1530-1
The Villages of American Samoa .....	1530-1
1600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
1700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

---

1800 - *untitled*.....*empty*

1900 - *untitled*.....*empty*

## **Section 2000 - Command**

2000 - Table of Contents.....2000-1

2010 - Structure and Organization.....2010-1

Structure.....2010-1

*Figure 2010-1*

*The Command Section* .....2010-1

Organization.....2010-2

2020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....*empty*

2100 - Incident Commanders.....*Refer to IMH*

2110 - Federal On-Scene Coordinator .....*Refer to IMH*

2120 – Territory Incident Commander .....*Refer to IMH*

2130 - Responsible Party .....*Refer to IMH*

2200 - Health and Safety.....2200-1

Responder Training.....2200-1

Volunteer Training.....2200-2

Site Control .....2200-3

Site Safety .....2200-3

Training Requirements.....2200-4

Direct Beach Cleaning Operations.....2200-4

Offshore Cleaning Operations .....	2200-4
Beach-Cleanup Support Services.....	2200-4
Shoreline Assessment Cleanup .....	2200-5
Specialist Services .....	2200-5
Public Interest Volunteers.....	2200-5
Visitors to the "Hot Zone" .....	2200-5
Personal Protective Equipment and Heat Stress .....	2200-6
References.....	2200-7
<i>Enclosure 2200(A)</i>	
<i>Site Safety and Health Plan .....</i>	<i>2200(A)-1</i>
2210 - Training Outlines .....	2210-1
HAZWOPER Basic Cleanup (4 hours).....	2210-1
HAZWOPER Emergency Response Training (24 hours) .....	2210-2
HAZWOPER Training (40 hours) .....	2210-4
HAZWOPER Refresher Training (8 hours) .....	2210-6
HAZWOPER Supervisor Training (8 hours).....	2210-7
Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team (SCAT) Training .....	2210-8
2300 - Liaison Officer.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2310 - Agency Representatives .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2320 - NRDA Representative .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2400 - Public Affairs.....	2400-1
First Responder Responsibilities.....	2400-1

Public Affairs Response Actions .....	2400-1
Initial Action Checklist for Public Affairs Personnel .....	2400-2
Public Affairs Duties.....	2400-3
Public Affairs Response Activities .....	2400-4
The Joint Information Center (JIC).....	2400-4
Media Relations Policies.....	2400-5
Forward Media Center (FMC) .....	2400-6
Mobilization Checklist.....	2400-7
New Releases .....	2400-7
Press Conferences .....	2400-7
Press Conference Checklist.....	2400-8
Monitoring Ongoing News .....	2400-8
Media Logs .....	2400-8
Internal Information .....	2400-9
Updates for On-Scene Personnel .....	2400-9
Media Monitoring Services.....	2400-9
Standard Questions Asked by Media.....	2400-10
Non-Emergency Public Affairs.....	2400-11
Media Relations Training .....	2400-11
Enclosure 2400(A)	
Possible JIC Location .....	2400(A)-1

2410 - Community Outreach .....	2410-1
Purpose.....	2410-1
Notifying the Public .....	2410-2
Notifying the Community of Emergency Situations .....	2410-2
Alerting and Informing TEMCO .....	2410-2
Notifying the Community in Non-Emergency Situations .....	2410-3
Community Outreach Unit.....	2410-3
Unit Leader Duties and Qualifications .....	2410-4
Unit Staffing.....	2410-4
Team Member Duties .....	2410-4
Anticipated Questions from the Community .....	2410-5
Speakers Bureau.....	2410-6
Checklist: Speaker Bureau .....	2410-6
Anticipated Questions .....	2410-7
Key Audiences .....	2410-7
Government Relations .....	2410-8
Open House .....	2410-9
<i>Enclosure 2410-1</i>	
<i>Open House Example Layout .....</i>	<i>2410-1</i>
Town Hall (Village) Meetings .....	2410-10
Procedure: Town Hall (Village) Meeting Setup .....	2410-11
Checklist: Town Hall (Village) Meetings Setup.....	2410-12

Media at Town Hall (Village) Meetings .....	2410-13
Community Volunteers .....	2410-13
Volunteer Tasks .....	2410-14
Volunteer Request Form .....	2410-14
<i>Enclosure 2410(A)</i>	
<i>Rumor Control Form</i> .....	2410(A)-1
<i>Enclosure 2410(B)</i>	
<i>Volunteer Request Form</i> .....	2410(B)-1
2500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## **Section 3000 - Operations**

3000 - Table of Contents .....	3000-1
3010 - Structure and Organization .....	3010-1
Structure .....	3010-1
<i>Figure 3010-1</i>	
<i>The Operations Section</i> .....	3010-1
Organization .....	3010-2
3020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
3030 - Initial Notification List .....	3030-1

Report all Spills and Discharges to the National Response Center.....	3030-1
Federal Government.....	3030-1
Territorial Government .....	3030-1
3100 - Staging Area .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3200 - Recovery and Protection.....	3200-1
Response Matrixes .....	3200-1
Disclaimer .....	3200-1
Offshore Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-3
Very Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-5
Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-7
Medium Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-9
Heavy Oils Countermeasures Matrix .....	3200-11
3210 - Protection Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3220 - On-Water Recovery Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3230 - Shoreside Recovery Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3240 - Disposal .....	3240-1
Waste Types Expected.....	3240-1
Waste Handling and Disposal Instructions .....	3240-1
Oil, Oil and Seawater, Oil and Freshwater .....	3240-1
Oily Booms and Absorbent Pads, Oil Contaminated Debris.....	3240-1
Oily Soil .....	3240-2

Dead Wildlife.....	3240-2
Special Instructions .....	3240-2
Inland Storage of Oil-water Mixtures and Oil .....	3240-2
Temporary Storage of Oil-saturated boom, absorbents and debris....	3240-3
Disposal Options .....	3240-3
Land Filling.....	3240-3
In-Situ Burning .....	3240-3
Debris Burning.....	3240-3
Bioremediation.....	3240-4
Re-Refining.....	3240-4
Decanting Policy .....	3240-4
Background .....	3240-4
Goals .....	3240-5
Policy .....	3240-5
Criteria .....	3240-6
Disposal Plan .....	3240-6
<i>Enclosure 3240(A)</i>	
<i>Waste Management and Disposal Plan .....</i>	<i>3240(A)-1</i>
<i>Enclosure 3240(B)</i>	
<i>Waste Management and Disposal Plan Update .....</i>	<i>3240(B)-1</i>
3250 - Decontamination.....	3250-1
Concept Overview .....	3250-1
Equipment Decontamination .....	3250-1



Organization.....	3250-2
<i>Figure 3250-1</i>	
<i>Decontamination Group Organization</i> .....	3250-2
Decontamination Methods .....	3250-2
Oil Spill Response Vessel (OSRV).....	3250-2
Portable Equipment and Containment Boom .....	3250-3
Cleaning Solutions .....	3250-4
Equipment and Supplies .....	3250-4
Machinery and Equipment.....	3250-4
Tools .....	3250-5
Sorbents.....	3250-5
Consumables .....	3250-5
Office Supplies.....	3250-6
Site Demobilization .....	3250-6
<i>Enclosure 3250(A)</i>	
<i>Equipment Decontamination Form</i> .....	3250(A)-1
3300 - Emergency Response Branch .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3310 - Search and Rescue (SAR) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3320 - Salvage Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3330 - Fire Suppression Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3340 - Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3350 - Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

3360 - Law Enforcement Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3400 - Air Operations Branch.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3410 - Air Tactical Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3411 - Helicopter Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3412 - Fixed Wing Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3420 - Air Support Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3430 - Helibase .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3500 - Wildlife Recovery.....	3500-1
Wildlife Defined .....	3500-1
Notifications.....	3500-1
Local Capabilities .....	3500-1
Training Requirements.....	3500-1
Oiled Wildlife in Containment and Recover Gear.....	3500-1
Care of Oiled Land Animals .....	3500-2
Oiled Wildlife Group .....	3500-2
<i>Figure 3500-1</i>	
Wildlife Branch Organization.....	3500-2
Wildlife Branch Director .....	3500-3
Recovery Group Supervisors .....	3500-3
Hazing Task Force Leaders .....	3500-3
Capture Task Force Leaders .....	3500-3
Wildlife REHAB Group Supervisors.....	3500-4

Permits .....	3500-4
Site Safety and Security .....	3500-4
Humanitarian Treatment of Wildlife .....	3500-4
Training.....	3500-4
Logistics .....	3500-4
Record Keeping and Reports .....	3500-5
Personnel Management.....	3500-5
Euthanasia/Morgue Leader .....	3500-5
Oiled Bird Stabilization Facility Requirements .....	3500-6
People Support Requirements.....	3500-6
Primary Care Facility .....	3500-7
Oiled Bird Long Term Rehabilitation Facility Requirements .....	3500-8
Personnel Support Requirements .....	3500-8
Bird Support Facility Requirements .....	3500-9
3510 - Wildlife Recovery Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3520 - Wildlife Rehabilitation Center.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## Section 4000 - Planning

4000 - Table of Contents.....	4000-1
4010 - Structure and Organization.....	4010-1
Structure.....	4010-1
<i>Figure 4010-1</i> <i>Planning Section Structure</i> .....	4010-1
Organization.....	4010-2
4020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
4100 - Situation Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4110 - Display Processor .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4120 - Field Observer .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4130 - Trajectory Analysis Specialist.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4140 - Geographic Information System (GIS) Specialist.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4150 - Sensitive Areas .....	4150-1
Environmental Sensitivity Factors .....	4150-1
Economic Sensitivity Factors .....	4150-1
Recreational Sensitivity Factors .....	4150-1
Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors.....	4150-2
Area Committee Activities .....	4150-2
4151 - Environmental Sensitivity Factors.....	4151-1
Shoreline Types .....	4151-1
High Sensitivity .....	4151-1

Wetlands .....	4151-1
Sheltered tidal flats .....	4151-1
Moderate Sensitivity .....	4151-1
Sheltered rocky shores and coastal structure .....	4151-2
Exposed tidal flat .....	4151-2
Boulder beaches and riprap structure.....	4151-2
Gravel and mixed sand/coral beach .....	4151-2
Medium to coarse grained sand beaches.....	4151-2
Fine grained sand beaches .....	4151-2
Low Sensitivity .....	4151-3
Exposed wave-cut platforms and exposed piers.....	4151-3
Exposed rocky shores and seawalls .....	4151-3
Wildlife .....	4151-3
Fish.....	4151-3
Reef Fish .....	4151-3
Estuarine Dependent Fish .....	4151-4
Marine Mammals .....	4151-5
Humpback Whale.....	4151-5

Birds .....	4151-6
Wading Birds .....	4151-6
Waterfowl .....	4151-6
Shorebirds .....	4151-6
Seabirds .....	4151-7
Reptiles .....	4151-8
Shellfish .....	4151-9
Land Mammals .....	4151-9
Seaweeds .....	4151-10
Swamps and Marshes .....	4151-11
Swamps .....	4151-11
Marshes .....	4151-12
Sea Grasses .....	4151-12
Coral Reefs .....	4151-12
National Wildlife Refuges .....	4151-13
Rose Atoll .....	4151-13
4152 - Economic Sensitivity Factors .....	4152-1
Canneries .....	4152-1
Purse Seine Fleet and Longliners .....	4152-1
Fuel Transfer Facility .....	4152-1
Cargo Transfer Facility .....	4152-1

Subsistence Fishing.....	4152-1
Pago Pago Harbor .....	4152-1
4153 - Recreational Sensitivity Factors .....	4153-1
Wave Riding Zones.....	4153-1
Recreational Boating and Thrill Crafts .....	4153-1
High Use Beach and Parks.....	4153-1
Organized Recreation Areas .....	4153-1
4154 - Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors .....	4154-1
Archaeological and Historical Properties .....	4154-1
Response Operations.....	4154-1
Policy .....	4154-2
Regulations and Legislative Requirements.....	4154-2
4155- <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4154 – American Samoa Trustees .....	4156-1
Federal Trustees .....	4156-1
Territorial Trustees.....	4156-3
Stakeholders .....	4156-4
4200 - Resource Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4210 - Check-in Recorder .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4220 - Volunteer Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4300 - Documentation Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

4400 - Demobilization Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4500 - Technical Specialists .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4510 - Disposal (Waste Management).....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4520 - Scientific Support Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4530 - Alternate Response Technologies .....	4530-1
Dispersants .....	4530-1
<i>figure 4530-1</i>	
<i>Dispersant Use Decision FlowChart</i> .....	4530-2
In-situ Burning .....	4530-3
Bioremediation.....	4530-3
<i>figure 4530-2</i>	
<i>In-Situ Burn Decision FlowChart</i> .....	4530-4
4540 - Legal .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4550 - Sampling.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## **Section 5000 - Logistics**

5000 - Table of Contents.....	5000-1
5010 - Structure and Organization .....	5010-1
Structure .....	5010-1



---

<i>Figure 5010-1</i>	
<i>Logistics Section Structure</i> .....	5010-1
Organization.....	5010-2
5020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	empty
5030 - Access Points .....	5030-1
Staging Area.....	5030-1
Aircraft Landing Sites.....	5030-2
Fueling Facilities (both fixed and Mobile) .....	5030-3
Portable Restrooms .....	5030-4
Boat Ramps .....	5030-4
5040 - Personnel .....	5040-1
Lodging .....	5040-1
Transportation .....	5040-1
Food, Clothing, and Safety Equipment.....	5040-1
5050 - Command Center .....	5050-1
Space Requirements.....	5050-1
Minor/Average Most Probable Discharge Scenario .....	5050-1
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Scenario .....	5050-1
Major/Worst Case Scenario .....	5050-2
Sites Available .....	5050-3
Government Properties .....	5050-3
Commercial Properties.....	5050-4
5060 - Special Forces .....	5060-1
U.S. Coast Guard National Strike Force .....	5060-1
U.S. Coast Guard Incident Management Assist Team (IMAT) .....	5060-2

---

U.S. Coast Guard Public Information Assist Team (PIAT).....	5060-3
U.S. Coast Guard District Response Advisory Team (DRAT) .....	5060-3
EPA Environmental Response Team.....	5060-4
NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator.....	5060-5
CDC Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry .....	5060-5
National Pollution Funds Center.....	5060-5
General Services Administration (GSA) .....	5060-6
5061 - U.S. Coast Guard Assets in the Pacific .....	5061-1
Coast Guard Pacific Area (PACAREA) .....	5061-1
National Security Cutters and High Endurance Cutters .....	5061-1
<i>figure 5061-1 – National Security Cutter</i> .....	5061-2
<i>figure 5061-2 – High Endurance Cutter - Hamilton Class Cutter</i> .....	5061-2
Coast Guard Fourteenth District .....	5061-3
Buoy Tenders .....	5061-3
<i>figure 5061-3 – Buoy Tender - Juniper Class Cutter</i>	5061-3
Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS).....	5061-3
<i>figure 5061-4 –VOSS System Deployed</i> .....	5061-4
American Samoa VOSS Qualified Vessels .....	5061-4
Coast Guard Sector Honolulu .....	5061-5
<i>figure 5061-5 - Response Trailer</i> .....	5061-5
<i>figure 5061-6 – Coast Guard 110’ Cutter Island Class</i> .....	5061-6
<i>figure 5061-7 –25’ Defender Class Response Boat (RB-S)</i> .....	5061-6

Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point .....	5061-6
<i>figure 5061-8 - Hercules C-130 Aircraft</i> .....	5061-7
<i>figure 5061-9 – HH-65 Dolphin Helicopter</i> .....	5061-7
Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa .....	5061-8
Coast Guard Auxiliary .....	5061-8
5062 - U.S. Navy Assets .....	5062-1
Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV).....	5062-1
Equipment Inventory .....	5062-2
5070 - Personnel and Information Resources .....	5070-1
U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu Personnel .....	5070-1
Police Departments .....	5070-1
Fire Departments.....	5070-2
Hospitals and Dispensaries .....	5070-2
Port Authorities/Harbor Masters.....	5070-3
Marine Pilots .....	5070-3
Salvage and Dive Companies .....	5070-3
Boat Services .....	5070-3
Laboratories .....	5070-3
Environmental Interest Groups .....	5070-4
Airports and Airlines.....	5070-4
Trucking Companies/Car Rentals .....	5070-4
Weather Service .....	5070-5
Media .....	5070-5
Volunteer Organizations .....	5070-6

5080 - Pollution Response Contractors.....	5080-1
Key .....	5080-1
American Samoa .....	5080-1
Hawaii .....	5080-2
5090 - Response Equipment .....	5090-1
Equipment .....	5090-1
American Samoa Response Equipment .....	5090(A)-1
American Samoa Spill Response and Support Agencies.....	5090(A)-1
Inventory Listing.....	5090(A)-2
American Samoa Facility Co-Op.....	5090(A)-3
American Samoa Facility Tank Farm .....	5090(A)-5
American Samoa Harbor/Marine Patrol .....	5090(A)-6
American Samoa Port Authority.....	5090(A)-7
American Samoa Power Authority .....	5090(A)-8
American Samoa Public Works .....	5090(A)-9
Island Builders Inc. ....	5090(A)-10
Pacific Energy South West Pacific Ltd.....	5090(A)-11
Solar Inc .....	5090(A)-12
U.S. Coast Guard (American Samoa) .....	5090(A)-13
5100 - Service Branch.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5110 - Communications .....	5110-1
Communication Plan.....	5110-1
Telephone Communications .....	5110-1
Land Line Phones .....	5110-1
Cellular Phones .....	5110-1

Satellite Phones .....	5110-2
Radio Communications.....	5110-2
VHF-FM .....	5110-2
VHF-FM Channel Assignments .....	5110-2
Far Offshore Operations .....	5110-4
Satellite Communications .....	5110-4
High-Frequency Communications (HF-FM) .....	5110-4
U.S. Coast Guard Communications Area Master Station Pacific (CAMSPAC) .....	5110-4
Communication Resources .....	5110-5
Federal.....	5110-5
American Samoa Civil Communications.....	5110-6
Commercial.....	5110-6
Communication Integration .....	5110-7
<i>Enclosure 5110(A)</i> <i>Incident Radio Communications Plan</i> .....	5110(A)-1
5120 - Medical Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5130 - Food Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5200 - Support Branch .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5210 - Supply Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5211 - Ordering Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5212 - Receiving and Distribution Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5220 - Facilities Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5221 - Security Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5230 - Vessel Support Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

5240 - Ground Support Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5300 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5400 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

## **Section 6000 - Finance/Administration**

6000 - Table of Contents .....	6000-1
6010 - Structure and Organization .....	6010-1
Structure .....	6010-1
<i>Figure 6010-1</i> <i>Finance/Administration Section Structure</i> .....	6010-1
Organization .....	6010-2
6020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
6030 - Response Funding .....	6030-1
National Pollution Funds Center .....	6030-1
Responsible Party Response Funding .....	6030-2
Use of Federal Assets by the Responsible Party .....	6030-2
Federal OSC Response Funding .....	6030-3
Federal Agency Response Funding .....	6030-3

Spills from Federal Vessels or Facilities .....	6030-3
Territory Response Funding .....	6030-4
Territory Access to the Funds .....	6030-4
Spills from Territorial Vessels or Facilities .....	6030-4
Documentation and Cost Recovery .....	6030-4
Funding Responses in Foreign Countries .....	6030-5
6100 - Time Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6110 - Equipment Time Recorder.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6120 - Personnel Time Recorder .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6200 - Procurement Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6300 - Compensation/Claims Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6400 - Cost Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## **Section 7000 - Untitled**

*This section is empty*

## Section 8000 - Untitled

*This section is empty*

## Section 9000 - Documentation

9100 – American Samoa Area Committee .....	9100-1
Committee Chair .....	9100-1
Territory of American Samoa Representative .....	9100-2
Trustees .....	9100-2
Stakeholders .....	9100-2
Committee Decisions .....	9100-2
Area Committee Meetings .....	9100-2
Area Committee Organization .....	9100-3
9200 - Plan Review and Exercise Program.....	9200-1
Subcommittee Objectives .....	9200-1
Revision and Review .....	9200-1
Exercises and Drills .....	9200-1
Area Exercises and Drills.....	9200-1
Tri-Annual Area Drills and Exercises.....	9200-2
Facility and Vessel Drills and Exercises.....	9200-2
9300 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
9400 - Oil Spill History.....	9400-1



Major/Worst Case Discharges .....	9400-1
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-1
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Discharges .....	9400-2
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-2
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-2
Minor/Average Most Probable Discharges .....	9400-3
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-3
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-3
Future Considerations .....	9400-3
9500 - Oil Spill Scenarios .....	<i>empty</i>
9510 - Oil Spill Worst Case Scenario .....	9510-1
Scenario Development .....	9510-1
Hazard assessment .....	9510-1
Vulnerability analysis .....	9510-1
Risk assessment .....	9510-1
Seasonal considerations .....	9510-2
Event general description.....	9510-2
Trajectories .....	9510-3
Initial Actions.....	9510-4
Response Goals .....	9510-5

General Response Strategies .....	9510-6
Location of Response Equipment .....	9510-6
Predesignated Collection/Containment Sites .....	9510-7
Disposal Options .....	9510-7
Public Health and Safety .....	9510-7
Response Plan .....	9510-8
Resource Requirements .....	9510-8
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9510-10
Shortfalls .....	9510-10
Time Frame .....	9510-10
Disposal .....	9510-10
9520 - Oil Spill Maximum Most Probable Scenario .....	9520-1
Scenario Development .....	9520-1
Hazard assessment .....	9520-1
Vulnerability analysis .....	9520-1
Risk assessment .....	9520-1
Seasonal considerations .....	9520-1
Fuel Transfer Event Description .....	9520-2
Fishing Vessel Grounding Event Description .....	9520-2
Initial Actions .....	9520-3
Notifications .....	9520-3

Activation of response .....	9520-3
Initial on-scene investigation, evaluation and recommendation .....	9520-3
Initial response actions, strategies .....	9520-3
Strategies .....	9520-3
Resource Requirements .....	9520-3
Equipment .....	9520-3
Personnel .....	9520-3
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9520-3
Shortfalls .....	9520-4
Timeframe .....	9520-4
Disposal .....	9520-4
9530 - Oil Spill Average Most Probable Scenario .....	9530-1
Scenario Development .....	9530-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9530-1
Vulnerability Analysis .....	9530-1
Risk assessment .....	9530-2
Seasonal considerations .....	9530-2
Event Description .....	9530-2
Initial Actions .....	9530-2
Notifications .....	9530-2
Activation of response .....	9530-3

Initial on-Scene investigation, evaluation and recommendation .....	9530-3
Initial response actions, strategies.....	9530-3
Spill Response Organization.....	9530-3
Strategies.....	9530-3
Resource Requirements .....	9530-3
Equipment.....	9530-3
Personnel.....	9530-3
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9530-4
Shortfalls.....	9530-4
Cleanup Timeframe .....	9530-4
Disposal Options.....	9530-4
9600 - Hazardous Substance Release History .....	9600-1
Major/Worst Case Release.....	9600-1
Historical Considerations.....	9600-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-1
Butane .....	9600-1
Ammonia.....	9600-2
Other Hazardous Materials .....	9600-2
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Releases.....	9600-2
Historical Considerations.....	9600-2
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-3

Minor/Average Most Probable Releases .....	9600-3
Historical Considerations.....	9600-3
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-4
9700 - Hazardous Substance Discharge Scenarios .....	<i>empty</i>
9800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
9900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## Geographical Annex

### Area Plan Sensitivities Legend

#### *Island of Tutuila*

<i>Matautuloa Pt. To Fahuasina Pt.</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-01</i>
<i>Pala Lagoon</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-02</i>
<i>Pago Pago Harbor</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-03</i>
<i>Fagaitua Bay</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-04</i>
<i>Matalesolo Pt. To Maliuga Pt.</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-05</i>
<i>Masefau Bay</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-07</i>
<i>Pola Island</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-08</i>
<i>Fagasa Bay</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-09</i>
<i>Fagafue Bay and Aoloau Bay</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-10</i>
<i>Square Head to Faga Pt.</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-11</i>
<i>Cape Taputapu</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-12</i>
<i>Leone Bay to Fagatele Bay</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-13</i>
<i>Island of Ofu and Olosega</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-14</i>
<i>Rose Atoll</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-15</i>

<i>Ta'u Island</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-16</i>
<i>Swain's Island</i> .....	<i>Figure 800-17</i>

**Section 1000 - Introduction****Table of Contents**

<i>1000 - Table of Contents</i> .....	<i>this section</i>
1100 - Authority.....	1100-1
Area Committees .....	1100-1
Area Committee Plan .....	1100-1
Inland and Coastal Zones.....	1100-2
1200 - Definitions and Acronyms .....	1200-1
1300 - Purpose and Objective .....	1300-1
1400 - Geographic Boundaries .....	1400-1
Area of Responsibility .....	1400-1
<i>Figure 1400-1</i> <i>CG FOSC Honolulu Area of Responsibility (AOR)</i> .....	1400-1
Geographical Point for COTP.....	1400-2
Area Division .....	1400-2
American Samoa -- U.S. Territory of American Samoa.....	1400-2
Tutuila and Aunu'u.....	1400-2
Manu'a Islands .....	1400-3
Swains Island .....	1400-3
Rose Atoll .....	1400-3
Hawaiian Islands -- State of Hawai'i .....	1400-3
Hawai'i.....	1400-3
Kaho`olawe .....	1400-4

Kaua`i.....	1400-4
Lana`i .....	1400-4
Maui .....	1400-4
Moloka`i.....	1400-4
Niihau.....	1400-5
O`ahu.....	1400-5
Northwestern Islands/Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument .....	1400-5
<i>Figure 1400-2 Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument .....</i>	<i>1400-6</i>
U.S. Territories - the Island Territories of the Pacific .....	1400-7
Johnston Island.....	1400-7
Palmyra Island .....	1400-7
Wake Island .....	1400-7
Jarvis Island .....	1400-7
Howland and Baker Islands .....	1400-8
Midway Island .....	1400-8
Kingman Reef .....	1400-8
1500 - National Response System .....	1500-1
National Response Organization.....	1500-1
Unified Command.....	1500-2
Federal On-Scene Coordinator's Authority.....	1500-2
National Response Policy .....	1500-2



---

Spills of National Significance .....	1500-3
Incident of National Significance .....	1500-3
National Response Team .....	1500-3
National Incident Management System (NIMS) .....	1500-4
National Response Framework (NRF).....	1500-4
<i>Figure 1500-1</i> <i>Structure for National Coordination</i> .....	1500-5
National Response Framework (NRF) Coordinating Entities .....	1500-6
1510 - Regional Response System.....	1510-1
Regional Response Organization.....	1510-1
Regional Response Team Co-Chairs .....	1510-1
1520 - Area Response System .....	1520-1
Area Committees .....	1520-1
Area Response Organization.....	1520-1
1530 - Territory of American Samoa's Response System .....	1530-1
Territory of American Samoa's Response Plan .....	1530-1
Territory of American Samoa's Response Policy .....	1530-1
The Villages of American Samoa .....	1530-1
1600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
1700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
1800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
1900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

---

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 1100 - Authority

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90, Section 4202) amended the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA, 33 U.S.C. 1321 (j)). The change directed the development of a National Planning and Response System.

### *Useful References:*

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)  
Title 33 United States Code (USC) Section 1251 et seq

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation  
and Liability Act (CERCLA)  
Title 42 United States Code (USC) Section 9601 et seq

### Area Committees

As part of the National Planning and Response System, Area Committees have been established for each area designated by the President. The Area Committees are comprised of qualified personnel from Industry, Federal, State, Territory, and local agencies.

The functions of designating areas, appointing Area Committee members, determining the information to be included in Area Contingency Plans, and reviewing and approving Area Contingency Plans has been delegated by Executive Order 12777 (signed October 22, 1991) to the Commandant of the U.S. Coast Guard (through the Secretary of Transportation) for the coastal zone, and to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for the inland zone.

Each Area Committee is responsible for planning for joint response efforts, including establishing appropriate procedures for mechanical recovery, dispersal, shoreline cleanup, protection of sensitive environmental areas, and protection, rescue, and rehabilitation of fisheries and wildlife. In addition, the Area Committee is required to work with Territory and local officials to expedite decisions for the use of dispersants and other mitigation substances and devices.

### Area Committee Plan

Each Area Committee, under the direction of the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) for the area, is responsible for developing an Area Contingency Plan (ACP). Which, when implemented in conjunction with the National Contingency Plan (NCP), shall be adequate to remove a worst case discharge of oil or a hazardous substance, and to mitigate or prevent a substantial threat of such a discharge, from a vessel, offshore facility, or onshore facility operating in or near the geographic area.

## Inland and Coastal Zones

The Coast Guard has directed Area Committees to prepare Area Plans based on coastal zone areas in the Captain of the Port (COTP) zones. The Honolulu COTP zone is described in Section 1400 of this plan.

The term "coastal zone" is defined in the current National Contingency Plan (NCP, 40 CFR 300.5) to mean "all United States waters subject to the tide, United States waters of the Great Lakes, specified ports and harbors on inland rivers, and the waters of the contiguous zone, other waters of the high seas subject to the NCP, and the land surface or land substrata, ground waters, and ambient air proximal to those waters."

On an island, with its extensive coastline, it would be unproductive to create detailed maps showing the boundary between the coastal and inland zones. Instead, the following criteria is used to determine if a specific location is within the inland or coastal zone:

Is the source of the spill in or immediately adjacent to waters used for commerce or waters affected by tide?

- ◆ If the answer is yes, then it is in the coastal zone.
- ◆ If the answer is no, it is in the inland zone.

An example of an "immediately adjacent" area would be a spill that threatens waters defined by these criteria originating from a waterfront facility.

## Section 1200 - Definitions and Acronyms

These terms are commonly used throughout this document. Most have been copied from the National Contingency Plan (NCP), Incident Management Handbook (IMH), and the 2008 Emergency Response Guide Book. In addition, this list also includes terms that are communally used by the local response community. See the *Hawaii Area Contingency Plan* and the *Coast Guard Incident Management Handbook* for additional Definitions and Acronyms.

### *Useful References:*

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)  
Title 33 United States Code (USC) Section 1251 et seq.

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation  
and Liability Act (CERCLA)  
Title 42 United States Code (USC) Section 9601 et seq.

Incident Management Handbook (IMH)  
COMDPUB P3120.17A – August 2006

Finance and Resource Management Field Guide (FFARM)  
dated: August 31, 1999

2000 North American Emergency Response Guidebook  
(ERG2000)

## A --

ACP	Area Contingency Plan -- <i>from NCP -- this document.</i>
Activation	means notification by telephone or other expeditious manner or, when required, the assembly of some or all appropriate members of the RRT or NRT -- <i>from NCP.</i>
ADDs	Airborne Dispersant Delivery System
AFFF	Aqueous Film Forming Foam

Agency Representative	Individual assigned to an incident from an assisting or cooperating agency who has been delegated full authority to make decisions on all matters affecting their agency's participation at the incident. Agency Representatives report to the Liaison Officer -- <i>from IMH.</i>
AIRSTA	Air Station (Coast Guard)
Alternative Response Technologies (ART)	Response methods or techniques other than mechanical containment or recovery. ART may include use of chemical dispersants, in-situ burning, bioremediation, or other alternatives. Application of ART must be authorized and directed by the OSC -- <i>from IMH.</i>
American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency (ASEPA)	This Territory of American Samoa Agency is responsible for coordinating the State's response to an oil or hazardous substance release. In addition, they are the Natural Resource Trustee for the Territory of American Samoa.
AMSAM	The U.S. Territory of American Samoa
AOR	Area of Responsibility
Applicable requirements	means those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other substantive requirements, criteria, or limitations promulgated under federal environmental or state environmental or facility siting laws that specifically address a hazardous substance, pollutant, contaminant, remedial action, location, or other circumstance found at a CERCLA site. Only those state standards that are identified by a state in a timely manner and that are more stringent than federal requirements may be applicable -- <i>from NCP.</i>
APPS	Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1091 et seq.)
Area Committee (AC)	as provided for by CWA sections 311(a)(18) and(j)(4), means the entity appointed by the President consisting of members from qualified personnel of federal, state, and local agencies with responsibilities that include preparing an area contingency plan for an area designated by the President -- <i>from NCP.</i>

---

Area Contingency Plan (ACP)	as provided for by CWA sections 311(a)(19) and(j)(4), means the plan prepared by an Area Committee that is developed to be implemented in conjunction with the NCP and RCP, in part to address removal of a worst case discharge and to mitigate or prevent a substantial threat of such a discharge from a vessel, offshore facility, or onshore facility operating in or near an area designated by the President -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Area Response Team (ART)	is the group responsible for planning, policy and coordination of oil and hazardous substance incidents within the geographic regions defined in the National Contingency Plan.
ART	(1) Area Response Team  (2) Alternative Response Technology -- <i>from IMH</i>
ASEPA	American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency
ASPC	American Samoa Petroleum Cooperative
Assigned Resources	Resources checked-in and assigned work tasks on an incident -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Assistant	Title for subordinates of the Command Staff positions. The title indicates a level of technical capability, qualifications, and responsibility subordinate to the primary positions. Assistants may also be used to supervise unit activities at camps -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Assisting Agency	An agency directly contributing tactical or service resources to another agency -- <i>from IMH.</i>
ATON	Aids to Navigation
Available Resources	Incident-based resources which are immediately available for assignment -- <i>from IMH.</i>
AVO	Affiliated Volunteer Organization

---

**B --**

Base	That location at which the primary logistics functions are coordinated and administered. (Incident name or other designator will be added to the term "Base") The Incident Command Post may be collocated with the base. There is only one base per incident -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Basic Ordering Agreement (BOA)	A pre-negotiated contract between the U.S. Coast Guard and an Oil Spill Response Organization.
bbl	Barrels
Biological agents	Living organisms that cause disease, sickness and mortality in humans. Anthrax and Ebola are examples of biological agents -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
Bioremediation agents	means microbiological cultures, enzyme additives, or nutrient additives that are deliberately introduced into an oil discharge and that will significantly increase the rate of biodegradation to mitigate the effects of the discharge. -- <i>from NCP</i>
BPH	Barrels Per Hour
Branch	That organizational level having functional/geographic responsibility for major incident operations. The Branch level is organizationally between Section and Division/Group in the Operations Section, and between Section and Units in the Logistics Section -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Burning agents	means those additives that, through physical or chemical means, improve the combustibility of the materials to which they are applied. -- <i>from NCP</i>

**C --**

C	Degrees Centigrade
C/S	General Cargo Ship
C/V	Container Vessel
C3	Command, Control, and Communications



---

Cache	A pre-determined complement of tools, equipment and/or supplies stored in a designated location, and available for incident use -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Camp	A geographical site, within the general incident area, separate from the base, equipped and staffed to provide sleeping areas, food, water, and sanitary services to incident personnel -- <i>from IMH.</i>
CAMSPAC	Communications Area Master Station Pacific (Coast Guard)
Captain of the Port (COTP)	A Coast Guard position that is responsible for the safety of marine related transportation within a specific region (an Area of Responsibility - AOR)
CDC	U.S. Centers for Disease Control -- <i>from NCP</i>
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986. -- <i>from NCP</i>
CERCLA Project Number (CPN)	the number assigned to a federally funded removal of a chemical release. These funds are administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
CERCLIS	CERCLA Information System -- EPA's comprehensive data base and data management system that inventories and tracks releases addressed or needing to be addressed by the Superfund program. CERCLIS contains the official inventory of CERCLA sites and supports EPA's site planning and tracking functions. Sites that EPA decides do not warrant moving further in the site evaluation process are given a 'No Further Response Action Planned' (NFRAP) designation. This means that no additional federal steps under CERCLA will be taken at the site unless future information so warrants. Sites given a NFRAP designation are placed in a separate archival data base. Inclusion of a specific site or area in the CERCLIS data base does not represent a determination of any party's liability, nor does it represent a finding that any response action is necessary. -- <i>from NCP</i>
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CG	Coast Guard

---

Check-In	The process whereby resources first report to an incident. Check-in locations include: Incident Command Post (Resources Unit), Incident Base, Camps, Staging Areas, Helibases, Helispots, and Division Supervisors (for direct line assignments) -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Chemical agents	means those elements, compounds, or mixtures that coagulate, disperse, dissolve, emulsify, foam, neutralize, precipitate, reduce, solubilize, oxidize, concentrate, congeal, entrap, fix, make the pollutant mass more rigid or viscous, or otherwise facilitate the mitigation of deleterious effects or the removal of the pollutant from the water. Chemical agents include biological additives, dispersants, sinking agents, miscellaneous oil spill control agents, and burning agents, but do not include sorbents. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Chemical Hazards Response Information System (CHRIS)	A Coast Guard Publication that provides the physical characteristics, exposure hazards and the response strategies for chemicals and hazardous materials.
CHEMTREC	Chemical Transportation Emergency Center
Chief	The ICS title for individuals responsible for command of functional sections: Operations, Planning, Logistics and Finance -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Choking agents	<p>Substances that cause physical injury to the lungs. Exposure is through inhalation. In extreme cases, membranes swell and lungs become filled with liquid (pulmonary edema). Death results from lack of oxygen; hence, the victim is “choked”. Phosgene (CG) is a choking agent.</p> <p><b>Symptoms:</b> irritation to eyes/nose/throat, respiratory distress, nausea and vomiting, burning of exposed skin -- <i>from ERG2000.</i></p>
CHRIS	Chemical Hazards Response Information System
Civil Defense (CD)	The State of Hawaii Agency responsible for the safety of the public during civil emergencies and situation where the public is potentially endangered. Each of the Hawaiian Counties have their own Civil Defense or Emergency Management agency.

---

Claim	for purposes of a release under CERCLA, means a demand in writing for a sum certain; for purposes of a discharge under CWA, it means a request, made in writing for a sum certain, for compensation for damages or removal costs resulting from an incident. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Claimant	as defined by section 1001 of the OPA means any person or government who presents a claim for compensation under Title I of the OPA. -- <i>from NCP</i>
CO	Commanding Officer
CO2	Carbon dioxide gas -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
COA	Certificate of Adequacy
Coast Guard District Response Advisory Team (DRAT)	as provided for by CWA sections 311(a)(20) and (j)(3), means the entity established by the Secretary of the department in which the USCG is operating, within each USCG district, and shall consist of: the combined USCG personnel and equipment, including marine firefighting equipment, of each port in the district; additional prepositioned response equipment; and a district response advisory team. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Coastal waters	for the purposes of classifying the size of discharges, means the waters of the coastal zone except for the Great Lakes and specified ports and harbors on inland rivers -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Coastal zone	as defined for the purpose of the NCP, means all United States waters subject to the tide, United States waters of the Great Lakes, specified ports and harbors on inland rivers, waters of the contiguous zone, other waters of the high seas subject to the NCP, and the land surface or land substrata, ground waters, and ambient air proximal to those waters. The term coastal zone delineates an area of federal responsibility for response action. Precise boundaries are determined by EPA/USCG agreements and identified in federal regional contingency plans -- <i>from NCP.</i>
COC	Certificate of Compliance
COE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (also USACE)
COFR	Certificate of Financial Responsibility
COI	Certificate of Inspection

---

Cold zone	Area where the command post and support functions that are necessary to control the incident are located. This is also referred to as the clean zone, green zone or support zone in other documents (EPA Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, NFPA 472) -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
COLREGS	The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
Combustible liquid	Liquids which have a flash point greater than 60.5 o C (141 o F) and below 93 o C (200 o F). U.S. regulations permit a flammable liquid with a flash point between 38 o C (100 o F) and 60.5 o C (141 o F) to be reclassified as a combustible liquid.
COMDTINST	Commandant Instruction
COMDTNOTE	Commandant Notice
COMDTPUB	Commandant Publication
Command	The act of directing, ordering and/or controlling resources by virtue of explicit legal, agency, or delegated authority. May also refer to the Incident Commander/Unified Command -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Command Post	See Incident Command Post -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Command Staff	The Command Staff consists of the Information Officer, Safety Officer, and Liaison Officer, who report directly to the Incident Commander. They may have an assistant or assistants, as needed -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Commandant Instruction (COMDTINST )	A Coast Guard document that provides guidance on a specific issue, and is valid until cancelled.
Commandant Notice (COMDTNOTE)	A Coast Guard document that provide guidance on a specific issue, and is valid until it expires (typically 1 year).
Commandant Publication (COMDTPUB)	A large (typically 10 or more pages) Coast Guard document that is valid until cancelled and is reviewed/updated annually.
Commanding Officer (CO)	The position filed by the senior Coast Guard member at a Coast Guard Unit.

---

Communication Unit	A vehicle (trailer or mobile van) used to provide the major part of an incident Communication Center -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Compatibility Group	<p>Letters identify explosives that are deemed to be compatible. Class 1 materials are considered to be “compatible” if they can be transported together without significantly increasing either the probability of an incident or, for a given quantity, the magnitude of the effects of such an incident.</p> <p>A Substances which are expected to mass detonate very soon after fire reaches them.</p> <p>B Articles which are expected to mass detonate very soon after fire reaches them.</p> <p>C Substances or articles which may be readily ignited and burn violently without necessarily exploding.</p> <p>D Substances or articles which may mass detonate (with blast and/or fragment hazard) when exposed to fire.</p> <p>E&amp;F Articles which may mass detonate in a fire.</p> <p>G Substances and articles which may mass explode and give off smoke or toxic gases.</p> <p>H Articles which in a fire may eject hazardous projectiles and dense white smoke.</p> <p>J Articles which may mass explode.</p> <p>K Articles which in a fire may eject hazardous projectiles and toxic gases.</p> <p>L Substances and articles which present a special risk and could be activated by exposure to air or water.</p> <p>N Articles which contain only extremely insensitive detonating substances and demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental ignition or propagation.</p> <p>S Packaged substances or articles which, if accidentally initiated, produce effects that are usually confined to the immediate vicinity -- <i>from ERG2000.</i></p>
Contiguous Zone	means the zone of the high seas, established by the United States under Article 24 of the Convention on the Territorial Sea and Contiguous Zone, which is contiguous to the territorial sea and which extends nine miles seaward from the outer limit of the territorial sea. -- <i>from NCP</i>

---

Control zones	Designated areas at dangerous goods incidents, based on safety and the degree of hazard. These zones are defined as the hot/exclusion/restricted zone, warm/contamination reduction/limited access zone, and cold/support/clean zone (EPA Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, NFPA 472) -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
CONUS	Continental United States -- the mainland
Cooperating Agency	An agency supplying assistance other than direct tactical or support functions or resources to the incident control effort (e.g., Red Cross, telephone company, etc.) -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Cooperative Agreement	is a legal instrument EPA uses to transfer money, property, services, or anything of value to a recipient to accomplish a public purpose in which substantial EPA involvement is anticipated during the performance of the project. -- <i>from NCP</i>
COPH	Cargoes of Particular Hazard
Cost Unit	Functional unit within the Finance Section responsible for tracking costs, analyzing cost data, making cost estimates, and recommending cost-saving measures -- <i>from IMH.</i>
COTP	Captain of the Port
CPN	CERCLA Project Number
Cryogenic liquid	A refrigerated, liquefied gas that has a boiling point colder than - 90°C (-130°F) at atmospheric pressure -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
CWA	Clean Water Act

**D --**

Dangerous Water Reactive Material	Produces significant toxic gas when it comes in contact with water -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
Decomposition products	Products of a chemical or thermal break-down of a substance -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>

---

Decontamination	The removal of dangerous goods from personnel and equipment to the extent necessary to prevent potential adverse health effects. Always avoid direct or indirect contact with dangerous goods; however, if contact occurs, personnel should be decontaminated as soon as possible. Since the methods used to decontaminate personnel and equipment differ from one chemical to another, contact the chemical manufacturer, through the agencies listed on the inside back cover, to determine the appropriate procedure. Contaminated clothing and equipment should be removed after use and stored in a controlled area (warm/contamination reduction/limited access zone) until cleanup procedures can be initiated. In some cases, protective clothing and equipment cannot be decontaminated and must be disposed of in a proper manner -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
Demobilization Unit	Functional unit within the Planning Section responsible for assuring orderly, safe and efficient demobilization of incident resources -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Department of Health (DOH)	This State of Hawaii Agency, through its Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office (HEER), is responsible for coordinating the State's response to a oil or hazardous substance release in Hawaii.
Deputy	A fully qualified individual who, in the absence of a superior, could be delegated the authority to manage a functional operation or perform a specific task. In some cases, a Deputy could act as relief for a superior and therefore must be fully qualified in the position. Deputies can be assigned to the Incident Commander, General Staff, and Branch Directors -- <i>from IMH</i> .
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
Director	The ICS title for individuals responsible for supervision of a Branch -- <i>from IMH</i> .

---

Discharge	as defined by section 311(a)(2) of the CWA, includes, but is not limited to, any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of oil, but excludes discharges in compliance with a permit under section 402 of the CWA, discharges resulting from circumstances identified and reviewed and made a part of the public record with respect to a permit issued or modified under section 402 of the CWA, and subject to a condition in such permit, or continuous or anticipated intermittent discharges from a point source, identified in a permit or application under section 402 of the CWA, that are caused by events occurring within the scope of relevant operating or treatment systems. For purposes of the NCP, discharge also means substantial threat of discharge -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Dispersants	means those chemical agents that emulsify, disperse, or solubilize oil into the water column or promote the surface spreading of oil slicks to facilitate dispersal of the oil into the water column -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Division	That organization level having responsibility for operation within a defined geographic area or with functional responsibility. The Division level is organizationally between the Task Force/Team and the Branch. (See also "Group") -- <i>from IMH</i> .
DLNR	State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources
DMWR	Department of Marine & Wildlife Resources (American Samoa)
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce -- <i>from NCP</i>
Documentation Unit	Functional unit within the Planning Section responsible for collecting, recording and safeguarding all documents relevant to the incident -- <i>from IMH</i> .
DOD	U.S. Department of Defense -- <i>from NCP</i>
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy -- <i>from NCP</i>
DOH	State of Hawaii Department of Health
DOI	U.S. Department of the Interior -- <i>from NCP</i>
DOJ	U.S. Department of Justice -- <i>from NCP</i>
DOL	U.S. Department of Labor -- <i>from NCP</i>



---

DOS	U.S. Department of State -- <i>from NCP</i>
DOSC	Deputy On-Scene Coordinator
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation -- <i>from NCP</i>
DPA	Deepwater Port Act
DRAT	District Response Advisory Team -- <i>from NCP</i>
Drinking water supply	as defined by section 101(7) of CERCLA, means any raw or finished water source that is or may be used by a public water system (as defined in the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300 et seq.) or as drinking water by one or more individuals -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Dry chemical	A preparation designed for fighting fires involving flammable liquids, pyrophoric substances and electrical equipment. Common types contain sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
DSHO	Designated Safety and Health Official
DWT	Deadweight Tons

---

**E --**

E.O.	Executive Order
Edema	The accumulation of an excessive amount of watery fluid in cells and tissues. Pulmonary edema is an excessive buildup of water in the lungs, for instance, after inhalation of a gas that is corrosive to lung tissue -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
EEBA	Emergency Escape Breathing Apparatus
EEI	Essential Elements of Information
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
Emergency Medical Technician (EMT)	A health-care specialist with particular skills and knowledge in pre-hospital emergency medicine -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Emergency Operations Center (EOC)	A pre-designated facility established by an agency or jurisdiction to coordinate the overall agency or jurisdictional response and support to an emergency -- <i>from IMH</i> .

---

EMT	Emergency Medical Technician -- <i>from IMH</i>
Environment	as defined by section 101(8) of CERCLA, means the navigable waters, the waters of the contiguous zone, and the ocean waters of which the natural resources are under the exclusive management authority of the United States under the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C 1801 et seq.); and any other surface water, ground water, drinking water supply, land surface or subsurface strata, or ambient air within the United States or under the jurisdiction of the United States -- <i>from NCP.</i>
EOC	Emergency Operations Center -- <i>from IMH</i>
EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency -- <i>from NCP</i>
EPIRB	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon
ERT	Environmental Response Team -- <i>from NCP</i>
ESF	Emergency Support Function -- <i>from NCP</i>
Exclusive economic zone	as defined by OPA section 1001, means the zone established by Presidential Proclamation Numbered 5030, dated March 10, 1983, including the ocean waters of the areas referred to as 'eastern special areas' in Article 3(1) of the Agreement between the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on the Maritime Boundary, signed June 1, 1990 -- <i>from NCP.</i>

**F --**

F/V	Fishing Vessel
Facilities Unit	Functional unit within the Support Branch of the Logistics Section that provides fixed facilities for the incident. These facilities may include the Incident Base, feeding areas, sleeping areas, sanitary facilities, etc -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Facility	as defined by section 101(9) of CERCLA, means any building, structure, installation, equipment, pipe or pipeline (including any pipe into a sewer or publicly owned treatment works), well, pit, pond, lagoon, impoundment, ditch, landfill, storage container, motor vehicle, rolling stock, or aircraft, or any site or area, where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, or placed, or otherwise come to be located; but does not include any consumer product in consumer use or any vessel. As defined by section 1001 of the OPA, it means any structure, group of structures, equipment, or device (other than a vessel) which is used for one or more of the following purposes: Exploring for, drilling for, producing, storing, handling, transferring, processing, or transporting oil. This term includes any motor vehicle, rolling stock, or pipeline used for one or more of these purposes -- <i>from NCP</i> .
FCO	Federal Coordinating Officer -- <i>from NCP</i>
Feasibility study (FS)	means a study undertaken by the lead agency to develop and evaluate options for remedial action. The FS emphasizes data analysis and is generally performed concurrently and in an interactive fashion with the remedial investigation (RI), using data gathered during the RI. The RI data are used to define the objectives of the response action, to develop remedial action alternatives, and to undertake an initial screening and detailed analysis of the alternatives. The term also refers to a report that describes the results of the study -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Federal Maritime Security Coordinator (FMSC)	as prescribed by the Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA). Duties include, but are not limited to: establishing/ directing the Area Maritime Security (AMS) Committee as well as developing, maintaining, exercising, & implementing the AMS Plan. Also serves as Port Facility Security Officer under the International Ship & Port Security Code.
Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC)	The pre-designated federal official, either EPA or U.S. Coast Guard, that coordinates and directs the Federal response to either an oil or chemical incident.

Federal Project Number (FPN)	the number assigned to a federally funded removal of an oil discharge. These funds are administered by the National Pollution Funds Center (NPFC).
FEMA	U.S. Federal Emergency Management Agency -- <i>from NCP</i>
Finance Center (FINCEN)	U.S. Coast Guard unit responsible for the processing of all financial obligations incurred by the U.S. Coast Guard.
Finance Section	The Section responsible for all incident costs and financial considerations. Includes the Time Unit, Procurement Unit, Compensation/Claims Unit and Cost Unit -- <i>from IMH</i> .
First Federal Official	means the first federal representative of a participating agency of the National Response Team to arrive at the scene of a discharge or a release. This official coordinates activities under the NCP and may initiate, in consultation with the OSC, any necessary actions until the arrival of the predesignated OSC. A state with primary jurisdiction over a site covered by a cooperative agreement will act in the stead of the first federal official for any incident at the site -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Flammable liquid	A liquid that has a flash point of 60.5 o C (141 o F) or lower.
Flash point	Lowest temperature at which a liquid or solid gives off vapor in such a concentration that, when the vapor combines with air near the surface of the liquid or solid, a flammable mixture is formed. Hence, the lower the flash point, the more flammable the material -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
FMC	Forward Media Center
FMSC	Federal Maritime Security Coordinator
FOIA	Freedom of Information Act
Food Unit	Functional unit within the Service Branch of the Logistics Section responsible for providing meals for incident personnel -- <i>from IMH</i> .
FOSC	Federal On-Scene Coordinator
FP	Flash Point
FPN	Federal Project Number

---

Function	In ICS, function refers to the five major activities in the ICS, i.e., Command, Operations, Planning, Logistics and Finance. The term function is also used when describing the activity involved, e.g., "the planning function." -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Fund or Trust Fund	means the Hazardous Substance Superfund established by section 9507 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 -- <i>from NCP.</i>
FWPCA	Federal Water Pollution Control Act (as amended) (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.)

---

**G --**


---

GAR	Governor's Authorized Representative (American Samoa)
General Staff	The group of incident management personnel comprised of: Incident Commander, Operations Section Chief, Planning Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, Finance Section Chief -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Geographic Information System (GIS)	An electronic information system which provides a geo-referenced data base to support management decision making -- <i>from IMH.</i>
GIS	Geographic Information System -- <i>from IMH</i>
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
GPM	Gallons per Minute
Ground Support Unit	Functional unit within the Support Branch of the Logistics Section responsible for fueling, maintaining and repairing vehicles, and the ground transportation of personnel and supplies -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Ground water	as defined by section 101(12) of CERCLA, means water in a saturated zone or stratum beneath the surface of land or water -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Group	Groups are established to divide the incident into functional areas of operation. Groups are composed of resources assembled to perform a special function not necessarily within a single geographic division. (See Division.) Groups are located between Branches (when activated) and Resources in the Operations Section -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

---

GSA	U.S. General Services Administration -- <i>from NCP</i>
GT	Gross Tons

---

## H --

---

HASP	Health and Safety Plan -- <i>from IMH</i>
------	---

---

Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) Office	A Department within the State of Hawaii's Department of Health that is responsible for coordinating the State's response to a oil or hazardous substance release. In addition, they are the Natural Resource Trustee for the State of Hawaii.
--	---

---

Hazardous Materials	means a substance or material that the Secretary of Transportation has determined is capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health safety, and property when transported in commerce, and has been designated as hazardous under Section 5103 of Federal hazardous materials transportation law (49 U.S.C. 5103). The term includes hazardous substances, hazardous wastes, marine pollutants, elevated temperature materials, materials designated as hazardous in the Hazardous Materials Table (see 49 CFR 172.101), and materials that meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173 Subchapter C.
---------------------	---

---

Hazard Ranking System (HRS)	means the method used by EPA to evaluate the relative potential of hazardous substance releases to cause health or safety problems, or ecological or environmental damage -- <i>from NCP</i> .
-----------------------------	--

---

Hazard zones (Inhalation Hazard Zones)	Hazard Zone A:	LC50 of less than or equal to 200 ppm,
	Hazard Zone B:	LC50 greater than 200 ppm and less than or equal to 1000 ppm,
	Hazard Zone C:	LC50 greater than 1000 ppm and less than or equal to 3000 ppm,
	Hazard Zone D:	LC50 greater than 3000 ppm and less than or equal to 5000 ppm -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .

---

Hazardous Substance	as defined by section 101(14) of CERCLA, means: Any substance designated pursuant to section 311(b)(2)(A) of the CWA; any element, compound, mixture, solution, or substance designated pursuant to section 102 of CERCLA; any hazardous waste having the characteristics identified under or listed pursuant to section 3001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (but not including any waste the regulation of which under the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.) has been suspended by Act of Congress); any toxic pollutant listed under section 307(a) of the CWA; any hazardous air pollutant listed under section 112 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7521 et seq.); and any imminently hazardous chemical substance or mixture with respect to which the EPA Administrator has taken action pursuant to section 7 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.). The term does not include petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is not otherwise specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance in the first sentence of this paragraph, and the term does not include natural gas, natural gas liquids, liquefied natural gas, or synthetic gas usable for fuel (or mixtures of natural gas and such synthetic gas) -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Health And Safety Plan (HASP)	Site specific document required by State and Federal OSHA regulations and specified in the Area Contingency Plan. The HASP shall at minimum address, include, or contain the following elements: health and safety hazard analysis for each site task or operation, comprehensive operations workplan, personnel training requirements, PPE selection criteria, site specific occupational medical monitoring requirements, air monitoring plan, site control measures, confined space entry procedures (if needed), pre-entry briefings (tailgate meetings, initial and as needed), pre-operations commencement health and safety conference for all incident participants and quality assurance of HASP effectiveness -- <i>from IMH.</i>
HEER	Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office (State of Hawaii Department of Health)
Helibase	A location within the general incident area for parking, fueling, maintenance, and loading of helicopters -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Helispot	A location where a helicopter can take off and land. Some helispots may be used for temporary loading -- <i>from IMH.</i>
HHS	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services -- <i>from NCP</i>

---

Hot zone	Area immediately surrounding a dangerous goods incident which extends far enough to prevent adverse effects from released dangerous goods to personnel outside the zone. This zone is also referred to as exclusion zone, red zone or restricted zone in other documents (EPA Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, NFPA 472) -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
----------	---

---

HSAS	Homeland Security Advisory System -- <i>from NRP</i>
------	--

---

HSOC	Homeland Security Operations Center -- <i>from NRP</i>
------	--

---

HSPD	Homeland Security Presidential Directive
------	--

**/ --**

---

IAP	Incident Action Plan -- <i>from IMH</i>
-----	---

---

IBRRC	International Bird Rescue Research Center
-------	---

---

IC	Incident Commander -- <i>from IMH</i>
----	---------------------------------------

---

ICP	Incident Command Post -- <i>from IMH</i>
-----	--

---

ICS	Incident Command System -- <i>from IMH</i>
-----	--

---

IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health
------	---

---

IMH	Incident Management Handbook -- <i>from NCP</i>
-----	---

---

Immiscible	means that a material does not mix readily with water -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
------------	---

---

Incident Action Plan (IAP)	The Incident Action Plan, which is initially prepared at the first meeting, contains general control objectives reflecting the overall incident strategy, and specific action plans for the next operational period. When complete, the Incident Action Plans will have a number of attachments -- <i>from IMH.</i>
----------------------------	---

---

Incident Area	Legal geographical area of the incident to include affected area and traffic route to corresponding storage and disposal sites -- <i>from IMH.</i>
---------------	--

---

Incident Base	See BASE -- <i>from IMH.</i>
---------------	------------------------------

---



---

Incident Command Post (ICP)	That location at which the primary command functions are executed and usually collocated with incident base -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident Command System (ICS)	A standardized on-scene emergency management concept specifically designed to allow its user(s) to adopt an integrated organizational structure equal to the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident Commander (IC)	The individual responsible for the management of all incident operations -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident Communication Center	The location of the Communications Unit and the Message Center -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident Management Handbook (IMH)	Is designed to assist C.G. personnel in the use of the National Interagency Incident Management System (NIMS) Incident Command System (ICS) during multi-contingency response operations and planned events -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident of National Significance (IONS)	is a high-impact event that requires a coordinated and effective response to save lives, minimize damage and provide for long-term recovery. An IONS may trigger a Spill of National Significance -- <i>from NRP.</i>
Incident Objectives	Statements of guidance and direction necessary for the selection of appropriate strategies, and the tactical direction of resources. Incident objectives are based on realistic expectations of what can be accomplished when all allocated resources have been effectively deployed. Incident objectives must be achievable and measurable, yet flexible enough to allow for strategic and tactical alternatives -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Incident Situation Display	The Situation Unit is responsible for maintaining a display of status boards which communicate critical incident information vital to establishing an effective command and control environment -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Information Officer (IO)	A member of the Command Staff responsible for interfacing with the public and media or with other agencies requiring information on the incident. There is only one Information Officer per incident. The Information Officer may have assistants -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

Initial Action	The actions taken by resources which are the first to arrive at an incident -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Initial Response	Resources initially committed to an incident -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Inland waters	for the purposes of classifying the size of discharges, means those waters of the United States in the inland zone, waters of the Great Lakes, and specified ports and harbors on inland rivers -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Inland zone	means the environment inland of the coastal zone excluding the Great Lakes and specified ports and harbors on inland rivers. The term inland zone delineates an area of federal responsibility for response action. Precise boundaries are determined by EPA/USCG agreements and identified in federal regional contingency plans -- <i>from NCP</i> .
IO	Information Officer -- <i>from IMH</i>
IOPP	International Oil Pollution Prevention Convention

**J --**

JIC	Joint Information Center -- <i>from IMH</i>
Joint Field Office (JFO)	A temporary federal facility established locally to provide a central point for Federal, State, local and tribal executives with responsibility for incident oversight, direction, and/or assistance to effectively coordinate protection, prevention, preparedness, response, and recover actions. The JFO will combine the traditional functions of the JOC, the FEMA DFO, and the JIC within a single Federal facility. -- <i>from NRP</i>
Joint Information Center (JIC)	A facility established within or near Incident Command Post where the Information Officer and staff can coordinate and provide information on the incident to the public, media and other agencies. The JIC is normally staffed with representation from the OSC, State IC and RP -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Joint Operations Center (JOC)	The JOC is the focal point for all Federal investigative law enforcement activities during a terrorist or potential terrorist incident or any other significant criminal incident, and is managed by the SFLEO. The JOC becomes a component of the JFO when the NRP is activated. -- <i>from NRP</i>

---

Jurisdiction	The range or sphere of authority. Public agencies have jurisdiction at an incident related to their legal responsibilities and authority for incident mitigation. Jurisdictional authority at a incident can be political/geographical (e.g., city, county, state or federal boundary lines), or functional (e.g., police department, health department, etc.). (See Multi-Jurisdiction) -- <i>from IMH.</i>
--------------	--

---

Jurisdictional Agency	The agency having jurisdiction and responsibility for a specific geographical area, or a mandated function -- <i>from IMH.</i>
-----------------------	--

---

**K --****L --**

Lead agency	means the agency that provides the OSC/RPM to plan and implement response actions under the NCP. EPA, the USCG, another federal agency, or a state (or political subdivision of a state) operating pursuant to a contract or cooperative agreement executed pursuant to section 104(d)(1) of CERCLA, or designated pursuant to a Superfund Memorandum of Agreement (SMOA) entered into pursuant to subpart F of the NCP or other agreements may be the lead agency for a response action. In the case of a release of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant, where the release is on, or the sole source of the release is from, any facility or vessel under the jurisdiction, custody, or control of Department of Defense (DOD) or Department of Energy (DOE), then DOD or DOE will be the lead agency. Where the release is on, or the sole source of the release is from, any facility or vessel under the jurisdiction, custody, or control of a federal agency other than EPA, the USCG, DOD, or DOE, then that agency will be the lead agency for remedial actions and removal actions other than emergencies. The federal agency maintains its lead agency responsibilities whether the remedy is selected by the federal agency for non-NPL sites or by EPA and the federal agency or by EPA alone under CERCLA section 120. The lead agency will consult with the support agency, if one exists, throughout the response process -- <i>from NCP.</i>
-------------	--

---

Leader	The ICS title for an individual responsible for a Task Force/Strike Team, or functional Unit -- <i>from IMH.</i>
--------	--

---

LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
-----	-----------------------

---

LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
-----	-----------------------

---

Liaison Officer (LNO or LO)	A member of the Command Staff responsible for coordinating with representatives from cooperating and assisting agencies -- <i>from IMH.</i>
--------------------------------	---

---

LOA	Length Overall
-----	----------------

---

LOC	Letter of Compliance
-----	----------------------

---

Logistics Section	The Section responsible for providing facilities, services and materials for the incident -- <i>from IMH.</i>
-------------------	---

---

LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
-----	-------------------------

## **M --**

M/V	(1) General Service Vessel or Multi-Service Vessel (2) Motor Vessel
-----	--

---

MAC	Multi-Agency Coordination Group -- <i>from IMH</i>
-----	--

---

MACS	Multi-Agency Coordination System -- <i>from IMH</i>
------	---

---

Management of migration	means actions that are taken to minimize and mitigate the migration of hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants and the effects of such migration. Measures may include, but are not limited to, management of a plume of contamination, restoration of a drinking water aquifer, or surface water restoration -- <i>from NCP.</i>
-------------------------	--

---

Managers	Individuals within ICS organizational units that are assigned specific managerial responsibilities (e.g., Staging Area Manager or Camp Manager) -- <i>from IMH.</i>
----------	---

---

Marine Safety Lab (MSL)	A Coast Guard Unit used to "fingerprint" spill oil samples and identifies their source. Formally named the Central Oil Identification Lab (COIL).
-------------------------	---

---

Marine Satellite Telephone (MARSAT)	A telephone that uses satellite technology.
-------------------------------------	---

---

MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as Modified by the Protocol of 1978
--------	--

---

MAWP	Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
Medical Unit	Functional unit within the Service Branch of the Logistics Section responsible for the development of the Medical Emergency Plan, and for providing emergency medical treatment for personnel -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Miscellaneous oil spill control agent	is any product, other than a dispersant, sinking agent, surface washing agent, surface collecting agent, bioremediation agent, burning agent, or sorbent that can be used to enhance oil spill cleanup, removal, treatment, or mitigation -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Miscible	means that a material mixes readily with water.
MSD	Marine Safety Detachment (Coast Guard)
MSHA	Marine Safety and Health Administration
MSL	Marine Safety Lab
MSRC	Marine Spill Response Corporation
Multi-Agency Coordination Group (MAC)	Cohesive group of all affected agencies established to aid in the overall response, facilitate briefings and share issues during a response -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Multi-Agency Coordination Group Coordinator	Serves as facilitator to organize and accomplish goals of the MAC Group -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Multi-Agency Coordination System (MACS)	The combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications integrated into a common system with responsibility for coordination of assisting agency resources and support to agency emergency operations -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Multi-Agency Incident	An incident where one or more agencies assist a jurisdictional agency or agencies. May be single or unified command -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Multi-Jurisdiction Incident	An incident requiring action from multiple agencies that have a statutory responsibility for incident mitigation. In ICS, these incidents will be managed under Unified Command -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

**N --**

n.o.s.	These letters refer to not otherwise specified. The entries which use this description are generic names such as “Corrosive liquid, n.o.s.” This means that the actual chemical name for that corrosive liquid is not listed in the regulations; therefore, a generic name must be used to describe it on shipping papers -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
N/A	Not Applicable
National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP)	The plan created by the National Response Team (NRT).
National Pollution Funds Center (NPFC)	means the entity established by the Secretary of Transportation whose function is the administration of the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (OSLTF). Among the NPFC's duties are: providing appropriate access to the OSLTF for federal agencies and states for removal actions and for federal trustees to initiate the assessment of natural resource damages; providing appropriate access to the OSLTF for claims; and coordinating cost recovery efforts -- <i>from NCP.</i>
National Priorities List (NPL)	means the list, compiled by EPA pursuant to CERCLA section 105, of uncontrolled hazardous substance releases in the United States that are priorities for long-term remedial evaluation and response -- <i>from NCP.</i>
National Response Center (NRC)	The Coast Guard unit that is the central collection and distribution point for reports of pollution ( 1-800-424-8802 ). Reference is made in the NCP to both the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the National Response Center. In order to avoid confusion, the NCP will spell out Nuclear Regulatory Commission and use the abbreviation 'NRC' only with respect to the National Response Center -- <i>from NCP.</i>
National Response Framework (NRF)	The National Response Framework is an all-discipline, all-hazard document that establishes a single, comprehensive framework for the management of National level domestic incidents. The vast majority of response covered by the ACP will not involve activation of the NRF, however large scale (Regional and SONS type incidents) may require the use of the NRF. The National Response Framework (2008) has replaced the National Response Plan (2006).

---

National Response System (NRS)	is the mechanism for coordinating response actions by all levels of government in support of the OSC/RPM. The NRS is composed of the NRT, RRTs, OSC/RPM, Area Committees, and Special Teams and related support entities. The NRS is capable of expanding or contracting to accommodate the response effort required by the size or complexity of the discharge or release -- <i>from NCP.</i>
National Response Team (NRT)	A planning and coordinating organization created to focus on pollution incidents on the national level.
National Strike Force (NSF)	is a special team established by the USCG, including the three USCG Strike Teams, the Public Information Assist Team (PIAT), and the National Strike Force Coordination Center. The NSF is available to assist OSCs/RPMs in their preparedness and response duties -- <i>from NCP.</i>
National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC)	authorized as the National Response Unit by CWA sections 311(a)(23) and(j)(2), means the entity established by the Secretary of the department in which the USCG is operating at Elizabeth City, North Carolina with responsibilities that include administration of the USCG Strike Teams, maintenance of response equipment inventories and logistic networks, and conducting a national exercise program -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA)	The process of identifying and quantifying the resource impacts and evaluating the value of impacted resources for the purpose of restoration -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Natural resources	means land, fish, wildlife, biota, air, water, ground water, drinking water supplies, and other such resources belonging to, managed by, held in trust by, appertaining to, or otherwise controlled by the United States (including the resources of the exclusive economic zone defined by the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976), any state or local government, any foreign government, any Indian tribe, or, if such resources are subject to a trust restriction on alienation, any member of an Indian tribe -- <i>from NCP.</i>

---

Navigable waters	<p>as defined by 40 CFR 110.1, means the waters of the United States, including the territorial seas. The term includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) All waters that are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters that are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide;</li><li>(2) Interstate waters, including interstate wetlands;</li><li>(3) All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, and wetlands, the use, degradation, or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters;<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) That are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes;</li><li>(ii) From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce;</li><li>(iii) That are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce;</li></ol></li><li>(4) All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as navigable waters under this section;</li><li>(5) Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition, including adjacent wetlands; and</li><li>(6) Wetlands adjacent to waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this definition: Provided, that waste treatment systems (other than cooling ponds meeting the criteria of this paragraph) are not waters of the United States.</li><li>(7) Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean Water Act jurisdiction remains with EPA -- <i>from NCP</i>.</li></ol>
------------------	---

---

NCP	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan 40 CFR 300. -- <i>from NCP</i>
-----	---

---

NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
------	-----------------------------------



---

Nerve agents	Substances that interfere with the central nervous system. Exposure is primarily through contact with the liquid (via skin and eyes) and secondarily through inhalation of the vapor. Tabun (GA), Sarin (GB), Soman (GD) and VX are nerve agents.  <b>Symptoms:</b> Pinpoint pupils, extreme headache, severe tightness in the chest, dyspnea, runny nose, coughing, salivation, unresponsiveness, seizures -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
NIMS	The <i>National Incident Management System</i> (NIMS) provides a systematic, proactive approach to guide departments and agencies at all levels of government, nongovernmental organizations, and the private sector to work seamlessly to prevent, protect against, respond to, recover from, and mitigate the effects of incidents, regardless of cause, size, location, or complexity, in order to reduce the loss of life and property and harm to the environment. NIMS works hand in hand with the <i>National Response Framework</i> (NRF). NIMS provides the template for the management of incidents utilizing Incident Command System (ICS), while the NRF provides the structure and mechanisms for national-level policy for incident management.
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health -- <i>from NCP</i>
NLS	Noxious Liquid Substances
NM	Nautical Mile
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration -- <i>from NCP</i>
NOAA Weather Station	A mobile weather data collection and forecasting facility (including personnel) provided by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration which can be utilized within the incident area -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Non-polar	See “Immiscible” -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
Noxious	means that a material may be harmful or injurious to health or physical well-being -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
NPFC	National Pollution Funds Center -- <i>from NCP</i>
NPL	National Priorities List -- <i>from NCP</i>

---

NRC	National Response Center -- <i>from NCP</i>
NRDA	Natural Resource Damage Assessment -- <i>from IMH</i>
NRF	See “National Response Framework”.
NRS	National Response System -- <i>from NCP</i>
NRT	National Response Team -- <i>from NCP</i>
NSF	National Strike Force -- <i>from NCP</i>
NSFCC	National Strike Force Coordination Center -- <i>from NCP</i>
NVIC	Navigation and Vessel Inspection Circular
<b>O --</b>	
O&M	Operation and Maintenance -- <i>from NCP</i>
OBO	Oil-Bulk-Oil or Oil-Bulk-Ore
ODSS	Ocean Dumping Surveillance System
Office of Petroleum Management (Petroleum Division)	The U.S. Territory of American Samoa's Agency that is responsible for the territory's oil facilities (tank farm and transfer pier).
Officer	The ICS title for the personnel responsible for the Command Staff positions of Safety, Liaison, and Information -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Offshore facility	as defined by section 101(17) of CERCLA and section 311(a)(11) of the CWA, means any facility of any kind located in, on, or under any of the navigable waters of the United States, and any facility of any kind which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and is located in, on, or under any other waters, other than a vessel or a public vessel -- <i>from NCP</i> .

---

Oil	as defined by section 311(a)(1) of the CWA, means oil of any kind or in any form, including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes other than dredged spoil. Oil, as defined by section 1001 of the OPA means oil of any kind or in any form, including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes other than dredged spoil, but does not include petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof, which is specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance under subparagraphs (A) through (F) of section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9601) and which is subject to the provisions of that Act -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (OSLTF)	means the fund established under section 9509 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 9509) -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Oil Spill Response Organization (OSRO)	This is a company that specializes in Oil Spill Response.
Oil Spill Response Vessel (OSRV)	A vessel designed specifically to recover free-floating oil from the water.
On-scene coordinator (OSC)	means the federal official predesignated by EPA or the USCG to coordinate and direct responses under subpart D, or the government official designated by the lead agency to coordinate and direct removal actions under subpart E of the NCP -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Onshore facility	as defined by section 101(18) of CERCLA, means any facility (including, but not limited to, motor vehicles and rolling stock) of any kind located in, on, or under any land or non-navigable waters within the United States; and, as defined by section 311(a)(10) of the CWA, means any facility (including, but not limited to, motor vehicles and rolling stock) of any kind located in, on, or under any land within the United States other than submerged land -- <i>from NCP</i> .
On-site	means the areal extent of contamination and all suitable areas in very close proximity to the contamination necessary for implementation of the response action -- <i>from NCP</i> .
OPA 90	Oil Pollution Act of 1990 -- <i>from FFARM</i>

---

Operable unit	means a discrete action that comprises an incremental step toward comprehensively addressing site problems. This discrete portion of a remedial response manages migration, or eliminates or mitigates a release, threat of a release, or pathway of exposure. The cleanup of a site can be divided into a number of operable units, depending on the complexity of the problems associated with the site. Operable units may address geographical portions of a site, specific site problems, or initial phases of an action, or may consist of any set of actions performed over time or any actions that are concurrent but located in different parts of a site -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Operation and maintenance (O&M)	means measures required to maintain the effectiveness of response actions. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Operational Period	The period of time scheduled for execution of a given set of operation actions as specified in the Incident Action Plan. Operational Periods can be various lengths, usually not over 24 hours -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Operations Section	Responsible for all operations directly applicable to the primary mission. Directs the preparation of unit operational plans, requests or releases resources, makes expedient changes to the Incident Action Plan as necessary and reports such to the Incident Commander. Includes the Recovery and Protection Branch, Emergency Response Branch, Air Operations Branch, and Wildlife Branch -- <i>from IMH</i> .
ORB	Oil Record Book
ORRT	Oceania Regional Response Team
OSC	On-Scene Coordinator -- <i>from IMH</i>
OSHA	U.S. Occupational Health and Safety Administration -- <i>from NCP</i>
OSLTF	Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund -- <i>from NCP</i>
OSRO	Oil Spill Response Organization
OSRV	Oil Spill Response Vessel
Out-Of-Service Resources	Resources assigned to an incident but unable to respond for mechanical, rest, or personnel reasons -- <i>from IMH</i> .

---

OWS                      Oily Water Separator

Oxidizer                A chemical which supplies its own oxygen and which helps other combustible material burn more readily -- *from ERG2000.*

## **P --**

Pacific Strike Team (PST)      U.S. Coast Guard Gulf Strike Team. This Novato, California based team responds to oil and chemical incidents in the coastal waters of the Pacific Ocean.

Person                      as defined by section 101(21) of CERCLA, means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, consortium, joint venture, commercial entity, United States government, state, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a state, or any interstate body. As defined by section 1001 of the OPA, 'person' means an individual, corporation, partnership, association, state, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state, or any interstate body -- *from NCP.*

PFD                        Personal Floatation Device

PFO                        Principal Federal Official -- *from NRP*

pH                         A value that represents the acidity or alkalinity of a water solution. Pure water has a pH of 7. A pH value below 7 indicates an acid solution (a pH of 1 is extremely acidic). A pH above 7 indicates an alkaline solution (a pH of 14 is extremely alkaline). Acids and alkalies (bases) are commonly referred to as corrosive materials -- *from ERG2000.*

PIAT                        Public Information Assist Team -- *from NCP*

PIH                        Poison Inhalation Hazard. Term used to describe gases and volatile liquids that are toxic when inhaled (same as TIH) -- *from ERG2000.*

PIO                        Public Information Officer

Planning Meeting        A meeting, held as needed throughout the duration of an incident, to select specific strategies and tactics for incident control operations and for service and support planning -- *from IMH.*

Planning Section	Responsible for the collection, evaluation, and dissemination of tactical information related to the incident, and for the preparation and documentation of Action Plans. The section also maintains information on the current and forecasted situation, and on the status of resources assigned to the incident. Includes the Situation, Resource, Documentation, and Demobilization Units, as well as Technical Specialists -- <i>from IMH.</i>
------------------	--

---

Polar	See “Miscible”.
-------	-----------------

---

Pollutant or contaminant	as defined by section 101(33) of CERCLA, shall include, but not be limited to, any element, substance, compound, or mixture, including disease-causing agents, which after release into the environment and upon exposure, ingestion, inhalation, or assimilation into any organism, either directly from the environment or indirectly by ingestion through food chains, will or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, disease, behavioral abnormalities, cancer, genetic mutation, physiological malfunctions (including malfunctions in reproduction) or physical deformations, in such organisms or their offspring. The term does not include petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is not otherwise specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance under section 101(14)(A) through (F) of CERCLA, nor does it include natural gas, liquefied natural gas, or synthetic gas of pipeline quality (or mixtures of natural gas and such synthetic gas). For purposes of the NCP, the term pollutant or contaminant means any pollutant or contaminant that may present an imminent and substantial danger to public health or welfare of the United States -- <i>from NCP.</i>
--------------------------	--

---

Pollution Removal Funding Authorization (PRFA)	A funding document used by the Federal OSC to provide funding to federal and state agencies during the response to a federally funded pollution incident.
--	---

---

Pollution Report (POLREP)	A Coast Guard document used to record and report the events, issues and decisions that occur during a pollution response.
---------------------------	---

Also see SITREP-POL.

---

Polymerization	This term describes a chemical reaction which is generally associated with the production of plastic substances. Basically, the individual molecules of the chemical (liquid or gas) react with each other to produce what can be described as a long chain. These chains can be formed in many useful applications. A well known example is the styrofoam (polystyrene) coffee cup which is formed when liquid molecules of styrene react with each other or polymerize forming a solid, therefore changing the name from styrene to polystyrene (poly means many) -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
Post-removal site control	means those activities that are necessary to sustain the integrity of a Fund-financed removal action following its conclusion. Post-removal site control may be a removal or remedial action under CERCLA. The term includes, without being limited to, activities such as relighting gas flares, replacing filters, and collecting leachate -- <i>from NCP.</i>
PPE	Personal Protection Equipment
ppm	Parts per Million
Preliminary assessment (PA)	under CERCLA means review of existing information and an off-site reconnaissance, if appropriate, to determine if a release may require additional investigation or action. A PA may include an on-site reconnaissance, if appropriate -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Principal Federal Official (PFO)	The Federal official designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security to act as his/her representative locally to oversee, coordinate, and execute the Secretary's incident management responsibilities under HSPD-5 for Incidents of National Significance. -- <i>from NRP</i>
PRFA	Pollution Removal Funding Authorization -- <i>from FFARM</i>
Procurement Unit	Functional unit within the Finance Section responsible for financial matters involving vendor contracts -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

Protective clothing	Includes both respiratory and physical protection. One cannot assign a level of protection to clothing or respiratory devices separately. These levels were accepted and defined by response organizations such as U.S. Coast Guard, NIOSH, and U.S. EPA.  Level A: SCBA plus totally encapsulating chemical resistant clothing (permeation resistant).  Level B: SCBA plus hooded chemical resistant clothing (splash suit).  Level C: Full or half-face respirator plus hooded chemical resistant clothing (splash suit).  Level D: Coverall with no respiratory protection -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
---------------------	---

---

PRP	Potential Responsible Party
-----	-----------------------------

---

PST	Pacific Strike Team -- <i>from FFARM</i>
-----	--

---

PTSA	Port and Tanker Safety Act of 1978
------	------------------------------------

---

Public Information Assist Team (PIAT)	A Coast Guard unit that can be called to coordinate and facilitate the dissemination of information during a pollution incident.
---------------------------------------	--

---

Public participation	see the definition for community relations. -- <i>from NCP</i>
----------------------	--

---

Public vessel	as defined by section 311(a)(4) of the CWA, means a vessel owned or bareboat-chartered and operated by the United States, or by a state or political subdivision thereof, or by a foreign nation, except when such vessel is engaged in commerce -- <i>from NCP.</i>
---------------	--

---

Pyrophoric	A material which ignites spontaneously upon exposure to air (or oxygen -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
------------	--

---

## Q --

QDC	Quick Disconnect Coupling
-----	---------------------------

---

QI	Qualified Individual -- <i>from IMH</i>
----	---

---

Qualified Individual (QI)	The person authorized by the responsible party to act on their behalf, authorize expenditures, and obligate organization's resources -- <i>from IMH.</i>
---------------------------	--

---



Quality assurance project plan (QAPP) is a written document, associated with all remedial site sampling activities, which presents in specific terms the organization (where applicable), objectives, functional activities, and specific quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) activities designed to achieve the data quality objectives of a specific project(s) or continuing operation(s). The QAPP is prepared for each specific project or continuing operation (or group of similar projects or continuing operations). The QAPP will be prepared by the responsible program office, regional office, laboratory, contractor, recipient of an assistance agreement, or other organization. For an enforcement action, potentially responsible parties may prepare a QAPP subject to lead agency approval -- *from NCP.*

## R --

Radiation Authority the Radiation Authority is either a Federal, state/provincial agency or state/province designated official. The responsibilities of this authority include evaluating radiological hazard conditions during normal operations and during emergencies. If the identity and telephone number of the authority are not known by emergency responders, or included in the local response plan, the information can be obtained from the agencies listed on the inside back cover. They maintain a periodically updated list of radiation authorities -- *from ERG2000.*

Radio Cache A cache may consist of a number of portable radios, a base station and in some cases a repeater stored in a predetermined location for dispatch to incidents -- *from IMH.*

Radioactivity The property of some substances to emit invisible and potentially harmful radiation -- *from ERG2000.*

RAR Resources at Risk

RCP Regional Contingency Plan -- *from NCP*

Recorders Individuals within ICS organizational units who are responsible for recording information. Recorders may be found in Planning, Logistics, and Finance Units -- *from IMH.*

Refrigerated liquid See "Cryogenic liquid" -- *from ERG2000.*

RRCC Regional Response Coordination Center -- *from NRP*

Regional Response Team (RRT)	The Federal response organization, consisting of representatives from selected Federal and State agencies, which acts as a regional body responsible for planning and preparedness before an oil spill occurs and for providing advice to the OSC in the event of a major or substantial spill -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Release	as defined by section 101(22) of CERCLA, means any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment (including the abandonment or discarding of barrels, containers, and other closed receptacles containing any hazardous substance or pollutant or contaminant), but excludes: Any release which results in exposure to persons solely within a workplace, with respect to a claim which such persons may assert against the employer of such persons; emissions from the engine exhaust of a motor vehicle, rolling stock, aircraft, vessel, or pipeline pumping station engine; release of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material from a nuclear incident, as those terms are defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, if such release is subject to requirements with respect to financial protection established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 170 of such Act, or, for the purposes of section 104 of CERCLA or any other response action, any release of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material from any processing site designated under section 102(a)(1) or 302(a) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 7901 et seq.); and the normal application of fertilizer. For purposes of the NCP, release also means threat of release -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Relevant and appropriate requirements	those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other substantive requirements, criteria, or limitations promulgated under federal environmental or state environmental or facility siting laws that, while not 'applicable' to a hazardous substance, pollutant, contaminant, remedial action, location, or other circumstance at a CERCLA site, address problems or situations sufficiently similar to those encountered at the CERCLA site that their use is well suited to the particular site. Only those state standards that are identified in a timely manner and are more stringent than federal requirements may be relevant and appropriate -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Remedial design (RD)	the technical analysis and procedures which follow the selection of remedy for a site and result in a detailed set of plans and specifications for implementation of the remedial action -- <i>from NCP.</i>

---

Remedial investigation (RI)	is a process undertaken by the lead agency to determine the nature and extent of the problem presented by the release. The RI emphasizes data collection and site characterization, and is generally performed concurrently and in an interactive fashion with the feasibility study. The RI includes sampling and monitoring, as necessary, and includes the gathering of sufficient information to determine the necessity for remedial action and to support the evaluation of remedial alternatives -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Remedial project manager (RPM)	means the official designated by the lead agency to coordinate, monitor, or direct remedial or other response actions under subpart E of the NCP -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Remedy or remedial action (RA)	means those actions consistent with permanent remedy taken instead of, or in addition to, removal action in the event of a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance into the environment, to prevent or minimize the release of hazardous substances so that they do not migrate to cause substantial danger to present or future public health or welfare or the environment. The term includes, but is not limited to, such actions at the location of the release as storage, confinement, perimeter protection using dikes, trenches, or ditches, clay cover, neutralization, cleanup of released hazardous substances and associated contaminated materials, recycling or reuse, diversion, destruction, segregation of reactive wastes, dredging or excavations, repair or replacement of leaking containers, collection of leachate and runoff, on-site treatment or incineration, provision of alternative water supplies, any monitoring reasonably required to assure that such actions protect the public health and welfare and the environment and, where appropriate, post-removal site control activities. The term includes the costs of permanent relocation of residents and businesses and community facilities (including the cost of providing 'alternative land of equivalent value' to an Indian tribe pursuant to CERCLA section 126(b)) where EPA determines that, alone or in combination with other measures, such relocation is more cost-effective than, and environmentally preferable to, the transportation, storage, treatment, destruction, or secure disposition off-site of such hazardous substances, or may otherwise be necessary to protect the public health or welfare; the term includes off-site transport and off-site storage, treatment, destruction, or secure disposition of hazardous substances and associated contaminated materials. For the purpose of the NCP, the term also includes enforcement activities related thereto -- <i>from NCP</i> .

---

Removal costs	as defined by section 1001 of the OPA means the costs of removal that are incurred after a discharge of oil has occurred, or in any case in which there is a substantial threat of a discharge of oil, the costs to prevent, minimize, or mitigate oil pollution from such an incident -- <i>from NCP.</i>
---------------	--

---

Remove or removal	as defined by section 311(a)(8) of the CWA, refers to containment and removal of oil or hazardous substances from the water and shorelines or the taking of such other actions as may be necessary to minimize or mitigate damage to the public health or welfare of the United States (including, but not limited to, fish, shellfish, wildlife, public and private property, and shorelines and beaches) or to the environment. For the purpose of the NCP, the term also includes monitoring of action to remove a discharge. As defined by section 101(23) of CERCLA, remove or removal means the cleanup or removal of released hazardous substances from the environment; such actions as may be necessary taken in the event of the threat of release of hazardous substances into the environment; such actions as may be necessary to monitor, assess, and evaluate the release or threat of release of hazardous substances; the disposal of removed material; or the taking of such other actions as may be necessary to prevent, minimize, or mitigate damage to the public health or welfare of the United States or to the environment, which may otherwise result from a release or threat of release. The term includes, in addition, without being limited to, security fencing or other measures to limit access, provision of alternative water supplies, temporary evacuation and housing of threatened individuals not otherwise provided for, action taken under section 104(b) of CERCLA, post-removal site control, where appropriate, and any emergency assistance which may be provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974. For the purpose of the NCP, the term also includes enforcement activities related thereto -- <i>from NCP.</i>
-------------------	--

---

RERT	Radiological Emergency Response Team -- <i>from NCP</i>
------	---

---

Resources	All personnel and major items of equipment available, or potentially available, for assignment to incident tasks on which status is maintained -- <i>from IMH.</i>
-----------	--

---

---

Resources Unit	Functional unit within the Planning Section responsible for recording the status of resources committed to the incident. The Unit also evaluates resources currently committed to the incident, the impact that additional responding resources will have on the incident, and anticipated resource needs -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Respond or response	as defined by section 101(25) of CERCLA, means remove, removal, remedy, or remedial action, including enforcement activities related thereto. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Responsible party	as defined by section 1001 of the OPA, means the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Vessels - In the case of a vessel, any person owning, operating, or demise chartering the vessel.</li><li>(2) Onshore Facilities - In the case of an onshore facility (other than a pipeline), any person owning or operating the facility, except a federal agency, state, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state, or any interstate body, that as the owner transfers possession and right to use the property to another person by lease, assignment, or permit.</li><li>(3) Offshore Facilities - In the case of an offshore facility (other than a pipeline or a deepwater port licensed under the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.)), the lessee or permittee of the area in which the facility is located or the holder of a right of use and easement granted under applicable state law or the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1301-1356) for the area in which the facility is located (if the holder is a different person than the lessee or permittee), except a federal agency, state, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state, or any interstate body, that as owner transfers possession and right to use the property to another person by lease, assignment, or permit.</li><li>(4) Deepwater Ports - In the case of a deepwater port licensed under the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1501-1524), the licensee.</li><li>(5) Pipelines - In the case of a pipeline, any person owning or operating the pipeline.</li><li>(6) Abandonment - In the case of an abandoned vessel, onshore facility, deepwater port, pipeline, or offshore facility, the person who would have been responsible parties immediately prior to the abandonment of the vessel or facility -- <i>from NCP.</i></li></ol>

---

RP	Responsible Party
RRC	Regional Response Center -- <i>from NCP</i>
RRT	Regional Response Team -- <i>from NCP</i>

## S --

Safety Officer (SO)	A member of the Command Staff responsible for monitoring and assessing safety hazards or unsafe situations, and for developing measures for ensuring personnel safety. The Safety Officer may have assistants -- <i>from IMH.</i>
SAR	Search and Rescue
SARA	is the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986. In addition to certain free-standing provisions of law, it includes amendments to CERCLA, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, and the Internal Revenue Code. Among the free-standing provisions of law is Title III of SARA, also known as the 'Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986' and Title IV of SARA, also known as the 'Radon Gas and Indoor Air Quality Research Act of 1986.' Title V of SARA amending the Internal Revenue Code is also known as the 'Superfund Revenue Act of 1986.' -- <i>from NCP</i>
SCAT (Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team)	A systematic and comprehensive program that can be used in the event of an oil spill to provide a real-time evaluation of shoreline oil conditions, advise cleanup operations personnel for the planning and development of response actions, establish priorities for cleanup.
Sector Honolulu	U.S. Coast Guard unit responsible commercial vessel and facilities on the waters of the United States. This is the office of the Coast Guard's Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC), Captain of the Port (COTP), Federal Maritime Security Coordinator (FMSC), SAR Mission Controller and Office in-Charge Marine Inspection (OCMI).
Section	That organization level having functional responsibility for primary segments of incident operation such as: Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance. The Section level is organizationally between Branch and Incident Commander -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

Service Branch	A Branch within the Logistics Section responsible for service activities at the incident. Includes the Communications, Medical and Food Units -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Single Resource	An individual, a piece of equipment and its personnel complement, or a crew or team of individuals with an identified work supervisor that can be used on an incident -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Sinking agents	means those additives applied to oil discharges to sink floating pollutants below the water surface -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Site inspection (SI)	means an on-site investigation to determine whether there is a release or potential release and the nature of the associated threats. The purpose is to augment the data collected in the preliminary assessment and to generate, if necessary, sampling and other field data to determine if further action or investigation is appropriate -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Site Safety Plan	Legal document required by OSHA before entry into site, prepared by Safety Officer -- <i>from IMH.</i>
SITREP-POL	A Coast Guard document, Situation Report-Pollution, used to record and report the events, issues and decisions that occur during a pollution response.
Situation Unit	Functional unit within the Planning Section responsible for the collection, organization and analysis of incident status information, and for analysis of the situation as it progresses. Reports to the Planning Section Chief -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

Size classes  
(Discharge of Oil)

of discharges refers to the following size classes of oil discharges which are provided as guidance to the OSC and serve as the criteria for the actions delineated in subpart D. They are not meant to imply associated degrees of hazard to public health or welfare of the United States, nor are they a measure of environmental injury. Any oil discharge that poses a substantial threat to public health or welfare of the United States or the environment or results in significant public concern shall be classified as a major discharge regardless of the following quantitative measures:

- (1) Minor discharge means a discharge to the inland waters of less than 1,000 gallons of oil or a discharge to the coastal waters of less than 10,000 gallons of oil.
- (2) Medium discharge means a discharge of 1,000 to 10,000 gallons of oil to the inland waters or a discharge of 10,000 to 100,000 gallons of oil to the coastal waters.
- (3) Major discharge means a discharge of more than 10,000 gallons of oil to the inland waters or more than 100,000 gallons of oil to the coastal waters -- *from NCP*.

---

Size classes  
(Hazardous  
Material Release)

of releases refers to the following size classifications which are provided as guidance to the OSC for meeting pollution reporting requirements in subpart B. The final determination of the appropriate classification of a release will be made by the OSC based on consideration of the particular release (e.g., size, location, impact, etc.):

- (1) Minor release means a release of a quantity of hazardous substance(s), pollutant(s), or contaminant(s) that poses minimal threat to public health or welfare of the United States or the environment.
- (2) Medium release means a release not meeting the criteria for classification as a minor or major release.
- (3) Major release means a release of any quantity of hazardous substance(s), pollutant(s), or contaminant(s) that poses a substantial threat to public health or welfare of the United States or the environment or results in significant public concern -- *from NCP*.

---

SKIM

Spill Cleanup Equipment Inventory



---

SMOA	Superfund Memorandum of Agreement -- <i>from NCP</i>
SO	Safety Officer -- <i>from IMH</i>
SONS	Spill of National Significance -- <i>from NCP</i>
Sorbents	<p>means essentially inert and insoluble materials that are used to remove oil and hazardous substances from water through adsorption, in which the oil or hazardous substance is attracted to the sorbent surface and then adheres to it; absorption, in which the oil or hazardous substance penetrates the pores of the sorbent material; or a combination of the two. Sorbents are generally manufactured in particulate form for spreading over an oil slick or as sheets, rolls, pillows, or booms. The sorbent material may consist of, but is not limited to, the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Organic products<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(I) Peat moss or straw;</li><li>(ii) Cellulose fibers or cork;</li><li>(iii) Corn cobs;</li><li>(iv) Chicken, duck, or other bird feathers.</li></ul></li><li>(2) Mineral compounds -<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Volcanic ash or perlite;</li><li>(ii) Vermiculite or zeolite.</li></ul></li><li>(3) Synthetic products -<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(I) Polypropylene;</li><li>(ii) Polyethylene;</li><li>(iii) Polyurethane;</li><li>(iv) Polyester -- <i>from NCP</i>.</li></ul></li></ul>
SORS	Spilled Oil Recovery System
Source control	<p>action is the construction or installation and start-up of those actions necessary to prevent the continued release of hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants (primarily from a source on top of or within the ground, or in buildings or other structures) into the environment -- <i>from NCP</i>.</p>

---

Source control maintenance measures	are those measures intended to maintain the effectiveness of source control actions once such actions are operating and functioning properly, such as the maintenance of landfill caps and leachate collection systems -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Span Of Control	The supervisory ratio of from three-to-seven individuals, with five-to-one being established as optimum -- <i>from IMH</i> .
SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control and, Countermeasures
Specified ports and harbors	means those ports and harbor areas on inland rivers, and land areas immediately adjacent to those waters, where the USCG acts as predesignated on-scene coordinator. Precise locations are determined by EPA/USCG regional agreements and identified in federal Regional Contingency Plans and Area Contingency Plans -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Spill of National Significance (SONS)	means a spill that due to its severity, size, location, actual or potential impact on the public health and welfare or the environment, or the necessary response effort, is so complex that it requires extraordinary coordination of federal, state, local, and responsible party resources to contain and clean up the discharge -- <i>from NCP</i> .
SSC	Scientific Support Coordinator -- <i>from NCP</i>
Staging Area	That location where incident personnel and equipment are assigned awaiting tactical assignment -- <i>from IMH</i> .
State	means the several states of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction. For purposes of the NCP, the term includes Indian tribes as defined in the NCP except where specifically noted. Section 126 of CERCLA provides that the governing body of an Indian tribe shall be afforded substantially the same treatment as a state with respect to certain provisions of CERCLA. Section 300.515(b) of the NCP describes the requirements pertaining to Indian tribes that wish to be treated as states under CERCLA -- <i>from NCP</i> .

---

Straight (solid) stream	Method used to apply or distribute water from the end of a hose. The water is delivered under pressure for penetration. In an efficient straight (solid) stream, approximately 90% of the water passes through an imaginary circle 38 cm (15 inches) in diameter at the breaking point. Hose (solid or straight) streams are frequently used to cool tanks and other equipment exposed to flammable liquid fires, or for washing burning spills away from danger points. However, straight streams will cause a spill fire to spread if improperly used or when directed into open containers of flammable and combustible liquids -- <i>from ERG2000.</i>
Strategy	The general plan or direction selected to accomplish incident objectives -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Strike Team	<p><i>In ICS</i> -- a team composed of several resources of the same kind and type with common communications and a leader.</p> <p><i>The Coast Guard</i> -- a unit dedicated to oil and chemical response. There are three strike teams; Atlantic (AST), Gulf (GST) and Pacific (PST). Their activities are managed by the National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC)</p>
Superfund Memorandum of Agreement (SMOA)	means a nonbinding, written document executed by an EPA Regional Administrator and the head of a state agency that may establish the nature and extent of EPA and state interaction during the removal, pre-remedial, remedial, and/or enforcement response process. The SMOA is not a site-specific document although attachments may address specific sites. The SMOA generally defines the role and responsibilities of both the lead and the support agencies -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Superfund state contract	is a joint, legally binding agreement between EPA and a state to obtain the necessary assurances before a federal-lead remedial action can begin at a site. In the case of a political subdivision-lead remedial response, a three-party Superfund state contract among EPA, the state, and political subdivision thereof, is required before a political subdivision takes the lead for any phase of remedial response to ensure state involvement pursuant to section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA. The Superfund state contract may be amended to provide the state's CERCLA section 104 assurances before a political subdivision can take the lead for remedial action -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Supervisor	The ICS title for individuals responsible for command of a Division or Group -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV)	U.S. Navy unit available to assist with the recovery of vessels.
Supply Unit	Functional unit within the Support Branch of the Logistics Section responsible for ordering equipment and supplies required for incident operations -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Support agency	Means the agency or agencies that provide the support agency coordinator to furnish necessary data to the lead agency, review response data and documents, and provide other assistance as requested by the OSC or RPM. EPA, the USCG, another federal agency, or a state may be support agencies for a response action if operating pursuant to a contract executed under section 104(d)(1) of CERCLA or designated pursuant to a Superfund Memorandum of Agreement entered into pursuant to subpart F of the NCP or other agreement. The support agency may also concur on decision documents -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Support agency coordinator (SAC)	Means the official designated by the support agency, as appropriate, to interact and coordinate with the lead agency in response actions under subpart E of this part -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Support Branch	A Branch within the Logistics Section responsible for providing personnel, equipment and supplies to support incident operations. Includes the Supply, Facilities and Transportation Units -- <i>from IMH</i> .
SUPSALV	U.S. Navy Supervisor of Salvage -- <i>from NCP</i>
Surface collecting agents	Means those chemical agents that form a surface film to control the layer thickness of oil. -- <i>from NCP</i>
Surface washing agent	is any product that removes oil from solid surfaces, such as beaches and rocks, through a detergency mechanism and does not involve dispersing or solubilizing the oil into the water column -- <i>from NCP</i> .

## T --

T/B	Tank Barge
T/S	Tank Ship
T/V	Tank Vessel

---

Tank vessel (T/V)	as defined by section 1001 of the OPA means a vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue, and that:  (1) is a vessel of the United States;  (2) operates on the navigable waters; or  (3) transfers oil or hazardous material in a place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Task Force	A group of resources with common communications and a leader assembled for a specific mission -- <i>from IMH</i> .
TDAP	Territorial Disaster Assistance Plan (American Samoa)
Team	Specified combinations of the same kind and type of resources, with common communications and a leader -- <i>from IMH</i> .
Technical Operating Procedures (TOPs)	a series of documents from the National Pollution Funds Center (NPFC) that establish procedures for the use of the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (OSLTF).
Technical Specialists	Personnel with special skills that can be used anywhere within the ICS organization -- <i>from IMH</i> .
TEMCO	Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office
Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR)	Temporary Airspace Restrictions For Non-Emergency Aircraft In The Incident Area. TFR's Are Established By The FAA To Ensure Aircraft Safety And Are Normally Limited To A Five-Nautical-Mile Radius And 2000 Feet In Altitude -- <i>From IMH</i> .
Territory and Territorial	Used to refer to a Territory of the United States. Within this document, it has the same meaning as "State".
Territorial Emergency Management Council	The Territory of American Samoa Agency responsible for the safety of the public during civil emergencies and situation where the public is potentially endangered.
TIH	Toxic Inhalation Hazard. Term used to describe gases and volatile liquids that are toxic when inhaled (same as PIH) -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .

---

Time Unit	Functional unit within the Finance Section responsible for recording time for incident personnel and hired equipment -- <i>from IMH.</i>
TLV	Threshold Limit Value
TOSC	Territorial On-Scene Coordinator
Treatment technology	means any unit operation or series of unit operations that alters the composition of a hazardous substance or pollutant or contaminant through chemical, biological, or physical means so as to reduce toxicity, mobility, or volume of the contaminated materials being treated. Treatment technologies are an alternative to land disposal of hazardous wastes without treatment -- <i>from NCP.</i>
Trustee	means an official of a federal natural resources management agency designated in subpart G of the NCP or a designated state official or Indian tribe or, in the case of discharges covered by the OPA, a foreign government official, who may pursue claims for damages under section 107(f) of CERCLA or section 1006 of the OPA -- <i>from NCP.</i>

## U --

U.S.	United States
U.S.C.	United States Code
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard -- <i>from NCP</i>
UC	Unified Command -- <i>from IMH</i>
Unified Command (UC)	In ICS, Unified Command is a unified team effort which allows all agencies with responsibility for the incident, either geographical or functional, to manage an incident by establishing a common set of incident objectives and strategies. This is accomplished without losing or abdicating agency authority, responsibility or accountability -- <i>from IMH.</i>
Unit	That organizational element having functional responsibility for a specific incident planning, logistic, or finance activity -- <i>from IMH.</i>

---

United States	when used in relation to section 311(a)(5) of the CWA, means the states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, and the Pacific Island Governments. United States, when used in relation to section 101(27) of CERCLA and section 1001(36) of the OPA, includes the several states of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction -- <i>from NCP</i> .
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard -- <i>from NCP</i>
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture -- <i>from NCP</i>
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service -- <i>from NCP</i>

---

**V --**

Vapor density	Weight of a volume of pure vapor or gas (with no air present) compared to the weight of an equal volume of dry air at the same temperature and pressure. A vapor density less than 1 (one) indicates that the vapor is lighter than air and will tend to rise. A vapor density greater than 1 (one) indicates that the vapor is heavier than air and may travel along the ground -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
Vapor pressure	Pressure at which a liquid and its vapor are in equilibrium at a given temperature. Liquids with high vapor pressures evaporate rapidly -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
Vessel	as defined by section 101(28) of CERCLA, means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water; and, as defined by section 311(a)(3) of the CWA, means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water other than a public vessel -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Vessel Support Unit	Functional unit within the Support Branch of the Logistics Section responsible for implementing the Vessel Routing Plan and coordinating transportation on the water and between shore resources -- <i>from IMH</i> .

---

Viscosity	Measure of a liquid' s internal resistance to flow. This property is important because it indicates how fast a material will leak out through holes in containers or tanks -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
Volunteer	Means any individual accepted to perform services by the lead agency that has authority to accept volunteer services (examples: See 16 U.S.C. 742f©). A volunteer is subject to the provisions of the authorizing statute and the NCP -- <i>from NCP</i> .
Volunteer	Any individual accepted to perform services by the Lead Agency that has the authority to accept volunteer services. A volunteer is subject to the provisions of the authorizing statute -- <i>from IMH</i> .
VOSS	Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System

## **W --**

Warm zone	Area between Hot and Cold zones where personnel and equipment decontamination and hot zone support take place. It includes control points for the access corridor and thus assists in reducing the spread of contamination. Also referred to as the contamination reduction corridor (CRC), contamination reduction zone (CRZ), yellow zone or limited access zone in other documents (EPA Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, NFPA 472) -- <i>from ERG2000</i> .
-----------	---



**Water spray (IMH)** Method or way to apply or distribute water. The water is finely divided to provide for high heat absorption. Water spray patterns can range from about 10 to 90 degrees. Water spray streams can be used to extinguish or control the burning of a fire or to provide exposure protection for personnel, equipment, buildings, etc. (This method can be used to absorb vapors, knock-down vapors or disperse vapors. Direct a water spray (IMH), rather than a straight (solid) stream, into the vapor cloud to accomplish any of the above). Water spray is particularly effective on fires of flammable liquids and volatile solids having flash points above 37.8°C (100°F). Regardless of the above, water spray can be used successfully on flammable liquids with low flash points. The effectiveness depends particularly on the method of application. With proper nozzles, even gasoline spill fires of some types have been extinguished when coordinated hose lines were used to sweep the flames off the surface of the liquid. Furthermore, water spray carefully applied has frequently been used with success in extinguishing fires involving flammable liquids with high flash points (or any viscous liquids) by causing frothing to occur only on the surface, and this foaming action blankets and extinguishes the fire -- *from ERG2000.*

---

**Water-sensitive** Substances which may produce flammable and/or toxic decomposition products upon contact with water.

---

**Worst case discharge** as defined by section 311(a)(24) of the CWA, means, in the case of a vessel, a discharge in adverse weather conditions of its entire cargo, and, in the case of an offshore facility or onshore facility, the largest foreseeable discharge in adverse weather conditions -- *from NCP.*

---

**WT** Water Tight

**X --**

*no entries*

**Y --**

*no entries*

**Z --**

*no entries*

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 1300 - Purpose and Objective

The Area Committee is a spill preparedness and planning body made up of Industry, Federal, State, Territory, and local agency representatives. The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) coordinates the activities of the Area Committee and assists in the development of a comprehensive Area Contingency Plan (ACP) that is consistent with the National Contingency Plan (NCP).

### *Useful References:*

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)  
Title 33 United States Code (USC) Section 1251 et seq

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA)  
Title 42 United States Code (USC) Section 9601 et seq

This Area Contingency Plan describes the strategy for a coordinated Industry, Federal, State, Territory, and local response to a discharge or substantial threat of discharge of oil or a release of a hazardous substance from a vessel, offshore facility, or onshore facility operating within the boundaries of the Area. This plan addresses the response to an "average most probable discharge", a "maximum most probable discharge", and a "worst case discharge" including discharges from fire or explosion. Planning for these scenarios covers the expected range of spills likely to occur in an area.

For purposes of this plan, the most probable discharge is the size of the average most probable discharge is based on historical data. The maximum most probable discharge is based on historical data, and the size of the discharge most likely to occur taking into account such factors as the size of the largest recorded spill, traffic flow through the area, hazard assessment, risk assessment, seasonal considerations, spill histories and operating records of facilities and vessels in the area, etc. The worst case discharge for a vessel is a discharge of its entire cargo in adverse weather conditions. The worst case discharge from an offshore or onshore facility is the largest foreseeable discharge in adverse weather conditions. These scenarios are described in Section 9000.

This plan is a framework for responders to evaluate shortfalls and weaknesses in a response plan before an incident and, as a guide for reviewing vessel and facility response plans required by Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90).

Existing response plans should be reviewed to ensure, at a minimum, consistency between the economically and environmentally sensitive areas, the response equipment (quantity and type) available (this includes Federal, State, Territory, and local government and industry owned equipment), response personnel available, equipment and personnel needs compared to those available, protection strategies, etc.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 1400 - Geographic Boundaries

### Area of Responsibility

The Area of Responsibility (AOR) of U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu/Captain of the Port (COTP) includes; the Hawaiian Islands, the Territory of American Samoa, Johnston Atoll, Wake Island, Midway Island, Howland Island, Baker Island, Jarvis Island, Palmyra Island, Kingman Reef, and all other territories of the United States, in the Pacific Ocean South/West of a line from 40°N., 150°W. through latitude 5°S., 110°W.; the ocean area west and south of a line running from position 51°N., 158°E. to position 43°N., 165°E.; thence due south to latitude 40°N.; thence due east to longitude 150°W.; thence southeasterly through latitude 5°S., longitude 110°W.

#### *Useful References:*

Coast Guard Regulations  
Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)  
Sections 3.70-1 and 3.70-10

Not included in Sector Honolulu's AOR is the Territory of Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands and Palau, which are in the COTP Guam's AOR.

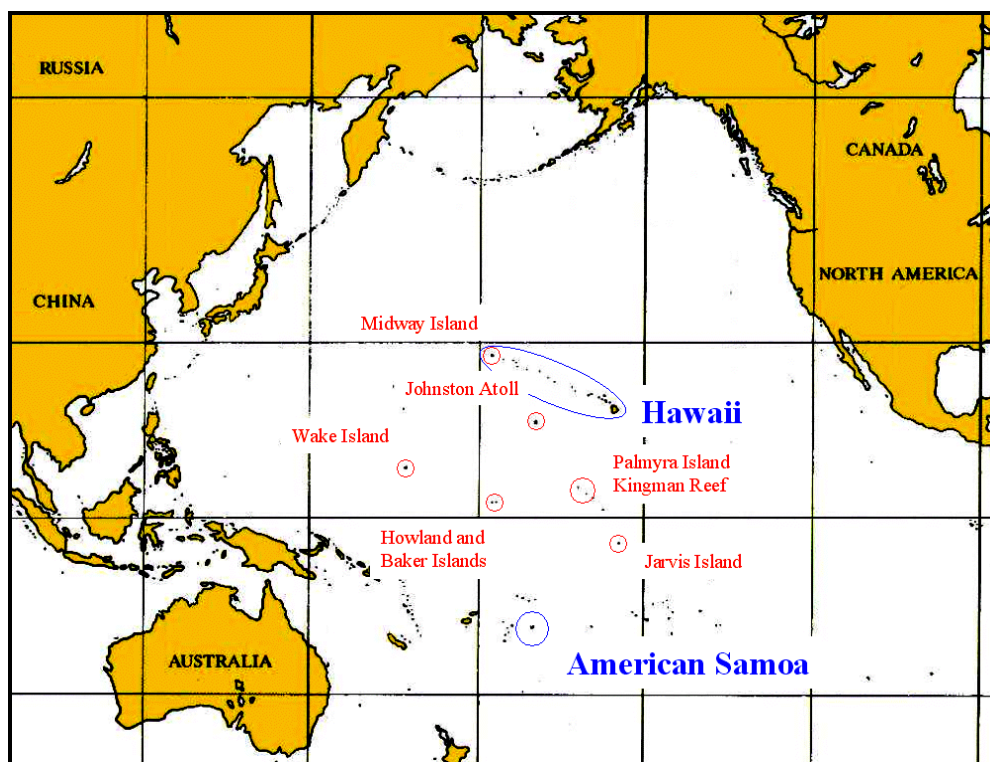


Figure 1400-1, CG FOSC Honolulu Area of Responsibility (AOR).

## Geographical Point for COTP

The following latitude and longitude is the geographical point of the COTP city for the purposes of delineating the location of incident response activities for Salvage and Marine Fire Fighting response (33CFR 155.4030(b)). These identified points are to establish planning criteria for response frames, not performance standards.

**USCG Sector Honolulu COTP:** Latitude: **21° 18.4' N.**, Longitude **157° 54.4' W.**  
(Sector Building at Honolulu Harbor)

**American Samoa:** Latitude: **14° 16.0833' S.**, Longitude **170° 41.0166' W.**  
(Pago Pago Harbor)

## Area Division

Due to distinct physical characteristics, the AOR is divided into three areas; Hawaiian Islands (the State of Hawai'i), U.S. Territories (the U.S. Island Territories) and the American Samoa (the U.S. Territory of American Samoa).

The **American Samoa Area Contingency Plan** contains response information for the islands of American Samoa.

The **Hawaii Area Contingency Plan** contains response information for the Hawaiian Islands and the U.S. Territories.

A discussion of coastal and inland zones is contained in Section 1100 of this plan.

## American Samoa -- U.S. Territory of American Samoa

The seven islands of American Samoa are part of a chain of islands 350 miles long. The five high islands are characterized by fertile valleys and hills, and in parts are densely forested. The islands are periodically subjected to severe hurricanes.

**Tutuila and Aunu'u** (14°18'S, 179°42'W)

Tutuila, the largest of the seven islands, is 16 miles long and from 2 to 6 miles wide for a total area of 52 square miles. A densely wooded mountain range runs the length of the island and the highest peak is 2,141 feet. The capital city Pago Pago is located in about the middle of the island at the head of Pago Pago Harbor. Cannery operations and other construction now impact about half the island. Most of the southern shore is accessible by road, but most of the northern shore is not. Aunu'u is a small island about one mile in diameter and a mile off the eastern end of Tutuila.

**Manu'a Islands** (14°12'S, 169°0'W)

The Manu'a Islands is a cluster of three islands located east of Tutuila Island.

The **Island of Ta'u** is a rectangular island about 6 miles long and 2 to 4 miles wide for a total area of 17 square miles. The central peak is 3,170 feet high. The road runs only along the northern shore.

The **Islands of Ofu and Olosega** are 3 1/4 and 2 1/2 miles in their longest dimension and 1,621 and 2,095 feet high respectively. About half of their shoreline is accessible by road. These two islands are separated only by a narrow channel, and are about 7 1/2 miles to the northwest of Ta'u.

**Swains Island** (11°04'S, 171°05'W)

Swains Island is a low island about a mile and a half across. The highest point is about 25 feet (top of trees about 100 feet). There is a shallow lagoon in the center of the island.

**Rose Atoll** (14°33'S, 168°09'W)

Rose Atoll is one of the world's smallest atolls at less than 2 miles in diameter. There are two low sandy islets in the atoll (Rose Island with 18 acres and Sand Island with 2 acres), and the highest point (tops of palm trees) is about 65 feet. The atoll has been a National Wildlife Refuge since 1973, and the refuge boundary is seaward low water mark and extends across the mouth of the main channel into the lagoon.

**Hawaiian Islands -- State of Hawai'i**

The state of Hawai'i is the composed of all the islands (except Midway Island -- specifically excluded by the State Constitution) in the "Hawaiian Islands" chain. Extending from the Big Island of Hawai'i to Kure Island, The State of Hawai'i extends 1200 miles, and is composed of 26 islands, reefs and sea-mounts.

The Islands of Hawai'i are;

**Hawai'i** (Hawai'i County)

The "Big Island" dwarfs all the other in the Hawaiian chain, at 4,038 square miles and growing -- the active volcanoes Moauna Loa and Kilauea are adding to the island's northeast coast. This makes up about 63% of the State of Hawaii's total land mass -- all the others could fit within it two times over. With 266 miles of coastline, the island stretches about 95 miles from the north to south and 80 miles from east to west. Cape Kumukahi is the easternmost point in the state, and La Lae ("South Point") is the most southern point in the country.

**Kaho`olawe** (Maui County)

Kaho`olawe is 11 miles long and six miles wide, with 29 miles of coastline. The tallest hill is Lua Makika in the northeast section at 1,477 feet. There are no natural lakes or ponds on the island, but it does get some rain and there is a stream running through Ahupu Gulch.

Beginning in 1939 the U.S. Army and then the U.S. Navy used the island as an artillery range. In 1993, the U.S. Congress returned Kaho'olawe to the State of Hawaii. In 1994 the Kaho`olawe Island Reserve Commission (KIRC) was formed. The KIRC is the coordinating organization for "all agreements, plans, and protocols" as they relate to the "cleanup and restoration" of the island and its surrounding waters. In addition, they are protecting its historical, cultural, and religious sites and artifacts, and access.

**Kaua`i** (Kaua`i County)

One Hundred miles northwest of O`ahu, Kaua`i is the northernmost of the six major islands and fourth largest. It is approximately 33 miles long and 25 miles wide at its farthest points, with an area of 554 square miles and 90 miles of coastline. Kaua`i was built by one huge volcano that became extinct about six million years ago. Mount Waialeale in central Kaua`i is its eastern rim, and speculation holds that Niihau, 20 miles off the west coast, was one time connected.

**Lana`i** (Maui County)

The sixth largest of the eight islands, Lana`i is roughly 140 square miles, measuring 18 miles north to south and 13 miles east to west at its longest points. A classic single-shield volcano, at one time Lana`i was probably connected to Maui and Moloka`i as a single huge island.

**Maui** (Maui County)

Maui is the second largest and youngest of the main Hawaiian islands, next to Hawaii. It is made up of two volcanoes: the West Maui Mountains and Haleakala. The island is 728.8 square miles of land with 120 miles of coastline. At its widest, Maui is 25 miles from North to South, and 40 miles east to west. The coastline has the largest number of swimmable beaches in Hawaii, and the interior is a miniature continent with almost every conceivable geological feature evident.

**Moloka`i** (Maui County)

Moloka`i is the fifth largest Hawaiian island. Its western tip, at Lilio Point, is a mere 22 miles from O`ahu's eastern tip, Makapuu Point. Resembling a jogging



shoe, Molokaʻi is about 38 miles from heel to toe and 10 miles from laces to sole, totaling 165,760 acres, with just over 88 miles of coastline.

**Niihau** (Kauaʻi County)

The 17 mile Kaulakahi Channel separates Niihau from the western tip of Kauaʻi. The island's maximum dimensions are 18 miles long by six miles wide, with a total area of 73 square miles. The highest point on the island, Paniau (1,281 feet), lies on the east-central coast. There are no port facilities on the island, but the occasional boats put in at Kii and Lehua landings both on the northern tip.

**Oʻahu** (The City and County of Honolulu)

Oʻahu has a total land area of 608 square miles, and measured from its farthest points is 44 miles long by 30 miles wide. The 112 mile coastline holds the two largest harbors in the state, Honolulu and Pearl.

**Northwestern Islands/Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument** (The City and County of Honolulu)

Popularly called the "Leewards", they are the oldest islands of the Hawaiian chain, believed to have emerged from the sea at least six million years ago; some experts say 25 million years. Measured from Nihoa Island, about 100 miles off the northern tip of Kauaʻi, they stretch for just under 1,100 miles to Kure Atoll, last of the Midway Islands. There are over 18 islets, shoals, and half submerged reefs in the chain. Most have been eroded flat by the sea and wind, but a few tough volcanic cores endure. Together they make up a land mass of approximately 3,400 acres, the largest being the Midways at 1,280 acres and the smallest the Gardner Pinnacles at just over 2.5 acres.

Named points include;

Brooks Breakers,	Maro Reef,
French Frigate Shoals,	Necker Island,
Gambia Shoal,	Neri Break,
Gardner Pinnacles,	Nihoa Island,
Kaula Island,	Northampton Break,
Kure Island,	Pearl and Hermes Reef,
La Perouse Pinnacle,	Pioneer Break,
Laysan Island,	Raita Break,
Lisianski Island,	St Rogatien Break,

On June 15, 2006, President Bush signed a proclamation that created the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands Marine National Monument (re-named the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument on March 2nd, 2007). The monument is managed by the Department of the Interior's U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Commerce Department's National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, in close coordination with the State of Hawaii.

The Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument is the single largest conservation area under the U.S. flag, and one of the largest marine conservation areas in the world. It encompasses 139,797 square miles of the Pacific Ocean (105,564 square nautical miles) - an area larger than all the country's national parks combined.

The extensive coral reefs found in Papahānaumokuākea are home to over 7,000 marine species, one quarter of which are found only in the Hawaiian Archipelago. Many of the islands and shallow water environments are important habitats for rare species such as the threatened green sea turtle and the endangered Hawaiian monk seal.

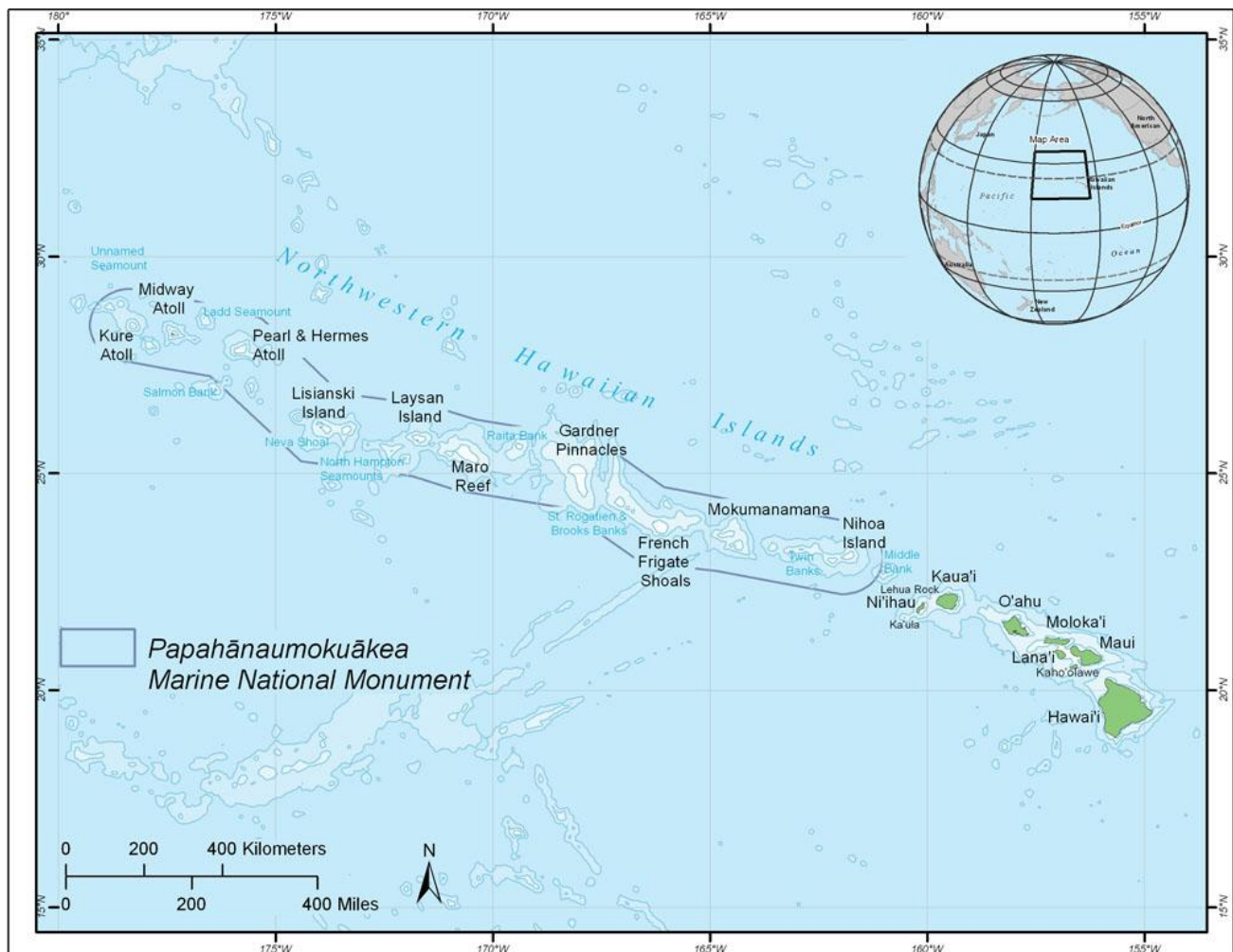


Figure 1400-2, Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument

## U.S. Territories - the Island Territories of the Pacific

These islands, not part of the State of Hawaii, are U.S. Territories within the U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port Honolulu's Area of Responsibility.

### **Johnston Island** (16°44'N, 169°32'W, Operated by the DOD - DSWA)

Also an atoll, Johnston Island includes four small islets, Johnston, Sand, Akau and Hikina (the last two of which are man-made), enclosed by a semicircular reef 7.5 miles long and 4 miles wide, and located 717 miles west-southwest of Honolulu. The total land area is 625 acres, and Johnston Island supports a runway. Guano was mined on the atoll for 50 years, and extensive dredging occurred after the military took over in 1934. The port includes an entrance channel and turning basin dredged to a minimum depth of 35 feet. The atoll has been a National Wildlife Refuge for seabirds since 1926 and serves as a major center for interisland bird movement in the north-central Pacific. The atoll is a Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation and is closed to the public.

### **Palmyra Island** (5°53'N, 162°05'W, Operated by the DOI - USFWS)

Palmyra Island consists of more than 50 interconnected islets encircling a three part lagoon about 1000 miles south of Honolulu. The construction of a coral runway during World War II increased the total land area to about 1,000 acres. The islands are covered with dense foliage and balsa-like trees grow to heights of 100 feet. The maximum height above sea level is 30 feet. Palmyra is privately owned, uninhabited, and has been administered by the Department of the Interior since 1961.

### **Wake Island** (19°16'N, 166°40'E, Operated by the DOD - Air Force)

Wake Island is actually an atoll comprised of three islets (Wilkes, Peale and Wake) lying about 2,300 miles west of Honolulu and 1,500 miles northeast of Guam. The total land area is about 2.5 square miles, and the average height of the land is 12 feet above sea level. The island is inhabited and is administered by the Department of the Air Force. It has a cable station, a seaplane base, and air, submarine and naval bases. The runway is 9,800 feet long and capable of handling the largest aircraft.

### **Jarvis Island** (0°23'S, 160°01'W, Operated by the DOD - Army)

Jarvis is a saucer-shaped island of sand and coral, about 1.9 miles long and 1 mile wide, with a land area of 1.66 square miles. It has no fresh water, is sparsely vegetated, and is uninhabited, although it did support a guano industry from 1857 to 1879. Jarvis was made a National Wildlife Refuge in 1974 and is administered by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

**Howland and Baker Islands** (Operated by the DOI - USFWS)

Baker and Howland Islands, lying approximately 35 miles apart, are coral islands located about 1,650 miles south of Honolulu. American interests worked the islands' rich guano deposits from 1856 to 1890. Both islands lack fresh water. A few colonists were landed on Baker and Howland in 1936, but were removed following air and naval attacks on the islands by the Japanese in 1942. They have been unoccupied since that time. Like Jarvis they have been administered by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System since 1974.

**Baker Island** (0°12'N, 176°29'W)

is a low, nearly level island of approximately 380 acres lying 37 nautical miles south-southeast of Howland. It is roughly oval in shape with flat terrain on the southern and westerly coastlines. The maximum length of the island is 5,780 feet, and the greatest width is 3,600 feet. Vegetation is sparse and scattered, and there are no trees. Sizeable patches of coral, sand, and gravel are visible at all parts of the island.

**Howland Island** (0°48'N, 176°38'W)

is also low-lying and nearly level, approximately two miles in length to an average width of one-half mile. The island is almost totally covered with a moderately heavy growth of vegetation, mainly low-growing puncture weed and bunch grass about 12 inches in height. The only trees on the island are located in the depressed central area. In early 1937, an airstrip and lighthouse were constructed on the island for a scheduled refueling stop on the round-the-world flight of Amelia Earhart and Fred J. Noonan. The lighthouse was partially destroyed during World War II, but has been rebuilt in memory of the famed aviatrix. Known as the "Earhart Light" it is located approximately 500 feet inland. The airstrip is no longer serviceable.

**Midway Island** (Operated by the DOI -- USFWS)

is one of the islands in the Hawaiian Island chain however, it is not part of the State of Hawaii. Midway Island is specifically excluded from the State of Hawai'i by the Hawaiian State Constitution. In 1996 control of the island was transferred from the U.S. Navy to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and is being developed by a joint federal/industry project to promote eco-tourism.

**Kingman Reef** (6°23'N, 162°23'W, Operated by the DOD - Navy)

Kingman Reef is a bare, triangular reef approximately 9 miles long and 5 miles wide, which shelters a fairly deep lagoon about 920 miles south of Honolulu. It is uninhabited and has been under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Navy since 1934.

## Section 1500 - National Response System

The National Response System (NRS) was developed to coordinate all government agencies with responsibility for environmental protection, in a focused response strategy for the immediate and effective clean up of an oil or hazardous substance discharge.

### *Useful References:*

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)  
Title 33 United States Code (USC) Section 1251 et seq

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

National Incident Management System (NIMS)  
December 2008

National Response Framework (NRF) - January 2008

### National Response Organization

The National Response System (NRS) is a three-tiered response and preparedness mechanism that supports the predesignated Federal On-Scene Scene Coordinator (FOSC) coordinating national, regional, local government agencies, industry, and the responsible party during a response.

The NRS supports the responsibilities of the OSC, under the direction of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act's federal removal authority. The OSC plans and coordinates response strategy on scene, using the support of the National Response Team (NRT), Regional Response Team (RRT), Area Committees, and responsible parties as necessary, to supply the needed trained personnel, equipment, and scientific support to complete an immediate and effective response to any oil or hazardous substance discharge.

The NRS is designed to support the OSC and facilitate responses to a discharge or threatened discharge of oil or a hazardous substance. The NRS is used for all spills, including a Spill of National Significance (SONS).

The NRS is designed to incorporate a unified command and control support mechanism consisting of the FOSC, the Territory's Incident Manager, and the Responsible Party's Incident Manager. The unified command structure allows for a coordinated response effort that takes into account the Federal, Territorial, local and responsible party concerns and interests when implementing the response strategy.

## **Unified Command**

A pollution incident involves coordinating the actions and issues of multiple agencies, responsible parties, trustees and stakeholders. To deal with the multiple goals and objectives that each group brings to the response, a unified command is formed. The three parties that are responsible for the response, Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC), Territorial On-Scene Coordinator (TOSC), and the Responsible Party (RP) join in a single body that directs the response. All three organizations weave their resources in a single incident command system, all using the others strengths to improve the effectiveness of the response.

The management principles for spill incidents will be according to the National Incident Management System (NIMS) model Incident Command System (ICS).

A unified command establishes an open, frank forum for the discussion of issues that must be addressed by the parties with primary responsibility for oil and hazardous substance discharge removal. A unified command helps to ensure a coordinated, effective response is carried out and that the particular needs of all parties involved are taken into consideration. In the Unified Command, whenever possible, decisions with regard to the response will be made by consensus and documented through a single Incident Action Plan (IAP).

During hazardous substance release responses in which local agencies usually assume a leading role, the local agency may assume the role of the Territorial On-Scene Coordinator.

During responses to oil spills, local agencies are not usually involved as part of a unified command, but provide agency representatives who interface with the command structure through the Liaison Officer or the territory representative. Often they function as a member of one of the incident command sections.

When a unified command is used, a Joint Operations Center and Joint Information Center is established. The Joint Operations Center should be located near and convenient to the site of the discharge. All responders (Federal, Territorial, local and private) are incorporated into the response organization at the appropriate level.

## **Federal On-Scene Coordinator's Authority**

The FOSC has the ultimate authority in a response operation and will exert this authority only if the other members of the unified command are not present or are unable to reach consensus within a reasonable time frame.

## **National Response Policy**

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 311 (c), was amended by the Oil Pollution Act, 4201, to require the Federal OSC to "in accordance with the National Contingency Plan and any appropriate Area Contingency Plan, ensure effective and immediate removal of a discharge, and mitigation or prevention of a substantial threat of a discharge, of oil or a hazardous substance -

- ◆ into or on the navigable waters;
- ◆ on the adjoining shorelines to the navigable waters;
- ◆ into or on the waters of the exclusive economic zone; or
- ◆ that may affect natural resources belonging to, appertaining to, or under the exclusive management authority of the United States.

In carrying out these functions, the OSC may:

- ◆ remove or arrange for the removal of a discharge, and mitigate or prevent a substantial threat of a discharge, at any time;
- ◆ direct or monitor all Federal, Territory, and private actions to remove a discharge; and
- ◆ recommend to the Commandant that a vessel discharging or threatening to discharge, be removed and, if necessary, destroyed.

If the discharge or substantial threat of discharge of oil or hazardous substance is of such size or character as to be a substantial threat to the public health or welfare of the United States (including but not limited to fish, shellfish, wildlife, other natural resources, and the public and private beaches and shorelines of the United States), the OSC shall direct all Federal, Territory, and private actions to remove the discharge or to mitigate or prevent the threat of the discharge.

## **Spills of National Significance**

A Spill of National Significance (SONS) is that rare, catastrophic spill event which captures the nation's attention due to its actual damage or significant potential for adverse environmental impact.

A SONS is defined as a spill which greatly exceeds the response capability at the local and regional levels and which, due to its size, location, and actual or potential for adverse impact on the environment is so complex, it requires extraordinary coordination of Federal, Territory, local and private resources to contain and clean up. Only the Commandant of the Coast Guard or the Administrator of the EPA can declare a SONS.

## **Incident of National Significance**

An Incident of National Significance (IONS) is a high-impact event that requires a coordinated and effective response to save lives, minimize damage and provide for long-term recovery. An IONS may trigger a Spill of National Significance.

## **National Response Team**

The NRT's membership consists of 15 federal agencies with responsibilities, interests and expertise in various aspects of emergency response to pollution incidents. The EPA serves as chairman and the Coast Guard serves as vice-chairman of the NRT, except when activated for a specific incident. The NRT is primarily a national planning, policy and coordination body and does not respond directly to incidents. The NRT provides

policy guidance prior to an incident and assistance as requested by an OSC via an RRT during an incident. NRT assistance usually takes the form of technical advice, access to additional resources/equipment, or coordination with other RRTs.

## **National Incident Management System (NIMS)**

National Incident Management System (NIMS) provides a consistent, nationwide approach for Federal, State, local, and tribal governments; the private sector; and governmental organizations (NGOs) to work together effectively to prepare for, prevent, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents regardless of cause, size, or complexity. The NIMS includes a core set of concepts, principles, and terminology to provide for interoperability and compatibility among Federal, State, local, tribal, and private sector capabilities. These include the Incident Command System (ICS); multi-agency coordination systems; training; identification and management of resources (including systems for classifying types of resources); qualifications and certification; and the collection, tracking, and reporting of incident information and incident resources.

## **National Response Framework (NRF)**

The National Response Framework (NRF) is an all-hazard, all-discipline framework and is a specific application of NIMS for events that are designated as Incidents of National Significance, which includes threats or acts of terrorism, major disasters, and emergencies. The NRF is the core operations plan for national incident management. It details the federal coordination structures and processes that will be used during an Incident of National Significance. The vast majority of response covered by the ACP will not involve activation of the NRF, however large scale (Regional and SONS type incidents) may require the use of the NRF.

The NRF does not alter the statutory responsibilities of Federal, State, local, or tribal department and agencies and is built on existing systems and best practices. The framework distinguishes between national-level incidents that require coordination by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), which are termed Incidents of National Significance, and the majority of incidents that will be handled through existing emergency authorities and plans by responsible jurisdictions and agencies such as the Coast Guard.

Coordination structures from the National level are shown in Figure 1500-1.



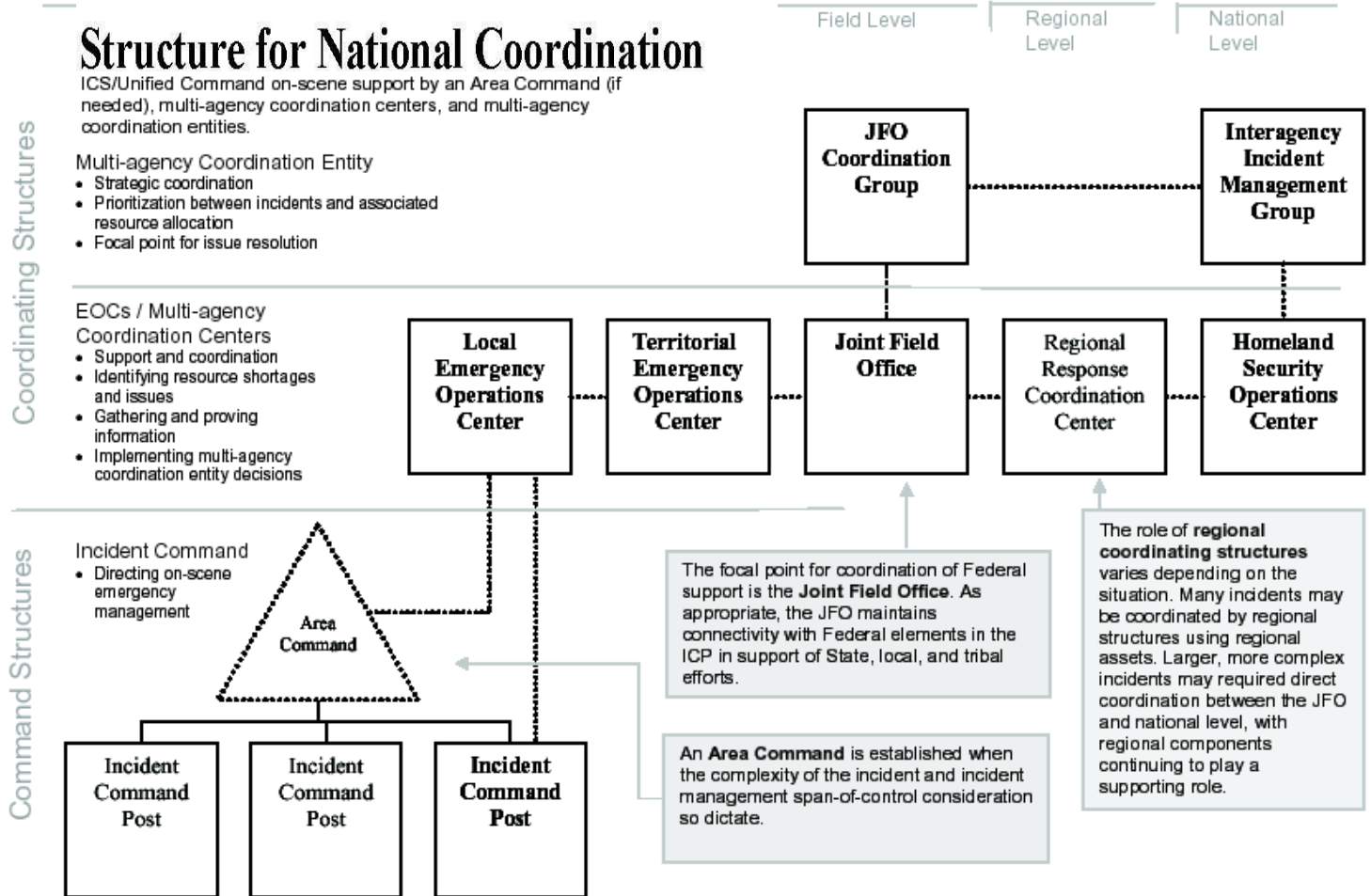


Figure 1500-1, Structure for National Coordination

## National Response Framework (NRF) Coordinating Entities

For incidents of national significance, as defined by the National Response Framework (NRF), various coordinating groups will be at work at the field level (local), regional level, at national level, as depicted in Figure 1500-1.

### At the Field Level:

- The *Principal Federal Official (PFO)* represents the Secretary of Homeland Security as the senior Federal official on scene. The PFO ensures overall coordination of Federal domestic incident management activities and resource allocation on scene, ensuring the seamless integration of Federal incident management activities in support of State, local, and tribal requirements.
- Federal entities, including the PFO, will come together in the *Joint Field Office (JFO)* to improve efficiency and effectiveness of the Federal incident coordination activities. Agencies with a large role in a particular response may be asked to provide a Senior Agency Official to operate within the JFO Coordination Group to ensure the federal government is speaking with one voice.

### At the Regional Level:

- See description for the *Regional Response Coordination Center* on Figure 1500-1.

### At the National Level:

- The *Homeland Security Operations Center (HSOC)* at DHS Headquarters integrates and provides overall steady state threat monitoring and situational awareness for domestic incident management on a 24/7 basis. DHS and other federal agencies listed in the NRF provide representatives at the HSOC.
- The *Interagency Incident Management Group (IIMG)* facilitates national-level domestic incident management and coordination of federal operations and resources for certain incidents defined in HSPD-5. The Assistant to the President for Homeland Security is responsible for interagency policy coordination regarding domestic incidents.

Consult the NRF for a complete discussion of these and related aspects.

---

## Section 1510 - Regional Response System

Like the National Response Team (NRT), the Regional Response Teams (RRT) are planning, policy and coordination bodies, and do not respond directly to incidents.

<i>Useful References:</i>
Oceania Regional Contingency Plan Dated: April 2010

### Regional Response Organization

There are 13 RRTs, one for each of the ten federal regions, Alaska, the Caribbean and the Pacific Basin (Oceania). Each RRT has Federal and State representation. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the U.S. Coast Guard co-chair the RRTs.

The RRTs develop Regional Contingency Plans for their regions of responsibility. These plans address region specific issues and provide guidance to the OSCs for developing their area plans.

The RRTs may be activated for specific incidents when requested by the OSC. If the assistance requested by an OSC exceeds an RRT's capability, the RRT may request assistance from the NRT. During an incident the RRT may either be alerted by telephone or convened.

### Regional Response Team Co-Chairs

For the Oceania Region the co-chairs are:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
chair is from the Environmental Protection Agency's Region 9  
Office in San Francisco, California.

U.S. Coast Guard co-chair is from the Coast Guard District 14 in Honolulu, Hawaii.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 1520 - Area Response System

Like the NRT and the RRT, the Area Response Team (ART) is responsible for planning, policy and coordination of an oil or hazardous substance incident.

The ART actively responds to pollution incidents.

<i>Useful References:</i>
National Contingency Plan (NCP)
Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

### Area Committees

The primary role of the Area Committee is to act as a preparedness and planning body. Area Committees are made up of experienced environmental and response representatives from Federal, State and local government agencies with definitive responsibilities for the area's environmental integrity. Each member is empowered by their own agency to make decisions on behalf of the agency and to commit the agency to carrying out roles and responsibilities as described in the area contingency plan.

The predesignated Federal On-scene Coordinator (FOSC) for the area is the chair of the Area Committee.

The Area Committee solicits the advice, guidance, and expertise from all appropriate sources and establishes subcommittees as necessary to accomplish the preparedness and planning tasks. Subcommittee participants include facility owners/operators, shipping company representative, cleanup contractors, emergency response officials, marine pilots associations, academia, environmental groups, consultants, response organizations and concerned citizens. The FOSC appoints subcommittee members.

### Area Response Organization

The National Response System (NRS) is designed to be used for all spill responses, including a Spill of National Significance. The versatility of the NRS enables the FOSC to fill the positions identified in the organizational structure as needed. Not all positions will necessarily be filled, as one individual may perform several functions.

In 1997, the U.S. Coast Guard adopted the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the Incident Command System (ICS) it uses to manage pollution incidents. The Coast Guard has begun adapting the NIMS ICS, which is specifically designed for firefighting, into a system that can be applied when responding to pollution incidents. The reformat of the Area Contingency Plans to "ICS format" -- this plan has been reorganized into the 5 sections of ICS (Command, Operations, Planning, Logistics, Admin/Finance) -- is the vanguard of this change.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 1530 - Territory of American Samoa's Response System

<i>Useful References:</i>
American Samoa Territorial Disaster Assistance Plan (TDAP)

The U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) is the coordinator for the Territory's On-Scene Coordinator. The Territorial Emergency Management and Planning Council is available to assist in the coordination of Territorial response activities.

### **Territory of American Samoa's Response Plan**

The Territory of American Samoa uses the American Samoa Area Contingency Plan (Annex A of the Hawaii Area Contingency Plan) as the basis for their response system.

### **Territory of American Samoa's Response Policy**

Because of the size of each of its islands, the Territory of American Samoa is not divided into counties. The Police and Fire Departments are part of the Department of Public Safety and support responses to pollution incidents.

The Territory takes the lead in the response to the release of hazardous chemicals.

The U.S. Coast Guard's Marine Safety Detachment -- located on the Island of Tutuila -- takes the lead in the response to discharges of oil on the water. The detachment's parent unit is U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu in Honolulu, Hawaii.

### **The Villages of American Samoa**

The Territory is not divided into counties; the geo-political subdivision is the village. The villages are not municipalities, however, the Village Chief controls the lands and shorelines adjacent to the village. To avoid any confusion and miscommunication, all response activities initiated in the vicinity of a Village should be coordinated with the Department of Samoan Affairs, Village Chief, and the Territorial agencies.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



**Section 2000 - Command****Table of Contents**

<i>2000 - Table of Contents</i> .....	<i>this section</i>
2010 - Structure and Organization.....	2010-1
Structure.....	2010-1
<i>Figure 2010-1</i>	
<i>The Command Section</i> .....	<i>2010-1</i>
Organization.....	2010-2
2020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
2100 - Incident Commanders.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2110 - Federal On-Scene Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2120 – Territory Incident Commander .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2130 - Responsible Party .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2200 - Health and Safety.....	2200-1
Responder Training.....	2200-1
Volunteer Training.....	2200-2
Site Control .....	2200-3
Site Safety .....	2200-3
Training Requirements.....	2200-4
Direct Beach Cleaning Operations.....	2200-4
Offshore Cleaning Operations .....	2200-4
Beach-Cleanup Support Services.....	2200-4

Shoreline Assessment Cleanup .....	2200-5
Specialist Services .....	2200-5
Public Interest Volunteers .....	2200-5
Visitors to the "Hot Zone" .....	2200-5
Personal Protective Equipment and Heat Stress .....	2200-6
References .....	2200-7
<i>Enclosure 2200(A)</i>	
<i>Site Safety and Health Plan</i> .....	<i>2200(A)-1</i>
2210 - Training Outlines .....	2210-1
HAZWOPER Basic Cleanup (4 hours).....	2210-1
HAZWOPER Emergency Response Training (24 hours) .....	2210-2
HAZWOPER Training (40 hours) .....	2210-4
HAZWOPER Refresher Training (8 hours) .....	2210-6
HAZWOPER Supervisor Training (8 hours).....	2210-7
Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team (SCAT) Training .....	2210-8
2300 - Liaison Officer.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2310 - Agency Representatives .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2320 - NRDA Representative .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
2400 - Public Affairs.....	2400-1
First Responder Responsibilities.....	2400-1
Public Affairs Response Actions .....	2400-1
Initial Action Checklist for Public Affairs Personnel .....	2400-2

Public Affairs Duties.....	2400-3
Public Affairs Response Activities .....	2400-4
The Joint Information Center (JIC).....	2400-4
Media Relations Policies.....	2400-5
Forward Media Center (FMC) .....	2400-6
Mobilization Checklist.....	2400-7
New Releases .....	2400-7
Press Conferences .....	2400-7
Press Conference Checklist.....	2400-8
Monitoring Ongoing News .....	2400-8
Media Logs .....	2400-8
Internal Information .....	2400-9
Updates for On-Scene Personnel .....	2400-9
Media Monitoring Services.....	2400-9
Standard Questions Asked by Media.....	2400-10
Non-Emergency Public Affairs.....	2400-11
Media Relations Training .....	2400-11
<i>Enclosure 2400(A)</i>	
<i>Possible JIC Location .....</i>	<i>2400(A)-1</i>

2410 - Community Outreach .....	2410-1
Purpose.....	2410-1
Notifying the Public .....	2410-2
Notifying the Community of Emergency Situations .....	2410-2
Alerting and Informing TEMCO .....	2410-2
Notifying the Community in Non-Emergency Situations .....	2410-3
Community Outreach Unit.....	2410-3
Unit Leader Duties and Qualifications .....	2410-4
Unit Staffing.....	2410-4
Team Member Duties .....	2410-4
Anticipated Questions from the Community .....	2410-5
Speakers Bureau.....	2410-6
Checklist: Speaker Bureau .....	2410-6
Anticipated Questions .....	2410-7
Key Audiences .....	2410-7
Government Relations .....	2410-8
Open House .....	2410-9
<i>Enclosure 2410-1</i>	
<i>Open House Example Layout .....</i>	<i>2410-1</i>
Town Hall (Village) Meetings .....	2410-10
Procedure: Town Hall (Village) Meeting Setup .....	2410-11
Checklist: Town Hall (Village) Meetings Setup.....	2410-12

Media at Town Hall (Village) Meetings .....	2410-13
Community Volunteers .....	2410-13
Volunteer Tasks .....	2410-14
Volunteer Request Form .....	2410-14
<i>Enclosure 2410(A)</i>	
<i>Rumor Control Form</i> .....	<i>2410(A)-1</i>
<i>Enclosure 2410(B)</i>	
<i>Volunteer Request Form</i> .....	<i>2410(B)-1</i>
2500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
2900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 2010 - Structure and Organization

The Command Section has overall responsibility for the management of incident activity and sets all incident objectives and priorities. The Unified Command is the management method used for multi-jurisdictional and/or multi-agency events.

**Useful References:**

USCG Incident Management Handbook ("The IMH")  
COMDTPUB P3120.17A - August 2006

### Structure

The Command Section consists of the unified command and three staff functions.

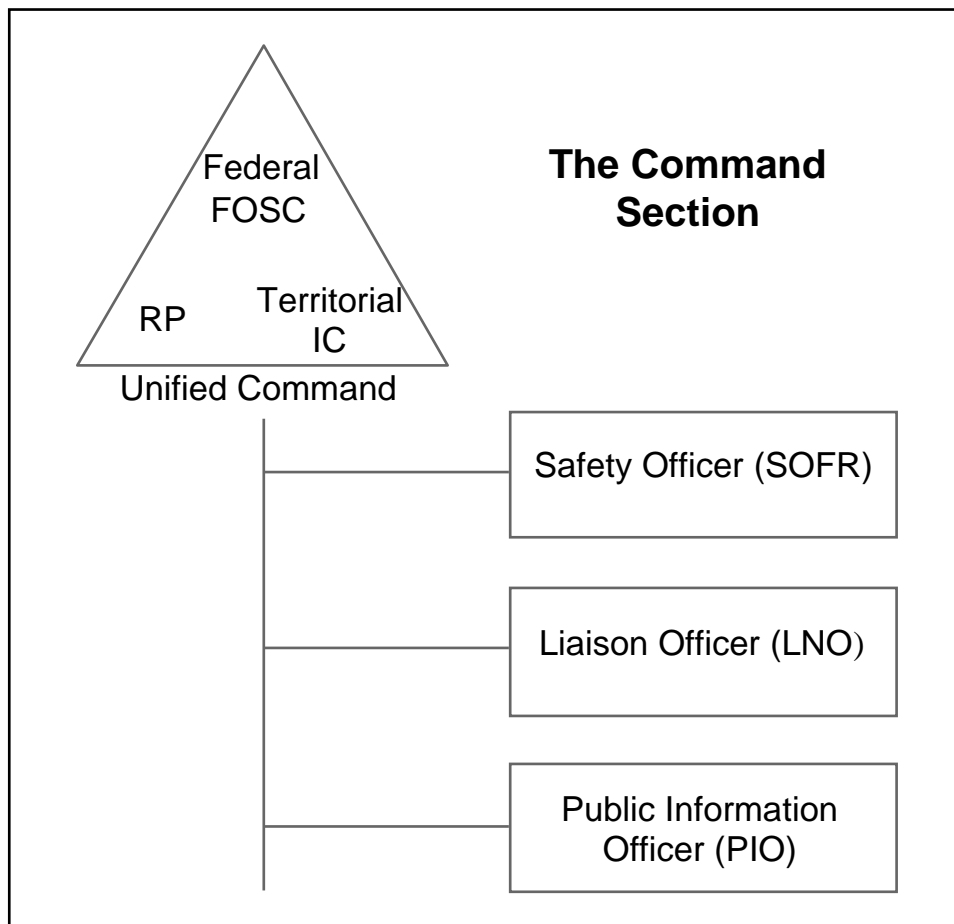


Figure 2010-1 - The Command Section

## Organization

### ◆ Incident Commanders (Unified Command )

- Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC)

This is the person representing federal issues.

- Territorial Incident Commander (Territorial IC)

This is the person representing the territorial issues.

- Responsible Party (RP)

This is the person representing the source of the discharge.

### ◆ Safety Officer (SOFR)

The Safety Officer function is to assess hazardous and unsafe situation and develop measures for assuring personnel safety.

### ◆ Liaison Officer (LNO)

The Liaison Officer is the point-of-contact for agency representatives assigned to the incident by assisting or cooperating agencies. These are personnel other than those on direct tactical assignments of those involved in the Unified Command.

#### -- Agency Representatives

An agency or jurisdiction will often send tactical resources to assist at an incident, an "assisting agency". These agencies may also send an Agency Representative to work with the incident management team to coordinate between agencies or jurisdictional considerations. Agency Representatives report to the Liaison Officer. Other agencies such as the Red Cross may also be involved in the incident, and are called cooperating agencies. Their Agency Representative would also report to the Liaison Officer.

#### -- Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) Representative

This is the person who represents the Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) team. The NRDA team and its objectives work concurrently with the response operations.

### ◆ Public Information Officer (PIO)

The Public Information Officer is the central point for dissemination of information to the news media and other agencies and organizations.



## **Section 2200 - Health and Safety**

This Section provides guidance in the preparation of a proper Site Safety and Health Plan, and the protecting of personnel from serious risks to their physical safety and health while responding to a marine discharge

### **Responder Training**

Responders may be called upon to fulfill a variety of roles under changing conditions during a response. Some of these roles will involve working on vessels at or nearby the source or the spill, while others will be concerned primarily with longer-term shoreline cleanup operations. Additional personnel could be involved in "defensive-type" preparatory activities on the shoreline following a marine oil spill but prior to the actual deposition of oil on that section of the coast.

Many of these roles have different training needs. Appropriate response strategies are also required under changing conditions to safeguard the health and safety of personnel while responding quickly and effectively to limit the impact of the spill on the environment.

The cleanup of a spill or discharge should always be undertaken by personnel trained as Hazardous Materials Technicians in accordance with 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.120. This operational phase of the response is often characterized by changing conditions at and near the spill site. Accordingly, these oil spill responders are trained to recognize and monitor hazard conditions and implement standard operating procedures and response strategies to protect themselves while effectively responding to the emergency. A short-form Site Safety and Health Plan (typically a pre-formatted document only a few pages in length) is appropriate should the response extend beyond a single shift.

The operational phase of a response frequently requires substantial numbers of personnel but is characterized by limited, stable and readily identifiable hazard conditions. In such conditions, where the site has been fully characterized and a detailed Site Safety and Health Plan prepared by a qualified person approved by the On-Scene Coordinator, it is not usually necessary that all personnel involved have prior training to the Hazardous Materials Technician level. Instead, this category of responder must receive specific safety and health training for the hazards and control measures identified in the Site Safety and Health Plan, together with the job skills and procedures appropriate to their role in the cleanup operations.

This Section recognizes that the safety and health training needs for some of those categories of personnel extend beyond that which might be narrowly defined as "hazardous materials handling." It also recognizes that some aspects of 29 CFR 1910.120 "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response" are imprecise in relation to marine oil spills, and thus open to interpretation from time to time in specific situations.

All training records should reflect that Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements have been satisfied. Contractors are responsible for certifying the training of their employees.

## **Volunteer Training**

This Section also recognizes that public-interest volunteers and special interest groups will frequently seek to contribute to, and be actively involved in, mitigating the adverse effects on the environment. While in a strict legal sense the provisions of 29 CFR 1910.120 may not in general apply to such volunteers, there is a responsibility for the Safety and Health Training Plan to address such personnel as well.

Accordingly, this Section is guided by the fundamental objective of the Occupational Safety Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and subordinate regulations - to protect "workers" from unreasonable risks to their physical safety and health in the performance of their duties. This plan provides a practical and thus achievable means of providing such training for each of the multiple categories of personnel identified, recognizing the unique circumstances which can exist immediately following a significant discharge of oil or hazardous materials.

OSHA has recognized the need to remove oil from the environment and has empowered the OSHA Regional Response Team (RRT) representative to reduce the training requirement for certain post emergency response workers to four hours, as referenced in the De Minimis criterion of OSHA instruction CPL 2-2.51. Such reduced training requirements apply to all Coast Guard personnel and private workers, particularly in shoreline cleanup operations.

The Area Committee has determined that pre-spill training of prospective volunteers with the four-hour course will greatly benefit any oil spill response effort. This includes shoreline cleanup operations. The reduced training applies to all Coast Guard personnel and private workers. This information is referenced in the De Minimus Criteria of OSHA instruction CPL 2-2.51. The level of training depends on the risk of exposure. It is important to fully characterize the spill site and determine the health and safety risks before determining the required level of training. This is to be conducted by a qualified person as approved by the On-Scene Coordinator.

Volunteer Program reference:

see *Hawaii Area Contingency Plan Section 2420*.

## Site Control

For safety on site, it is important to identify the tasks the worker is assigned and what level of HAZWOPER training they have. If the incident commander deems it necessary, he may require clothing, including hats, vests, etc. that are color-coded to designate level of HAZWOPER training. It is important to remember that this does not necessarily designate who is in charge, but indicates level of training only.

A color-coded system for the Plan is as follows:

- ◆ white - No HAZWOPER training
- ◆ yellow - 4 to 23 hours of training
- ◆ green - 24 or more hours of training

Documentation of training for all workers requiring any level of HAZWOPER training must be available on site. That documentation, regardless of whom it is issued by, should have the following information:

- ◆ Level of HAZWOPER training & expiration date.
- ◆ Picture of individual.
- ◆ Location of individual's training record.

**Note:** More than one document may be used to satisfy these requirements, e.g., a photo driver's license plus a HAZWOPER training card. This Section strongly recommends the use of personal training cards with pictures whenever possible.

## Site Safety

The role of the safety officer is to assess the site, determine the safety and health hazards present, and determine if OSHA regulations apply. If an OSHA field compliance officer is on scene, they should be consulted to determine the applicability of OSHA regulations.

The individual making the site characterization should communicate the hazards associated with the spill, and provide recommendations for the protection of workers' health and safety through a Site Safety and Health Plan.

The responsibility for the health and safety of personnel supporting a pollution response mission rests with the On-Scene Coordinator.

## Training Requirements

This section specifies the level of training required for response workers (grouped by category) potentially involved in response activities, Section 2210 contains recommended curriculum outlines.

### Direct Beach Cleaning Operation

Permanent employees of oil spill response contractor	24 hrs
Permanent employees of operating (oil) companies' HAZMAT teams including the Potential Responsible Party (PRP)	24 hrs
Supervisory and managerial staff of oil spill response contractors	40 + 8 hrs
Supervisory and managerial staff of operating oil companies including the PRP	40 + 8 hrs *
Team members from oil spill response cooperatives	40 + 8 hrs * 24 hrs #
Operators of contracted heavy equipment (tractors, graders, etc.)	4 hrs @
Casual day labor force	4 hrs
Any of the above required to distribute biological agents	24 hrs
On-scene Incident Commander	24 hrs
Federal Response Personnel (EPA, FWS, NOAA, USCG)	40 hrs

### Offshore Cleaning Operations

Employees involved in direct cleaning operations	24 hrs
Vessel crewmembers not involved with direct cleanup	4 hrs @
Any of the above required to perform dispersant spraying	24 hrs

### Beach-Cleaning Support Services

Perimeter Security personnel (police or contractors)	Nil
Heavy transport drivers (i.e., removal of contaminated sand, etc.)	Nil
Paramedics at site EMT post. (Municipal, commercial operators or first-aid volunteers)	Nil
Site refreshment services (food and drink -- Could be commercial operators or nonprofit agencies)	Nil

---

Workers at staging areas handling heavy loads with forklifts and cranes. (Loading and unloading of vessels and over the road trucks)	4 hrs @
--	---------

**Shoreline Assessment Cleanup**

Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team (SCAT) Course	1 day
Field Experience	1-2days

**Specialist Services**

Industrial hygienists for site characterization and monitoring.	24 hrs
---	--------

**Public Interest Volunteers**

Wildlife rescue and recovery (Both on the beach and in the water - wading and in small boats.)	4 hrs
Wildlife cleaning at staging areas outside the "hot zone"	4 hrs
Beach cleanup (especially the cleaning of oil-affected stones, etc.)	4 hrs

**Visitors to the "Hot Zone"**

Other USCG staff	**
PRP senior management (not involved in supervising on site operations)	Awareness
Politicians	Awareness
Specialist professional staff from public agencies (e.g., government monitoring of activities, Publics Affairs, Media)	24 hrs
Specialist professional staff from independent consultants.	24 hrs
Representatives of special interest groups	Awareness

**Notes:**

- \* If engaged in supervising the cleanup operation on site.
- # If performing cleanup operation (direct from supervising those operations).
- @ Refer to 29 CFR 1910.120(q)(4), Safety and Health criteria.
- \*\* USCG personnel should have received awareness level of training.

## **Personal Protective Equipment and Heat Stress**

Besides training and development of a Site Safety and Health Plan, appropriate selection and use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) is essential for worker safety. An appropriate reference must be used to determine the appropriate PPE required for each response. For oil spill situations requiring worker respiratory protection, full compliance with 29 CFR 1910 is required.

The Site Safety and Health Supervisor shall generally be guided by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists Guidelines in determining work/rest periods, heat stress reduction strategies, and fluid intake. It is recognized by the Committee that Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) suitable to protect a worker from being exposed to either oil or chemicals, by design, will restrict the bodies natural ability to control its core temperature. Wearing full PPE in a hot and humid work environment will cause heat stress. To effectively deal with heat stress issues requires a comprehensive approach that includes full understanding and implementation of all heat stress reduction strategies. These measures include but are not limited to the following.

- ◆ Proper application of a program to supply water to site workers in a controlled manner that prevents ingestion of oil or chemicals but, supplies adequate quantities to satisfy OSHA standards.
- ◆ Measures to insure that workers are in good health and can withstand the normal levels of heat stress that may be required of certain tasks.
- ◆ Work/Rest periods that consider temperature, humidity, acclimatization, wind, and required PPE must be made.
- ◆ Proper selection of PPE to minimize heat stress while still protecting the site worker from oil exposure as needed.

These Heat Stress reduction measures should be fully outlined in the Site Safety and Health Plan.

Additional specific heat stress reduction strategies may be mandated by the Site Safety and Health Supervisor and should be included in the Site Safety and Health Plan.

---

## References

The following references are useful for the development of site safety and health plans:]

- ◆ OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
- ◆ National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities (1985)(USCG)
- ◆ Memorandum of understanding (NIOSH), (OSHA), (EPA), Guidance for Worker Protection During Hazardous Waste Site Investigations and Cleanup and Hazardous Substances
- ◆ EPA, Field Standard Operating Procedure, Decontamination of Response Personnel, Publication No. 7, (1984); Preparation of A Site Safety Plan, Publication No. 9 (1984); Standard Operating Safety Guidelines, (1988); Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide, (1987)
- ◆ U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Personal Protective Equipment for Hazardous Material Incidents: A Selection Guide, (1984); Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards, PUB No. 90-117 (1990)
- ◆ American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices
- ◆ U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Emergency Response Guidebook
- ◆ Chemical Manufactures Association (DOT), Site Emergency Response Training (1986)
- ◆ National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 471- Recommended Practice For Responding to Hazardous Materials Incidents
- ◆ National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 472, Standard for Professional Competence of Response to Hazardous Material Incidents
- ◆ Training Reference For Oil Spill Response (Joint document approved by DOT, EPA and Department of the Interior; published by (USCG), (1994)

**Note:** Information on the above topics can be obtained through the Coast Guard's appointed site safety and health officer.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

Section 2000

Command

## Site Safety and Health Plan

Incident Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Group/Division: \_\_\_\_\_

Operational Period

From: Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

To: Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

This is a ☐ New Plan

☐ Revised Plan

On-Scene Commander

<i>Name</i>	<i>company/organization</i>	<i>phone/radio</i>	<i>operational area</i>
-------------	-----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Site Safety Officer

<i>Name</i>	<i>company/organization</i>	<i>phone/radio</i>	<i>operational area</i>
-------------	-----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Site Operating Companies

<i>Company name</i>	<i>Field supervisor</i>	<i>phone/radio</i>	<i>operational area</i>
---------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

Description of Site

---

---

---

---

Locations of Site

---

---

---

---

Description of Surrounding Area

---

---

---

---

---

Description of Surrounding Population

---

---

---

Health and PPE Requirement (*matrix on reverse side*)

- |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Outer Gloves    | <input type="checkbox"/> Face Shield      | <input type="checkbox"/> Site Characterization | <input type="checkbox"/> Prework Medical   | <input type="checkbox"/> Zone Control    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Inner Gloves    | <input type="checkbox"/> Sun Hat          | <input type="checkbox"/> Air Purifying Resp.   | <input type="checkbox"/> 40 Hr. HAZWOPER   | <input type="checkbox"/> Security        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rubber Boots    | <input type="checkbox"/> Sun tan Lotion   | <input type="checkbox"/> Supplied Air Resp.    | <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hr. HAZWOPER   | <input type="checkbox"/> C/S Ent. Permit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2/3 Body Cover  | <input type="checkbox"/> Taped Leg Joints | <input type="checkbox"/> Safety Glasses        | <input type="checkbox"/> First Aid Station | <input type="checkbox"/> Personnel Decon |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Full Body Cover | <input type="checkbox"/> Hard Hat         | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Stress Program   | <input type="checkbox"/> Shade Station     | <input type="checkbox"/> USCG Life Vest  |

## Personal Protective Equipment and Heat Stress

Besides training and development of a Site Safety and Health Plan, appropriate selection and wearing of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) is essential for worker safety. The following matrix is provided to assist the Site Safety Supervisor in using his hazard analysis to determine appropriate PPE and work procedures. No attempt is made to address respiratory protection; normally oil spills do not require use of a respirator.

PPE Decision Matrix  KEY  "R" = Required "S" = Suggested	SHORELINE							VESSEL						
	Sun Exposure	HI Heat Stress Redux	Non Splashing Oil	Splashing Oil	LO Energy Surf Zone	HI Energy Surf Zone	Crane / Rigging Work		Sun Exposure	HI Heat Stress Redux	Non Splashing Oil	Splashing Oil	Working on Vessel	Crane/Rigging Work
High Gauntlet Gloves			R	R	R	R	R				R	R	R	R
Inner Gloves			S	S	S	S	S				S	S	S	S
Sun Hat	R		R	R	R	R	R		R		R	R	R	R
Sun Screen	R		R	R	R	R	R		R		R	R	R	R
Sun Glasses	S		S	S	S	S	S		S		S	S	S	S
Rubber Boots			R	R	R	R	R				R	R	R	R
Vinyl Coverall Bottoms			R	R	R	R	R				R	R	R	R
Vinyl Jacket				R								R		
Steel Toe Shoes							S							S
Goggles or Face Shield				R								R		
Work Vest Type PFD					S	R					R	R	R	R
Hard Hat							R							R
HEAT STRESS PLAN IN THE CAN The automatic Heat Stress Reduction Program to be implemented when people wear PPE														
2/3's PPE Coverage *		R	R							R	R			
Cold Water Always Available		R	R							R	R			
Shade Stations		R	R							R	R			
Sun Protection		R	R							R	R			
Bathroom Facilities		S	S							S	S			

\* 2/3's PPE Coverage would be as shown in the shaded column.

---

## Personal Protective Equipment and Heat Stress Reduction

Site Safety Supervisors need to review the Site Safety and Health Plan with concern for heat stress reduction considerations. The Hawaii Area Planning Committee, Worker Health and Safety Subcommittee, has recommended that, in the absence of splashing oil, a 2/3 PPE configuration should be worn. In addition, the moment personnel are required to wear PPE as recommended under the matrix, an automatic Heat Reduction Program shall be implemented. This program is called the **Heat Stress Plan in the Car**. It is described in the bottom section of the matrix and essentially includes 2/3 PPE, cold water always available, shade stations, sun protection and bathroom facilities as soon as possible. It is the intention of the committee that these minimum basic heat stress reduction measures be automatically implemented whenever personnel begin to wear protective covering. Personal water bottles have been approved for use within the hot zone given they need not be opened by an individual with oily hands.

## Potential Heat Stress Factors

The provided matrix assumes a normal Ahawaii work force under normal circumstances. Site Safety Supervisors should consider additional heat stress reduction control measures if extraordinary Heat Stress Factors exist. The Worker Health and Safety Subcommittee has identified a number of factors that should be considered when reviewing a given heat stress reduction program. These include but are not limited to the following.

- Unknown contracted work force.
- Unacclimated work force.
- Unusually hot weather.
- Character of the work load.
- Longer distances from support.
- Duration of the work shift.

Heat Stress Factors such as these may require the use of additional Heat Stress Control Tools to ensure the heat stress reduction program adequately protects the work force during extraordinary circumstances.

## Potential Additional Heat Stress Control Tools

If additional Heat Stress Factors indicate that the heat stress reduction program needs to be enhanced, listed below are some additional Heat Stress Control Tools that may be beneficial. They are not listed by priority, rather, any or all of them may be beneficial under varying circumstances.

- Personal water bottles.
- Work break periods.
- First aid/EMT water intake and heat stress monitoring.
- Wet and Dry Bulb humidity and temperature monitoring.
- Cool water pump sprayer teams for cooling hats
- Risk specific "Heat Stress" safety meetings.
- Cooling vests, hats or kerchiefs.
- Cool zone fans.

## American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

Operational Objectives
Site Control
Site Control Description
Site Control Map (Reference Sketch)
Site Security
Requirements
Site Characterization and Monitoring
Exposure Potential:
Required Characterization Testing:
Exposure Limits: Reading for LEL (Lower Explosive Limit) must be less than 10% Reading for H2S must be less than 10 PPM Reading for Benzene (TBX) must be less than 1 PPM
Required Monitoring:

## Field Site Characterization Checklist

Date:

Time:

Location:

Type of Petroleum Involved:

## Personal Protection Equipment

- |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Outer Gloves    | <input type="checkbox"/> Face Shield      | <input type="checkbox"/> Site Characterization | <input type="checkbox"/> Prework Medical   | <input type="checkbox"/> Zone Control    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Inner Gloves    | <input type="checkbox"/> Sun Hat          | <input type="checkbox"/> Air Purifying Resp.   | <input type="checkbox"/> 40 Hr. HAZWOPER   | <input type="checkbox"/> Security        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rubber Boots    | <input type="checkbox"/> Sun tan Lotion   | <input type="checkbox"/> Supplied Air Resp.    | <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hr. HAZWOPER   | <input type="checkbox"/> C/S Ent. Permit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2/3 Body Cover  | <input type="checkbox"/> Taped Leg Joints | <input type="checkbox"/> Safety Glasses        | <input type="checkbox"/> First Aid Station | <input type="checkbox"/> Personnel Decon |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Full Body Cover | <input type="checkbox"/> Hard Hat         | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Stress Program   | <input type="checkbox"/> Shade Station     | <input type="checkbox"/> USCG Life Vest  |

## Monitoring Equipment

Lower Exposure Limit (LEL)

LEL =

Hydrogen Sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S)H<sub>2</sub>S =

Benzene (TBX)

PPM =

## American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

<b>Near Site Emergency Response resources</b>
<i>When a person is injured, the Site Safety Officer or other qualified personnel must ...</i>
<b>Standard Procedures for Reporting Emergencies</b>
<i>When calling for assistance in an emergency, provide the following information ...</i>
Ambulance
Fire Department
Oil Spill Response
Hospital / Emergency Medical
<b>Hazard Reduction Procedures</b>

# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

Section 2000  
Command

## Thermal Stress Reduction Program

Operational Requirements:

## Contacts List

*Important numbers:*

## Notification and Distribution

*Who should receive a copy of this plan:*

## Plan Approvals

Plan Prepared by

*Date*

Responsible Party's Representative

*Date*

U.S. coast guard's Representative

*Date*

State of Hawaii's Representative

*Date*

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



## Section 2210 - Training Outlines

The following training outlines establish minimum requirements for the training of response personnel.

### **HAZWOPER Basic Cleanup (4 hours)**

Audience: All personnel involved in cleanup after the immediate response to an oil spill.

Length: 4 hours

Prerequisites: None

Course Objectives: On completion of this course, students will be able to recognize potential hazards of, and safe procedures for, petroleum spill cleanup. Specifically, the student will be able to:

- ◆ Summarize the organization, authorities, and responsibilities for a site cleanup.
- ◆ Describe what the potential hazards of petroleum products and other hazards on-site may be.
- ◆ Explain when decontamination procedures are necessary and how to perform self-decontamination.
- ◆ Describe safe work practices to avoid unnecessary exposures.
- ◆ Identify ways to protect against improper lifting, heat stress, hypothermia, and slips, trips, and falls.

Course Content: The course includes the following subject areas:

- ◆ Spill cleanup and site safety and health plan
- ◆ Personal protective equipment
- ◆ Review of petroleum products and their hazards
- ◆ Respiratory protection awareness, heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn dangers
- ◆ Site safety
- ◆ Decontamination and other hygiene practices
- ◆ Specific site hazards; i.e., surf, coral, jelly fish, etc.
- ◆ Oil spill incidents

## **HAZWOPER Emergency Response Training (24 hours)**

Audience: Personnel who may be required to perform on-site duties during the response mode of operation.

Length: 24 Hours

Prerequisites: None.

Course Description: This course provides the knowledge and skills on HAZWOPER issues required of Emergency Responders by 29 CFR 1910.120 to work safely in the oil spill environment.

Course Objectives: On completion of this course, students will be able to describe the hazards of responding to oil spills, effectively avoid such hazards while responding to an oil spill, and supervise in other safe post-emergency response cleanup operations. Specifically, students will be able to:

- Describe the properties of petroleum products and materials.
- ◆ Summarize applicable OSHA regulations
- ◆ Define a respiratory protection program.
- ◆ Describe the hazards of protective materials.
- ◆ Describe environmental effects on airborne exposure to hazardous materials.
- ◆ Define toxicological terms and exposure routes.
- ◆ Explain what respiratory protective measures are appropriate for different situations.
- ◆ Identify symptoms of heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn and how to prevent them.
- ◆ Describe contamination and decontamination techniques and procedures.
- ◆ Define spill response strategy and hazard assessment and abatement techniques.
- ◆ Describe characteristics of air monitoring devices, and how to select, use, and calibrate air monitoring equipment.
- ◆ Summarize key aspects of an air monitoring program.
- ◆ Describe removal equipment safety techniques.
- ◆ Describe the components of a medical surveillance program.

- ◆ Explain when a site specific plan is needed, and what it contains.
- ◆ Describe site safety officer responsibilities.

Course Content: The course includes the following subject areas:

- ◆ Regulatory review
- ◆ Personal protective equipment
- ◆ Review of petroleum products
- ◆ Basic hazardous substance spill response
- ◆ Respiratory protection
- ◆ Heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn dangers
- ◆ Specific site safety; i.e., surf, coral, jelly fish
- ◆ Decontamination
- ◆ Air monitoring equipment
- ◆ Oil spill incidents
- ◆ Practical oil spill safety and health concerns.

## **HAZWOPER Training (40 hours)**

Audience: Full time employees of contractors and those giving the 4-hour HAZWOPER training.

Length: 40 hours.

Prerequisites: None.

Course Description: This course provides the knowledge and skills on HAZWOPER issues required to qualify personnel responsible to conduct training of emergency responders, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, to work safely in the oil spill environment.

Course Objectives: On completion of this course, students will be able to describe the hazards of responding to oil spills, effectively avoid such hazards while responding to an oil spill, and train others in safe emergency and post-emergency response cleanup operations. Specifically, students will be able to:

- ◆ Describe the properties of petroleum products and materials.
- ◆ Summarize applicable OSHA regulations.
- ◆ State regulatory requirements for air monitoring.
- ◆ Define a respiratory protection program.
- ◆ List command protective materials and devices for materials found in the oil spill environment.
- ◆ Describe environmental effects on airborne exposure to hazardous materials.
- ◆ Define toxicological terms and exposure routes.
- ◆ State classes of respiratory protection devices, describe how to select a respirator, and demonstrate how to inspect, don, and maintain respiratory equipment.
- ◆ Describe the EPA levels of protection in terms of the conditions requiring each.
- ◆ Describe contamination and decontamination techniques and procedures.
- ◆ Define spill response strategy and hazard assessment and abatement techniques.
- ◆ Identify symptoms of heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn and how to prevent them.
- ◆ Describe characteristics of air monitoring devices, and how to select, use, and calibrate air monitoring equipment.

- ◆ Summarize key aspects of an air monitoring program.
- ◆ Describe permit-work activity concepts.
- ◆ Describe removal equipment safety techniques.
- ◆ Describe the components of a medical surveillance program.
- ◆ Explain when a site specific plan is needed, what it contains, and prepare a site safety plan briefing.
- ◆ Describe site safety officer responsibilities.
- ◆ Complete site safety records and reports.
- ◆ Regulatory review.
- ◆ Personal protective equipment.
- ◆ Petroleum products chemistry and toxic potential.
- ◆ Permit program.
- ◆ Basic hazardous substance spill response and exercise.
- ◆ Respiratory protection.
- ◆ Heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn dangers.
- ◆ Specific site safety; i.e., surf, coral, jelly fish.
- ◆ Decontamination.
- ◆ Air monitoring and equipment.
- ◆ Hearing conservation.
- ◆ Incident Command system.
- ◆ Hazard communication.
- ◆ Medical surveillance.
- ◆ Oil spill incidents.
- ◆ OSHA compliance.
- ◆ Practical oil spill safety and health concerns.
- ◆ Management safety and health concerns.

## **HAZWOPER Refresher Training (8 hours)**

Audience: All HAZWOPER trained personnel.

Length: 8 hours.

Prerequisites: Previous HAZWOPER training within the past 12 months.

Course Description: This course provides annual refresher training on HAZWOPER issues required by 29 CFR 1910.120.

Course Objectives: On completion of this course, students will have their knowledge and skills required to work safely in the oil spill response environment. Specifically, the student will be able to:

- ◆ Describe HAZWOPER regulatory and policy changes enacted within the past year.
- ◆ Describe health and safety problems that arose in the past.
- ◆ Define toxicological terms and exposure routes.
- ◆ Explain what respiratory protective measures are appropriate for different situations.
- ◆ State the requirements of equipment decontamination.
- ◆ Identify symptoms of heat stress, hypothermia, and sunburn and how to prevent them.
- ◆ Summarize how to select, use, and calibrate air monitoring equipment.
- ◆ Describe the components of a medical surveillance program.

Course Content: The course includes the following subject areas:

- ◆ Regulatory review.
- ◆ Personal protective equipment.
- ◆ Review of petroleum products.
- ◆ Seamanship safety.
- ◆ Respiratory protection, heat stress, hypothermia and sunburn dangers.
- ◆ Site safety.
- ◆ Decontamination.
- ◆ Air monitoring equipment.
- ◆ Oil spill incidents.

**HAZWOPER Supervisor Training (8 hours)**

Audience: Personnel who may be required to perform the duties of a supervisor during post-emergency response operations.

Length: 8 hours

Prerequisites: 40 hour HAZWOPER training.

Course Description: This course provides the knowledge and skills on HAZWOPER issues required by OSHA to supervise post-emergency responders involved in shoreline cleanup.

Course Objectives: On completion of this course, students will be able to implement safety programs relative to post-emergency response operations. Specifically, students will be able to:

- ◆ Summarize applicable OSHA regulations.
- ◆ Implement site action and safety plans.
- ◆ Implement PPE program.
- ◆ Implement site-specific spill containment and removal plans.
- ◆ Perform decontamination techniques and procedures.
- ◆ Define spill response strategy and hazard assessment and abatement techniques.
- ◆ Describe site safety officer responsibilities.
- ◆ Complete site safety records and reports.

Course Content: The course includes the following subject areas.

- ◆ Regulations review.
- ◆ Personal protective equipment.
- ◆ Respiratory protection.
- ◆ Specific site safety, i.e., surf, sunburn, coral, jellyfish.
- ◆ Decontamination.
- ◆ Air monitoring equipment.
- ◆ Practical oil spill safety and health concerns.
- ◆ Site assessment and plan implementation.

## **Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team (SCAT) Training**

Audience: All personnel assigned to a SCAT

Length: 1-2 days

Prerequisites: None.

Course Description: This course provides a systematic, orderly, and comprehensive program that can be used following an oil spill to provide information on shoreline impact. The data gathered using the SCAT procedures provide detailed assessments of stranded oil, geomorphologic features, environmental resources, human use, and cultural sensitivities along affected shorelines using standardized procedures, terminology, and definitions. These assessments can be used by the Planning and Operations Sections to establish priorities and determine the resources required for response activities.

Course Objectives: Upon completion of this course, students will be able to explain the shoreline survey procedures that are the primary data collection components of the SCAT process. They will be able to provide detail on personnel, logistics, survey methods, documentation, and mapping, with particular emphasis on the ground assessment survey component. Guidance is provided on shoreline segmentation, characterization of stranded oil, shoreline environments and their geomorphology, ecology, and archaeology. Using standardized procedures, terminology, and definitions, students will be able to make detailed assessments on the following:

- ◆ Stranded oil;
- ◆ Geomorphologic features;
- ◆ Environmental resources, human use, and cultural sensitivities along affected shorelines.



## Section 2400 - Public Affairs

The public's perception of how a response is being handled is determined during its earliest stages. It is critical that the Unified Command Structure display a coordinated front in deploying and managing resources. The public affairs plan is designed to demonstrate concern for human and environmental impacts of the incident; define response actions planned or underway; project a team response by federal, territory, local and industry representatives.

### First Responder Responsibilities

First Responder and other operations personnel on the scene must identify circumstances surrounding the incident that can be confirmed at that time. USCG responders should attempt to coordinate facts with a representative of the responsible party.

- ◆ After arriving on-scene, First Responder determines number and types of reporters (print, radio, TV) and provides this information to the OSC (to the JIC PIO if established).
- ◆ If possible, First Responder or designated media liaison handles initial media inquiries and provides brief statements/remarks on what can be confirmed and coordinates this with the JIC.

### Public Affairs Response Actions

An initial media statement is released to establish USCG's involvement and points of contact. USCG has requested potential responsible parties to contact USCG PIO as soon as possible to initiate activation and identify parties involved. Spills of significance will result in the stand-up of the Unified Command and media relations activities as noted below.

- ◆ All press releases will be approved by the Unified Command.
- ◆ PIO representative must decide what interview format makes the most sense: individual interviews or a briefing for the entire group. PIOs will not speculate on cause or quantities involved until information is provided by the Unified Command.
- ◆ If possible, First Responder or designated media liaison handles initial media inquiries and provides brief statements/remarks on what can be confirmed and coordinates this with the JIC.
- ◆ Initial messages to the news media could include:
  - Confirmation of an incident.
  - Response team on route to scene
  - Will notify news media of updates as information becomes available
  - U.S. Coast Guard, Territory and clean-up cooperatives have been notified.

It is the responsibility of the Public Affairs Group to monitor ongoing news for accuracy and to take corrective measures if misinformation is being reported.

### **Initial Action Checklist for Public Affairs Personnel**

When established, these following items should be researched before beginning any public affairs activities.

#### **Receive Initial Notification and Determine**

- ◆ Nature of incident (source/oil type/volume, etc.)
- ◆ Personnel status (injured/missing/fatalities, etc.)
- ◆ Source control status
- ◆ Response operations status
- ◆ Safety and health concerns
- ◆ Weather conditions at source

#### **Mobilization Checklist for Public Affairs Personnel**

- ◆ Airline or other flight arrangements if appropriate
- ◆ Appropriate personnel notified of departure (including on-scene staff, translator, and consultants)
- ◆ Appropriate attire, including foul weather gear if needed
- ◆ Information on local operations where incident occurred
- ◆ Maps/charts of affected area (if available)
- ◆ Latest information/assessment on crisis
- ◆ Cellular phone and fax, with extra battery packs, chargers
- ◆ Handheld VHF radio with extra battery packs. Chargers
- ◆ Lap-top computer/battery- operated printer & batteries
- ◆ Up-to-date credit cards and ample supply of cash
- ◆ Name, location, phone number of top spill response manager on-scene
- ◆ Name, cell phone number of on-scene media spokesperson(s)
- ◆ Phone and fax number of key news media outlets
- ◆ Meeting location with on-scene personnel upon arrival
- ◆ Transportation arrangements upon arrival
- ◆ Arrangements to transport response communications equipment to scene by air or ground vehicle.

**Equipment/Supplies**

The following equipment may be needed. If it is not available, work with the Logistics Section to locate needed items.

- ◆ Telephone lines and hardware
- ◆ Fax machines (incoming/outgoing)
- ◆ Work tables and chairs
- ◆ Photocopier(s)
- ◆ Podium and P.A. system
- ◆ Multi-box connections
- ◆ Area wall maps
- ◆ TV set/monitors, with VCR hookup
- ◆ Adequate electrical outlets
- ◆ Electrical drop cables (if necessary)
- ◆ Easels for foam board display
- ◆ Bulletin boards and push pins
- ◆ Coffee/beverage service

**Public Affairs Duties**

These are the typical duties of public affairs.

- ◆ Attend regular morning and evening meetings with incident commander and operations personnel for briefing and ongoing assessment.
- ◆ In coordination with the Information Officer and Deputy Information Officer, establish a daily briefing schedule. (Initially, consider two briefings per day, one at 8 a.m. and 2 p.m.). Ask media representatives when they would like to have next briefing--consider national and international scheduling.
- ◆ Distribute "daily update" each morning, evening.
- ◆ Update Joint Information Center with information regarding the spill.
- ◆ Periodically assess staffing needs. Is a translator needed?
- ◆ Determine "hot spots" where media will be covering and deploy team member(s) to assigned locations.
- ◆ Clear all press releases with Unified Command.
- ◆ Identify and contact community leaders impacted.
- ◆ Establish community outreach programs.

## Public Affairs Response Activities

The following are basic activities coordinated and performed by Public Affairs.

### The Joint Information Center (JIC)

The JIC will be located wherever the Unified Command is established and will accommodate representatives from the USCG, Territorial government, and Responsible Party. The JIC will be established to coordinate and disseminate public information, including media releases.

Media releases shall be generated by the JIC to avoid confusion. This does not obviate the right or obligation of members to provide public information; however, it does provide a joint means of disseminating that information. Each member of the JIC will provide appropriate public information to the director of the JIC in a manner consistent with the objective of timeliness and accuracy.

- ◆ The JIC shall direct the operation of the Forward Media Center (FMC).
- ◆ Information furnished to the JIC by its members shall not be considered appropriate for external release unless it is clearly labeled, "FOR PUBLIC DISTRIBUTION".
- ◆ The JIC shall provide opportunity for the Unified Command to review information prior to release; however, it is the responsibility of the member to take advantage of that opportunity and review the release information.
- ◆ The JIC may be a 24-hour operation. It is the responsibility of each group to provide for sufficient personnel to staff the center in order to maintain representation.
- ◆ The JIC staff will meet at least twice daily, at 6:30 a.m. and 1:30 p.m., unless otherwise notified. These meetings will coordinate scheduled updates and set communications strategy and objectives for the next work period. Follow up meetings may be held following the Unified Command meetings.
- ◆ Video Sharing: Video is an effective method of providing external information. To that end, members are encouraged to provide originals (or, at the very least, first copies) of any raw video appropriate for general release. The JIC will ensure the availability of video for all interested media. Video provided to the JIC will be considered in the public domain unless claims to copyright are clearly indicated.

A list of possible JIC locations can be found in [Enclosure \(A\)](#) of this section.

**Media Relations Policies**

- ◆ Information furnished to the JIC by its members shall not be considered appropriate for external release unless it is clearly labeled, "FOR PUBLIC DISTRIBUTION".
- ◆ The JIC shall provide opportunity for all members to review information prior to release. However, it is the responsibility of the member to take advantage of that opportunity and review the release information.
- ◆ Daily Coordinated Meetings. The JIC will meet at least twice daily, at 6:30 a.m. and 1:30 p.m., unless otherwise notified. These meetings will coordinate scheduled updates in time for most media deadlines. The JIC manager may initiate a "time out" at any time to clarify strategy, known facts, or share input from the Unified Command.
- ◆ Video Sharing - Video is an effective method of providing external information. Members are encouraged to provide originals (or first copies) of any raw video appropriate for general release. The JIC will ensure the availability of video for all interested media. Video provided to the JIC will be considered in the public domain unless claims to copyright are clearly indicated.

### **Forward Media Center (FMC)**

The FMC will serve as a media relations base site at or near the scene of the incident. It will be directed by and report to the JIC and have representatives from the USCG, Territory government, and Responsible Party. Its primary responsibilities are:

- ◆ Coordinate information for public distribution.
- ◆ Provide appropriate personnel for on-site media interviews.
- ◆ Provide escorts for media representatives during tours of the area.
- ◆ Provide information feedback to the JIC regarding response operation and/or special media requirements or inquiries.

The FMC will require special equipment and provisions for operation. The following is an equipment checklist for the basic equipment:

- ◆ Tent
- ◆ Folding chairs
- ◆ Folding table
- ◆ Ice chest
- ◆ First Aid Kit
- ◆ Flash lights/lanterns

Individual Parties will be responsible for bringing to the site:

- ◆ cellular phones/batteries
- ◆ computer/printer capability, if desired
- ◆ media kits
- ◆ ice/water/food
- ◆ fax
- ◆ operations radio/batteries
- ◆ cameras, voice recorder

**Mobilization Checklist**

When establishing a forward media center the following items should be considered.

**Equipment**

- ◆ Tent
- ◆ Folding chairs
- ◆ Folding table
- ◆ Ice chest
- ◆ First Aid Kit
- ◆ Flash light/lanterns

**Optional Items**

- ◆ Cellular phones/batteries
- ◆ Computer/printer, if desired
- ◆ Fax
- ◆ Operations radio/batteries
- ◆ Cameras, voice recorder
- ◆ Media Kits
- ◆ Ice/water/food

**News Releases**

It is the policy of the Area Committee to quickly issue a news statement regarding the nature of the incident and any response efforts being initiated. The release also serves to establish the USCG public affairs as a media contact. Future releases and announcements should be coordinated through the Unified Command with appropriate approvals.

All news releases should have sequence numbers (i.e. Release #1), contact numbers for all appropriate parties, date and time issued.

**Press Conferences**

PIO representatives must decide what interview format is most appropriate: individual interviews or briefing an entire group. These could take place at the JIC, or the FMC. PIOs will report verified information only and not speculate on cause or quantities.

### **Press Conference Checklist**

The following items should be considered when setting-up for a press conference.

- ◆ Work with spokespersons to agree upon key messages
- ◆ Determine venue for media conference
- ◆ Determine if a translator (Samoan language) is needed
- ◆ Issue an advisory alerting media as to time/place
- ◆ Be sure to notify appropriate management/spokespersons
- ◆ Check on sufficient electrical outlets/accessibility
- ◆ Parking arrangements
- ◆ Identify location for individual interviews afterward
- ◆ Prepare media kits, if required
- ◆ Set up site - chairs, audiovisuals, refreshments, etc.
- ◆ Voice recorder to document the conference or for playback to personnel who couldn't attend
- ◆ "Unified Command" logo for backdrop visual, if appropriate
- ◆ Security (not in uniform)
- ◆ Check credentials of media attending
- ◆ Request that beepers and cellular phones be turned off as a courtesy to others recording, videotaping
- ◆ Brief media prior to main presenters arrival
- ◆ Establish time limitations with media before main presenters arrive
- ◆ Ensure the opening remarks of presenters are brief and focused

### **Monitoring Ongoing News**

It is the responsibility of the JIC to monitor ongoing news for accuracy and to take corrective measures if misinformation is being reported.

### **Media Logs**

A log should be maintained to track inquiries by reporters. Include basic information such as names, news organization, time of call, and information sought. Media requests that require follow up action should be highlighted and assigned to proper personnel to ensure that questions are answered in a timely manner (in consideration of deadlines). The logs will also serve as background information for new members to the JIC during shift changes.



### **Internal Information**

All members are encouraged to maintain an aggressive program of information for their internal organizations. This information is essential for moral, as well as to avoid misinformation through indirect media contacts.

### **Updates for On-scene Personnel**

The JIC and FMC will ensure that personnel on scene are provided with information updates in the form of briefings and printed releases.

### **Media Monitoring Services**

It is highly probable that within a very short period of time, the news of an incident will begin being reported by the various media. Radio will be generally be the first to report it, followed by special bulletins on television. It will be of particular benefit and interest to the Unified Command to monitor news reports in order to determine the extent and slant of the coverage. In addition, any misstatements can be identified and corrective action taken.

Companies specializing in broadcast monitoring include:

#### **Dateline Media**

614 South St.  
Suite 203  
Honolulu, HI 96813

Phone: (808) 524-7710  
Fax: (808) 524-0301

## Standard Questions Asked by Media

Experience has shown that the following questions are asked by the media at every press conference. The answer to all of them should be addressed in the initial statement prior to opening the floor to questions.

- ◆ How much oil has spilled
- ◆ Has it been contained?
- ◆ What was the cause?
- ◆ What time did the incident occur?
- ◆ Who's fault was it?
- ◆ What is the name and address of the responsible party?
- ◆ What is the name and address of the owner/operator?
- ◆ Who will assume responsibility for cleanup?
- ◆ What's being done to clean it up?
- ◆ Were there any injuries?
- ◆ Is there any threat to environment?
- ◆ Was the ship's captain intoxicated? (tanker incident)
- ◆ How would you classify this spill? Large? Small?
- ◆ How long will it take to cleanup?
- ◆ How much will it cost to cleanup?
- ◆ Will people who suffer losses because of the spill be reimbursed?
- ◆ How many people will be involved in the response?
- ◆ What is the flag of this vessel? What nationality is the crew?
- ◆ Will you use dispersants or *in-situ* burning?
- ◆ What is the trajectory of the oil? How long before it hits the shoreline?
- ◆ What wildlife or marine life is being threatened?
- ◆ What kind of insurance do you have to cover this?
- ◆ What are your biggest fears?
- ◆ Is this an environmental disaster?
- ◆ How old is this tanker?
- ◆ Was the tanker double-hulled? When was it last inspected?
- ◆ Will the captain and crew be tested for drugs?
- ◆ What happens if they test positive for drugs? Will they be fired?
- ◆ Is this your worst nightmare? If not, what is?

**Non-Emergency Public Affairs**

As part of the ongoing Coast Guard public affairs program, the Coast Guard public affairs officer will ensure that the public is aware of the publication of the Area Plan. This will be accomplished through printed and broadcast information, as well as through participation in the Neighborhood Board and other community-oriented processes.

**Media Relations Training**

Members are encouraged to provide media relations training for their senior officials, as well as for any personnel who might come in contact with print or broadcast media interviewers. To an extent consistent with public law and policy, the Coast Guard public affairs officer will be available to assist in media training for senior officials and employees.

For other than government agencies, this training can not be in direct competition with similar training commercially available.

Training will be provided on a basis not to interfere with the Coast Guard public affairs program.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## **Possible JIC Location**

In the event of a significant spill, public affairs response activities may be situated at one of the following locations:

- ◆ Territorial Executive Building

This building is where the Territorial agencies have their offices. The building has a large, covered atrium that could be used for press conferences.

If the response activities are situated near the Pago Pago Airport:

- ◆ Clarion Hotel Tradewinds

This hotel facility has a conference room and a large meeting room. The large meeting room can be partitioned into two smaller rooms. Room rental costs are negotiable with the hotel.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 2410 - Community Outreach

In the event of a major oil spill, relationships with the involved community will play an important role in helping to effect a successful oil spill response effort. How that relationship is established can be determined, to a large degree, by the effectiveness and timeliness of two-way communication with community members.

A community outreach program is best implemented as part of a planned approach, rather than a reaction to an emergency situation. To earn credibility it will be critical that the communications effort be initiated early and continue throughout the spill response.

The community's expectations will be high. It is critical to establish a mutual-trust and this is best done through open and continual communications -- not only after-the-fact.

In recent years, substantial progress has been made in the efforts to prevent and respond to oil spills. While it is important for the community to understand these accomplishments, conveying such messages is often difficult to achieve during crisis situations. Therefore, the message is often best delivered to audiences prior to a crisis. Establishing a Speakers Bureau is a method of formalizing this particular phase of community outreach.

The following plan takes into consideration pre-incident programs such as a Speakers Bureau, as well as outreach efforts during a spill such as an Open House, Town Hall (Village) meeting, and communications with government officials.

### Purpose

The purpose of the Community Outreach effort is twofold:

1. To provide target audiences with the timely and necessary information they need in order to make proper decisions affecting their welfare and/or particular areas of concern.
2. To provide communities with advance information regarding oil spill prevention and spill response strategies and tactics in the event of a major spill.

In the event of a major oil spill situation that has the potential to impact the general population it is critical to provide rapid and accurate information to members of that population. Broadly, the information should include facts regarding the nature of the incident, safety precautions to be taken and being taken, and any other specific actions required of the public. Considerations should be made to tactics such as "shelter in place" or "evacuation", with special attention to people who have special medical and mobility needs or assistance.

Ultimately, the goal is to provide communications regarding the protection of life, property and the environment.

## **Notifying the Public**

The role of the Community Outreach Unit is to proactively reach out to the community and provide information about the pollution incident before the individual community members ask for them.

## **Notifying the Community of Emergency Situations**

In the event a major oil spill results in, or has the potential to result in, significant onshore impacts such as vapor plumes, the responsibility of notifying affected communities lies with The Territory Emergency Management and Planning Council. The Command Staff will work in cooperation with Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (TEMCO) representatives to ensure a timely and appropriate response.

NOTE: It is not the responsibility of the Command Staff or Community Outreach Unit personnel to determine whether or not to recommend evacuation of an area. This responsibility lies with the Unified Command and the American Samoa Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO).

Methods of notification, to be determined by TEMCO, may include the following: news media; door-to-door; loudspeaker announcements via police or fire department. In such cases, notification extends beyond informing the public of the incident and focuses on alerting the community to specific actions to be taken for personal safety. It may include directing the public to specific community shelters or to shelter-in-place.

## **Alerting and Informing TEMCO**

It is the responsibility of the Community Outreach Team Leader to work in cooperation with the Command Staff in providing key incident information to TEMCO. Such information is critical to conducting a successful notification program. Information to be provided will include the following:

- ◆ Date and time of oil spill
- ◆ Where spill occurred
- ◆ MSDS for oil or product spilled
- ◆ Affected area
- ◆ Potential areas to be affected (give time frames)
- ◆ Pertinent weather conditions
- ◆ Evacuation recommendations



## **Notifying the Community in Non-Emergency Situations**

In certain circumstances it may be advisable to alert key businesses and organizations of the status of the spill. This outreach effort will be conducted through an Outreach Team under the Public Affairs Group. Danger may not be imminent, but proximity to the incident could result in public concern. Such businesses and organizations may include: villages, harbors, schools, care facilities, hotels, tourist attractions, etc. By alerting business managers and other appropriate parties, they will be better prepared to answer inquiries regarding issues such as minor odors and response efforts underway.

Decision on whether to conduct non-emergency community notifications resides with the Unified Command and Command Staff.

## **Community Outreach Unit**

The Community Outreach Unit will serve as an interface with the community about the oil spill response efforts and other relevant concerns along with and in coordination with local officials and government entities. Its primary role is to keep the community informed on pertinent issues involving the spill response effort.

- ◆ It will open lines of communications with key target groups and facilitate ongoing dialogue to help ensure that the community's concerns and issues are being properly and efficiently addressed.
- ◆ It will identify the key target audiences
- ◆ Notify and provide informational updates to appropriate community leaders, organizations and stakeholders.
- ◆ The unit will be responsible for developing and maintaining a list of community, civic and governmental associations and organizations with which to communicate in the event of a major incident. List should also include opinion leaders.
- ◆ In addition to communicating and being responsive to community issues, the unit will also work to develop methods to identify and control rumors and problem issues that may be detrimental to the response effort. The unit will also recommend ways in which to effectively handle the rumors. [Enclosure \(A\)](#) of this section is a form to administer and track rumors.
- ◆ The Community Outreach Team is separate from the Public Affairs Team responsible for handling media relations. The Community Outreach Team works with Public Affairs and informs them of community relation efforts. While many of the issues may be similar, the Community Outreach Team's role is not to respond to media inquiries. Public Affairs will address media inquiries.

## **Unit Leader Duties and Qualifications**

There will be only one designated Community Outreach Unit Leader. This unit leader may be from federal, territory, local or responsible party and will be appointed by the Information Officer reporting to the JIC coordinator. The unit leader:

- ◆ Is responsible for directly managing the community unit, determining information needs, and responding to public inquiries.
- ◆ Should have prior community relations and crisis communications experience along with an understanding of ICS and JIC operations.
- ◆ Should be trained in community relations and have previous experience in crisis response.
- ◆ Is responsible for development of Questions & Answers (Q&A) and community fact sheets
- ◆ Will be responsible for identifying and prioritizing the businesses, community groups, and other organizations that need to be contacted and briefed on the situation.
- ◆ Will be responsible for developing key message points and providing updates to the team once it is in the field.
- ◆ Will coordinate messaging, information and outreach events with designated Territory and local authorities.

## **Unit Staffing**

Staffing for the Community Outreach Team is critical. Members should be identified in advance and trained in their roles. Members should have a basic understanding of ICS and be sensitive to community concerns. In addition, members should be familiar with basic oil spill response strategies and tactics being employed.

If a Responsible Party (RP) has been identified for the spill, it is likely that the RP will desire to have representatives on the Community Outreach team, as well. The unit leader is responsible for coordinating this effort and assigning specific duties.

## **Team Member Duties**

The duties of a member of the Community Outreach Unit include the following:

- ◆ Outreach team members are to report to the Incident Command Post or other location as instructed for an incident briefing including updated status on spill response.
- ◆ Review and become familiar with prepared Q&As involving details of the

spill response effort.

- ◆ Members will be provided with key phone numbers such as for territorial agencies and claims.
- ◆ Initiate contacts with the public as assigned by the unit leader.
- ◆ If outreach team members are mobilized into the field for face-to-face contact, it is recommended that they travel in teams of two -- possibly one USCG member and one RP. If RP is not feasible, then team Leader should be prepared to attend with USCG member and/or Public Affairs representative.
- ◆ Conduct your operations in a safe manner.
- ◆ Document key concerns and questions from the community. These should be forwarded to the unit leader on a timely basis, especially issues requiring a rapid response beyond your immediate capabilities.
- ◆ Be on guard for rumors. Document and report any rumors to the unit leader. [Enclosure \(A\)](#) of this section is a form to track and administer rumors.
- ◆ Respond to inquiries utilizing key "talking points" as prepared by the public affairs group
- ◆ Record all phone calls, including name of caller, phone number, nature of inquiry and follow-up
- ◆ Identify key sources within the community who can assist in alerting the unit to relevant issues that may need to be addressed
- ◆ Monitor internet chat groups to assess critical discussions regarding the spill and related issues. Also maintain web site, if appropriate.

### **Anticipated Questions from the Community**

Before beginning outreach activities the answer to the following questions should be collected.

- ◆ What was the cause of the incident?
- ◆ Who is responsible for the incident?
- ◆ How much oil was spilled?
- ◆ Do we need to do anything?
- ◆ Are we safe?

- ◆ Is breathing the vapors dangerous, or what do I do if I get it on my skin? How do I clean it off?
- ◆ Is it going to hit the beach?
- ◆ How do you plan to get it off the beach?
- ◆ How long will it take to clean up?
- ◆ Is there a claims company I can contact?
- ◆ Where can we find more information and updates online?
- ◆ How will dispersants and the like be used? How will they affect health of people and animals?

## **Speakers Bureau**

The Speakers Bureau is designed to identify and train personnel for public speaking engagements. Speakers will be specifically prepared to inform audiences on various aspects of spill prevention, preparedness and response efforts. Speaking opportunities should be sought before an incident occurs. It is important for key audiences to understand the scope of prevention before and response effort that would be implemented in the event of a major spill. It also provides an excellent mechanism to receive early feedback on what may be concerns to the public.

Speakers should be identified ahead of time and provided with proper training and key messages. Public affairs representatives will assist in the scripting of speeches and in any technical requirements needed by the speaker. A list of completed speaking engagements should be maintained by the Public Affairs group. Evaluation forms may be used to solicit comments on the presentation material. Such comments will allow the bureau to hone messages to better meet the community's needs.

In developing key messages, consideration should be given to explaining the cooperative efforts (i.e. Unified Command) among federal, territory and the responsible party that are employed to respond to the common goal of cleaning up the spill. People are not as interested in how the equipment works, as in knowing that the right equipment is on the scene to do the job.

## **Checklist: Speakers Bureau**

Use the following checklist to ensure that all Speakers Bureau issues have been addressed.

- ◆ Assess needs of audience i.e. What information are they expecting?
- ◆ Check the venue -- layout, equipment, etc.
- ◆ Determine length of speech

- ◆ Determine speaker(s)
- ◆ Develop outline or full text (i.e. important to develop message to accommodate speaker's style)
- ◆ Speaker training (if necessary)
- ◆ Prepare audio-visual support materials (if necessary)
- ◆ Either provide A/V equipment or ensure that the facility is equipped with proper equipment
- ◆ Develop a brochure to serve as a leave-behind piece at speaking functions. This could be a summary of key speech topics, safety tips, backgrounder on oil, etc.
- ◆ Prepare Q&As to help prepare speakers for anticipated and sensitive questions
- ◆ Use an evaluation form to help measure effectiveness, if appropriate

### **Anticipated Questions**

Before beginning speaking the answer to the following questions should be collected.

- ◆ How many oil spills has Samoa had?
- ◆ What was the biggest oil spill?
- ◆ Was that oil spill cleaned up effectively?
- ◆ How is this oil spill being cleaned up?
- ◆ How do affected parties get compensated and how long would it take?
- ◆ Is oil dangerous? To breathe, to touch?
- ◆ How do you best clean oil off your skin?
- ◆ How big of a spill can Samoa's equipment handle?
- ◆ How long does it take to cleanup an oil spill?
- ◆ How will this oil spill affect fishing? Can I eat the fish? (shellfish etc.)
- ◆ How can we help in the clean up?

### **Key Audiences**

It is anticipated that presentations will be given to the following audiences:

- ◆ Village Council
- ◆ Village Chiefs
- ◆ Media

- ◆ Public schools
- ◆ Hospitals
- ◆ Elder care homes
- ◆ Churches
- ◆ Day Care facilities
- ◆ Area Businesses including tourist destinations
- ◆ Military bases
- ◆ Recreational/commercial marine users
- ◆ Hotels

## **Government Relations**

Key government leaders and elected officials will need to be briefed on the spill response effort. Demand for information will vary from official to official but in general, briefings should be provided to at least the following. Consider support from a Samoan translator if needed.

- ◆ Appropriate congressional delegate(s)
- ◆ Governor and/or Lt. Governor
- ◆ House Speaker
- ◆ Senate President
- ◆ Legislators for affected districts
- ◆ Village Chief

Presenters should coordinate briefing information with the Public Affairs group to ensure consistency of message and key points to be communicated. Public Affairs can also assist with preparing presentation materials.

If the legislature is in session, it is likely that the legislators will request the briefings be held at the Capital. In such cases, legislators or their staff will assist in securing conference rooms. The governor will likely request a separate briefing or may be kept informed through Territorial agencies. It should be anticipated that the Governor and other VIPs may request a helicopter fly-over of the site.

If the legislature is not in session, legislators would be informed and briefed by phone.

In general, it is not advisable to conduct government and legislative briefings at the Incident Command Center. This site should be reserved for responding to the incident and is not designed to accommodate external briefings. It may be advisable to issue information updates each morning to the government officials to keep them apprised of the status.

## Open House

The open house concept is a great opportunity for sharing information with the public. The advantages of an open house includes: providing personal two-way information exchange; provides interested parties with needed information; and provides for community participation.

Open houses may be used immediately prior to and after scheduled public meetings to ensure that all participants receive the more individualized information they need that would be more difficult to provide during a larger crowd type setting.

Open houses are helpful by allowing greater flexibility for attendees to come and go at their leisure. It also provides a much more personalized atmosphere where individual issues and concerns can be presented and captured by Liaison staff.

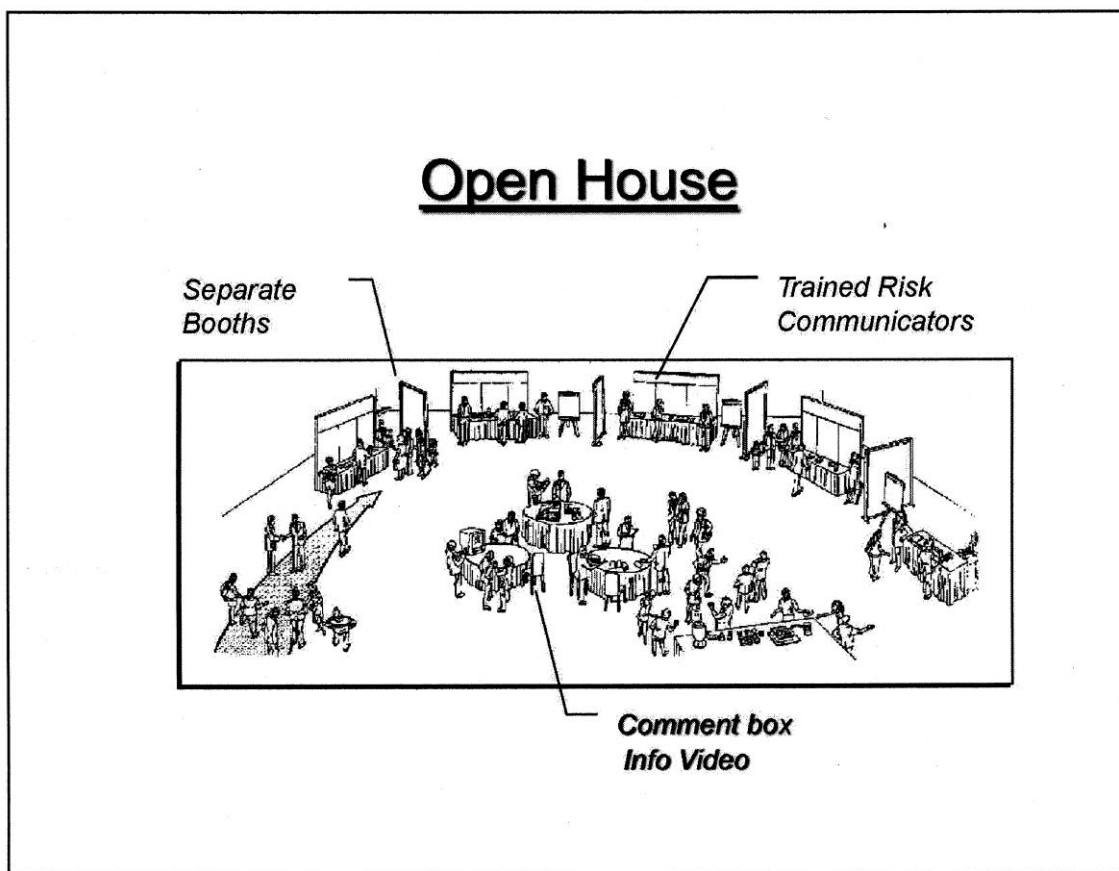
Open houses should be scheduled for timeframes convenient to the majority of an affected community. Hours of operation should be well advertised. Normally, 4-6 hours is sufficient for daily hours of operation.

It is recommended that exhibits be limited to 4-6 separate stations or booths. These booths should be staffed by personnel able to explain or collect information as appropriate. The booths might include:

- Situational overview
- Specific or targeted information relevant to the potential attendees
- Story boards or videos
- Projections or modeling information
- How you can help?
- Precautionary information
- Suggestion box or booth

It is important to remember that this information be timely, accurate and helpful to the attendees. The PIO should be able to provide great assistance in the setup and operation of an open house.

The following diagram depicts what an open house layout might look like.



*Figure 2410-1, Open House Example Layout*

## **Town Hall (Village) Meetings**

Unified Command should give careful consideration as to whether a town hall meeting has value for a specific incident. The town hall meeting is for the members of the community. People attend meetings because they have concerns. It is important to allow them an opportunity to express those concerns. In many instances, the community is not as interested in the type of mechanical response being used to cleanup the oil spill as they are in what's being done to resolve the problems caused by the oil spill. Town hall meetings allow for face-to-face communication between the Liaison Officer and community members and leaders. They are intended to provide an opportunity for the community to have its concerns heard and to help educate and inform the community about the spill response efforts. They can, however, turn into media events with little value added. Remember with "smart phones" in the hands of the public and social media all meeting are potential "media events".



Prior to the meeting an extensive Q&A should be developed. This will help identify key concerns and topics. As a result, it will be easier to select appropriate panelists and presenters for the meeting. A translator (Samoan language) should also be available. Possible candidates would include:

- ◆ Unified Command
- ◆ Medical expert
- ◆ Compensation or claims representative
- ◆ Environmental expert
- ◆ University professor
- ◆ Technical experts

### **Procedure: Town Hall (Village) Meeting Setup**

Use the following procedure to setup a Town Hall Meeting.

1. Determine the appropriate time -- this may often be at the end of the workday in order to allow for the greatest attendance.
2. Ensure that proper and sufficient notice is given regarding the date, time and location of the meeting.
3. Venue -- The location should be easily accessible with ample parking. "Neutral" grounds such as a school cafeteria may be suited for this type of meeting. Ensure that air conditioning is operating, if available and appropriate. If a public school is the desired venue, contact should be made directly with the school to arrange for the meeting room. Jurisdiction falls with the individual schools for each county. A nominal fee may be assessed to cover janitorial and electricity.
4. If audio-visual materials are to be used, make sure the facility can accommodate the equipment. Have spare bulbs for projectors and extension cords. Is directional signage needed to help guide visitors from the parking area to the room?
5. Is a public address system and lectern required? Should there be a microphone available for the audience to use during the question and answer session?
6. Have proper steps been taken to properly accommodate any disabled guests?
7. Provide appropriate security, especially for night meetings.

8. Sign-in. Will a sign-in table be used to get names and addresses of attendees? The list may be useful for future mailings and other communications.
9. Have any handouts and other material available when guests sign in.
10. Cleanup -- make sure someone is designated to return the facility to its original state.

### **Checklist: Town Hall (Village) Meetings Setup**

Use the following checklist to ensure that all Town Hall Meeting issues have been addressed.

- ◆ Start the meeting on time. People are attending on their own time, and out of respect for their time, the meeting should begin promptly when scheduled.
- ◆ Appoint a moderator -- (this is generally a member of the Community Unit, the JIC coordinator or the IO). It is also possible to use an independent moderator. Moderating skills and ability to conduct the meeting are more important than affiliation.
- ◆ Appoint a translator (Samoan language) if needed.
- ◆ Facilitator should welcome the audience and explain the process for the meeting, i.e. who will be presenting, length of meeting, Q&A session, follow-up, future meetings, etc.
- ◆ Consider having a local elected official or two provide opening remarks.
- ◆ Facilitator provides introductions of panelists or speakers.
- ◆ Emphasize that the panelists recognize that this is the community's meeting and that every effort will be made to accommodate their needs and address their concerns.
- ◆ Meetings typically run between one and two hours, but this should be a guide more than a rule, especially if there is strong interest in extending the meeting.
- ◆ Each speaker is given a pre-designated amount of time to explain his or her area.
- ◆ Facilitator will moderate Q&A session. Every effort should be made to allow everyone to ask a question. No one should be allowed to dominate the floor unless all others have been given an opportunity to speak.
- ◆ A note taker should be assigned to help document community questions

and concerns. If there were any promises to follow-up to community members, ensure that this is handled properly and efficiently.

- ◆ Let the audience help decide when would be an appropriate time to have another town meeting. Ask them if the chosen time was convenient or if a different time would have better suited their schedules.

### **Media at Town Hall (Village) Meetings**

Town Hall meetings are generally of great interest to the media and they should be invited to attend. However, this is not a news conference and media representatives should be requested to cover the event rather than participate in it. The focus of attention should be on community members and their concerns.

Reporters can be accommodated following the formal meeting by being provided with one-on-one interviews or other briefings. Media packets should also be available for media representatives with up-to-date information and backgrounders on the spill response effort.

Panelists and the public participating in the community meeting should be apprised of the fact that reporters may request interviews following the meeting. As appropriate, assistance should be provided to the panelists in preparing for the interviews.

### **Community Volunteers**

Depending on the magnitude and nature of the oil spill, members of the public may wish to volunteer their help. While the additional manpower and skills may be beneficial, proper consideration must be given before accepting a volunteer brigade. It is the function of the Planning Section - Volunteer Unit to coordinate these activities and all volunteers should be forwarded appropriately. Specifically, the JIC can assist the Volunteer Unit in the following ways:

- ◆ Publicizing a phone number for the community to call to volunteer. A dedicated phone line should be established for this purpose. It is recommended that specific hours be determined for manning this phone and the public be notified of these hours. In off-hours, callers should hear a recorded message relaying certain details about the volunteer coordination effort, and identify when the phone line will be manned. Publicizing of the phone can be done through the Public Affairs group.
- ◆ The telephone responder will be appointed by the Information Officer or an assistant.
- ◆ A detailed list of volunteers and volunteer organizations should be provided to the Volunteer Unit at the beginning and end of each manned shift. (Volunteer names should be taken off the message recorder before each shift.) Information

requested from volunteers should include: name, phone number, nature of their offer (i.e. skills, food, donations, availability, etc.)

- ◆ If available, volunteers should be provided with the following information: date, time and location to report for duty; expected duration of volunteer activity; special personal gear required (i.e. sunscreen, protective shoes, etc.); description of work to be assigned; onsite communications.
- ◆ Work with the Liaison Officer to establish a point-of-contact with local volunteer organizations such as the Red Cross to coordinate donations (food, drinks, clothing, etc.)
- ◆ Cellular phones may be used on Neighbor Islands, if standard phone lines are not available for this purpose.

### **Volunteer Tasks**

In general, volunteers may be best suited to assist with pre-impact shoreline cleanup, bird cleanup, and other non-oil related duties. The handling of oil will require HAZWOPER training and special consideration must be given prior to assigning community members to duties putting them in direct contact with the oil. (Refer to Health and Safety section of ACP).

### **Volunteer Request Form**

[Enclosure \(B\)](#) of this section is a form to be used to track volunteers.

**Rumor Control Form:**

**The Rumor is**

Unconfirmed

Confirmed

*Circle One*

**By Whom:**

*Date/Time*

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

**Volunteer Request Form:**

Date:

Time call received:

Name:

Phone Number:

Skills:

*(any unique skills or equipment that the volunteer can offer, past training, i.e. wildlife rehab, veterinary assistant, etc.)*

Donations:

*(Includes people willing to offer such items as food, clothing, etc.)*

Internal Use:

Date to report

Time to report

Site Location

Assigned duties

Call Taken By:

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



---

**Section 3000 - Operations****Table of Contents**

<i>3000 - Table of Contents</i> .....	<i>this section</i>
3010 - Structure and Organization.....	3010-1
Structure.....	3010-1
<i>Figure 3010-1</i> <i>The Operations Section</i> .....	3010-1
Organization.....	3010-2
3020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
3030 - Initial Notification List .....	3030-1
Report all Spills and Discharges to the National Response Center.....	3030-1
Federal Government.....	3030-1
Territorial Government .....	3030-1
3100 - Staging Area .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3200 - Recovery and Protection.....	3200-1
Response Matrixes .....	3200-1
Disclaimer .....	3200-1
Offshore Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-3
Very Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-5
Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-7
Medium Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-9
Heavy Oils Countermeasures Matrix.....	3200-11

3210 - Protection Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3220 - On-Water Recovery Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3230 - Shoreside Recovery Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3240 - Disposal .....	3240-1
Waste Types Expected.....	3240-1
Waste Handling and Disposal Instructions .....	3240-1
Oil, Oil and Seawater, Oil and Freshwater .....	3240-1
Oily Booms and Absorbent Pads, Oil Contaminated Debris.....	3240-1
Oily Soil.....	3240-2
Dead Wildlife.....	3240-2
Special Instructions .....	3240-2
Inland Storage of Oil-water Mixtures and Oil .....	3240-2
Temporary Storage of Oil-saturated boom, absorbents and debris....	3240-3
Disposal Options.....	3240-3
Land Filling.....	3240-3
In-Situ Burning .....	3240-3
Debris Burning.....	3240-3
Bioremediation.....	3240-4
Re-Refining.....	3240-4
Decanting Policy .....	3240-4
Background .....	3240-4
Goals .....	3240-5

---

Policy .....	3240-5
Criteria .....	3240-6
Disposal Plan .....	3240-6
Enclosure 3240(A)	
Waste Management and Disposal Plan .....	3240(A)-1
Enclosure 3240(B)	
Waste Management and Disposal Plan Update .....	3240(B)-1
3250 - Decontamination.....	3250-1
Concept Overview .....	3250-1
Equipment Decontamination .....	3250-1
Organization.....	3250-2
Figure 3250-1	
Decontamination Group Organization.....	3250-2
Decontamination Methods .....	3250-2
Oil Spill Response Vessel (OSRV).....	3250-2
Portable Equipment and Containment Boom .....	3250-3
Cleaning Solutions .....	3250-4
Equipment and Supplies .....	3250-4
Machinery and Equipment.....	3250-4
Tools .....	3250-5
Sorbents.....	3250-5
Consumables .....	3250-5
Office Supplies.....	3250-6

---

Site Demobilization .....	3250-6
<i>Enclosure 3250(A)</i>	
<i>Equipment Decontamination Form</i> .....	3250(A)-1
3300 - Emergency Response Branch .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3310 - Search and Rescue (SAR) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3320 - Salvage Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3330 - Fire Suppression Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3340 - Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3350 - Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3360 - Law Enforcement Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3400 - Air Operations Branch.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3410 - Air Tactical Group.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3411 - Helicopter Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3412 - Fixed Wing Coordinator.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3420 - Air Support Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3430 - Helibase .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3500 - Wildlife Recovery.....	3500-1
Wildlife Defined .....	3500-1
Notifications.....	3500-1
Local Capabilities .....	3500-1
Training Requirements.....	3500-1
Oiled Wildlife in Containment and Recover Gear.....	3500-1

---

Care of Oiled Land Animals .....	3500-2
Oiled Wildlife Group .....	3500-2
<i>Figure 3500-1</i>	
<i>Wildlife Branch Organization</i> .....	3500-2
Wildlife Branch Director .....	3500-3
Recovery Group Supervisors .....	3500-3
Hazing Task Force Leaders .....	3500-3
Capture Task Force Leaders .....	3500-3
Wildlife REHAB Group Supervisors.....	3500-4
Permits .....	3500-4
Site Safety and Security .....	3500-4
Humanitarian Treatment of Wildlife .....	3500-4
Training.....	3500-4
Logistics.....	3500-4
Record Keeping and Reports .....	3500-5
Personnel Management.....	3500-5
Euthanasia/Morgue Leader .....	3500-5
Oiled Bird Stabilization Facility Requirements .....	3500-6
People Support Requirements.....	3500-6
Primary Care Facility .....	3500-7
Oiled Bird Long Term Rehabilitation Facility Requirements .....	3500-8
Personnel Support Requirements .....	3500-8

---

Bird Support Facility Requirements .....	3500-9
3510 - Wildlife Recovery Group .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3520 - Wildlife Rehabilitation Center.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
3600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
3900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## Section 3010 - Structure and Organization

The Operations Section is responsible for the direction and coordination of all incident tactical operations. Operations at an incident or event can be set up in a variety of ways depending upon; the kind of incident, the agencies involved and, the objectives and strategy used for the response.

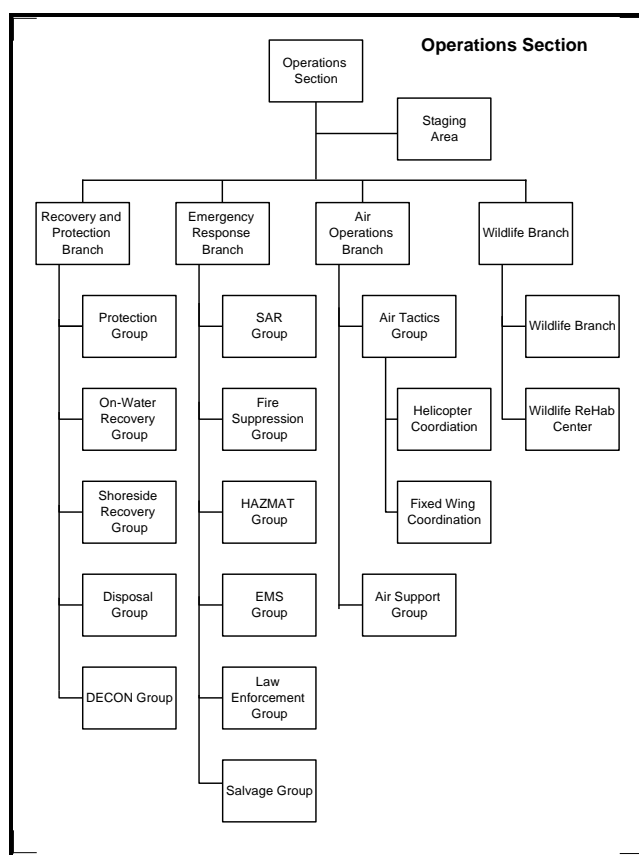
The Operations Section expands and/or contracts based upon the existing and projected needs of the incident. Initially, the Operations Section usually consists of those few resources first assigned to an incident. (These resources will initially report directly to the Incident Commander).

### *Useful References:*

USCG Incident Management Handbook (“the IMH”)  
COMDTPUB P3120.17A -- August 2006

## Structure

The Operations Section is composed of 4 branches. The branches are composed of the functional groups that carry out the response.



*Figure 3010-1 - The Operations Section*

## Organization

The Operations Section is organized as follows:

- ◆ Operations Section

The Operations Section is responsible for managing all tactical operations at an incident. The buildup of the Operations Section is generally dictated by the number of tactical resources involved and span of control considerations.

- ◆ Staging Area Manager

Staging Areas are locations set up at an incident where resources can be placed while awaiting a tactical assignment.

- ◆ Recovery and Protection Branch

This branch is responsible for the deployment of equipment, the recovery of pollutants from the environment.

- Protection Group

This group is responsible for the deployment and maintenance of equipment deployed to prevent areas from becoming contaminated.

- On-Water Recovery Group

This group is responsible for the deployment and maintenance of equipment deployed in the On-Water environment.

- Shoreside Recovery Group

This group is responsible for the deployment and maintenance of equipment deployed in the shoreside environment.

- Disposal Group

This group is responsible for the removal and final disposition of materials collected and contaminated during the incident.

- Decontamination (DECON) Group

This group is responsible for the cleaning of equipment contaminated during the incident.



◆ Emergency Response Branch

This branch is responsible for responding to the emergent issues that occur during the incident.

-- Search and Rescue (SAR) Group

This group is responsible for search and rescue operations that occur during the incident.

-- Salvage Group

This group is responsible for salvage and recovery operations that occur during the incident.

-- Fire Suppression Group

This group is responsible for the fighting of fires that occur during the incident.

-- Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Group

This group is responsible for coordinating the response to Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) and Substances (HAZSUB) during the incident.

-- Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Group

This group is responsible for the recovery and evacuation of persons effected by the incident.

-- Law Enforcement Group

This group is responsible for the law enforcement support needed during the incident.

◆ Air Operations Branch

When activated, the Air Operations Branch is responsible for managing all air operations at an incident. This includes both tactical and logistical operations. Prior to activation, management of aircraft operations is the responsibility of the Operations Section Chief.

-- Air Tactical Group

This group is responsible for coordinating the airborne tactical operations of fixed and/or rotary-wing aircraft operating on an incident.

- Helicopter Coordinator

This person is responsible for the coordinating the actions of rotary-wing aircraft assigned to the incident.

- Fixed Wing Coordinator

This person is responsible for the coordinating the actions of fixed-wing aircraft assigned to the incident.

-- Air Support Group

This group provides logistical support for all aircraft assigned to an incident.

◆ Wildlife Branch

-- Wildlife Recovery Group

This group is responsible for the rescue and transport of animals trapped by the incident and their transport to the rehabilitation center.

-- Wildlife Rehabilitation Center

This is where animals trapped by the incident are taken for treatment and recovery.

## Section 3030 - Initial Notification List

The number of people and organizations involved in any pollution incident are numerous. Early notification will allow the individual agencies to determine the extent of their involvement in the incident.

This list is limited to the basic notifications that are required for all pollution incidents. As the complexity of the spill increases, other agencies and groups will have to be notified. These groups are listed within their respective ICS Section.

### Report all Spills and Discharges to the National Response Center

- [ ] National Response Center - *notifies federal agencies*  
24 hours.....(800) 424-8802

Because mainland U.S. "800" numbers can not be reached toll-free from American Samoa, it is understood that calling the National Response Center is not as practical as in other U.S. ports. In order to meet the regulatory requirements of Title 33 of the Code of Federal Regulations Part 153.203, call the U.S. Coast Guard's Marine Safety Detachment in American Samoa. Their telephone number is below.

### Federal Government

- [ ] U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa - *they will notify the other federal agencies*  
Office .....(684) 633-2299  
24 hr Cell ..... (684) 258-7001 or 7002

### Territorial Government

- [ ] Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) American Samoa - *they will notify the other territorial agencies*  
24 hrs.....(684) 699-6481 / 699-3800

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 3200 - Recovery and Protection

The countermeasure used to recover oil and protect a shoreline determines effectiveness of the response. Both the nature of the oil and the environment determine the level and type of response mounted.

<i>Useful References:</i>
USCG Incident Management Handbook ("the IMH") COMDPUB P3120.17A -- August 2006
Shoreline Countermeasures Manual NOAA -- May 1993

### Response Matrixes

These matrixes are used to recommend mitigation procedures for use when planning a response strategy. The matrices give recommendations for all shore types identified in the environmental sensitivity index.

Included in this section are matrixes for Offshore and Shoreline Countermeasures.

### Disclaimer

These countermeasure matrixes are only a general guide for removal of oil from shoreline substrates. They must be used in conjunction with the Shoreline Countermeasures Manual plus field observations and scientific advice. The countermeasures listed are not necessarily the best under all circumstances, and any listed technique may need to be used in conjunction with other techniques (including ones not listed herein).

The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) or the Territorial OSC operating with the FOSC's authorization has the responsibility for and authority to determine which countermeasure(s) are appropriate for the various situations encountered.

Selection of countermeasures is based on the degree of oil contamination, the shoreline type, and the presence of sensitive resources. Extremely sensitive areas are limited to manual cleanup countermeasures.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

**Offshore Countermeasures Matrix**

<b>Countermeasures</b>	<b>Harbors</b>				<b>Nearshore</b>				<b>Open Sea</b>			
<b>Day One</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Natural Processes	R	R			R	R	F		R	R	F	
Sorbent Recovery	F	R	R	R		R	R	R				
Skimmers Weir	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Oleophilic		R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Vacuum	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Booming	C	R	R	R	F	R	R	R	F		F	F
Dispersant Application ❖						C	C	C		C	C	C
<i>In-Situ</i> Burning ❖					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<b>Day Two and Three</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Natural Processes	R	R			R	R	F		R	R	F	
Sorbent Recovery	F	R	R	R		R	R	R				
Skimmers Weir	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Oleophilic		R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Vacuum	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Booming	C	R	R	R	F	R	R	R	F		F	F
Dispersant Application ❖						C	C	C		C	C	C
<i>In-Situ</i> Burning ❖					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<b>Day Four</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Natural Processes	R	R			R	R	F		R	R	F	
Sorbent Recovery	F	R	R	R		R	F	F				
Skimmers Weir	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Oleophilic		R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Vacuum	F	R	R	R		R	R	R			R	R
Booming	C	R	R	R	F	R	R	R	F		F	F
Dispersant Application ❖												
<i>In-Situ</i> Burning ❖												

<b>Oil Type Codes</b>	<b>Countermeasure Codes</b>
1 -- Very Light Oils (Gasoline) 2 -- Light Oils (Diesel, No. 2 Fuel Oils, Light Crudes) 3 -- Medium Oils (Most Crude Oils) 4 -- Heavy Oils (Heavy Crudes, No. 6 Fuel Oil, Bunker) 5 -- Asphalt and Heavier than water oils) Use dredging/Pumping Methods	R -- Recommended - may be preferred alternative. F -- Feasible - If logistically possible, may not be the preferred alternative. C -- Conditional - Possibly useful but may result in adverse effects to environment.  If empty, countermeasure is Not Recommended
<b>Special Codes</b>	
❖ -- All Dispersant and <i>In-Situ</i> Burning Operations must be done in compliance with Section 4530 - Alternate Technology of this plan	

<p><b>Shoreline Type Codes</b></p> <p>A -- Exposed rocky shores and sea-cliffs  B -- Exposed wave-cut platforms  C -- Fine-grained sand beaches  D -- Coarse-grained sand beaches (including gravel)  E -- Gravel and mixed sand/coral beaches  F -- Boulder beaches and rip-rap structures  G -- Exposed tidal/reef flats  H -- Sheltered rocky shores/reef flats  I -- Sheltered tidal flats  J -- Wetlands, marshes, mangroves</p>	<p><b>Countermeasure Codes</b></p> <p>R -- Recommended - may be preferred alternative.  F -- Feasible - If logistically possible, may not be the preferred alternative.  C -- Conditional - Possibly useful but may result in adverse effects to environment.</p> <p>If empty, countermeasure is Not Recommended</p>
<p><b>Special Codes</b></p> <p>❖ -- All Dispersant and <i>In-Situ</i> Burning Operations must be done in compliance with Section 4530 - Alternate Technology of this plan..  ◆ -- May require Territorial Approval  ● -- Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling birds is possible.</p>	



**Very Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix**

- ◆ Includes: Jet fuels, Gasoline, typical type 1
- ◆ Highly volatile (should evaporate within 1-2 days)
- ◆ High concentration of toxic (soluble) components
- ◆ Result: Localized, severe impacts to water column and inter-tidal resources
- ◆ Duration of impact is a function of the resources recovery rate
- ◆ No dispersion necessary
- ◆ No cleanup necessary

Countermeasures	Shoreline Types									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Natural Processes	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual Removal										
Passive Collection (Sorbents)	F	F				F	F	F	F	F
Debris Removal	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Trenching ◆										
Sediment Removal ◆			C	C	C					
Sediment Reworking			C	C	C					
Sand Berming/Defense Measures ◆										
Ambient Water Flooding (Deluge)						F		F	F	F
Washing (<50 PSI)						C		F	C	C
Washing (>50 PSI)								C		
Heated Water Washing (<50 PSI)								C		
Heated Water Washing (>50 PSI)										
Slurry Sand Blasting										
Vacuum										
Excavation, Cleaning and Replacement										
Cutting Vegetation ○ ◆									C	C
Chemical Treatment Oil Stabilization with Elastomers ❖ ◆										
Protection of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Cleaning of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Nutrient Enhancement ❖										
Microbial Addition ❖										

*Key on Facing Page ...*

<p><b>Shoreline Type Codes</b></p> <p>A -- Exposed rocky shores and sea-cliffs  B -- Exposed wave-cut platforms  C -- Fine-grained sand beaches  D -- Coarse-grained sand beaches (including gravel)  E -- Gravel and mixed sand/coral beaches  F -- Boulder beaches and rip-rap structures  G -- Exposed tidal/reef flats  H -- Sheltered rocky shores/reef flats  I -- Sheltered tidal flats  J -- Wetlands, marshes, mangroves</p>	<p><b>Countermeasure Codes</b></p> <p>R -- Recommended - may be preferred alternative.  F -- Feasible - If logistically possible, may not be the preferred alternative.  C -- Conditional - Possibly useful but may result in adverse effects to environment.</p> <p>If empty, countermeasure is Not Recommended</p>
<p><b>Special Codes</b></p> <p>❖ -- All Dispersant and <i>In-Situ</i> Burning Operations must be done in compliance with Section 4530 - Alternate Technology of this plan.  ◆ -- May require Territorial Approval  ● -- Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling birds is possible.</p>	

**Light Oils Countermeasures Matrix**

- ◆ Includes: Diesel, No. 2 Fuel Oils, Light Crudes, typical type 2
- ◆ Moderately volatile: will leave residue (up to 1/3rd of spilled amount)
- ◆ Moderate concentrations of toxic (soluble) components
- ◆ Result: "Oiling" of inter-tidal resources with long-term contamination potential
- ◆ Has potential for sub-tidal impacts (dissolution, mixing, sorption onto the suspended sediments)
- ◆ No dispersion necessary
- ◆ Cleanup can be very effective

Countermeasures	Shoreline Types									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Natural Processes	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	R
Manual Removal										
Passive Collection (Sorbents)	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	R	R	R
Debris Removal	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Trenching ◆										
Sediment Removal ◆										
Sediment Reworking										
Sand Berming/Defense Measures ◆			C	C						
Ambient Water Flooding (Deluge)		F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Washing (<50 PSI)				F	F	F		F		
Washing (>50 PSI)						F		F		
Heated Water Washing (<50 PSI)										
Heated Water Washing (>50 PSI)										
Slurry Sand Blasting										
Vacuum							R	R	R	R
Excavation, Cleaning and Replacement										
Cutting Vegetation ○ ◆								C	C	C
Chemical Treatment Oil Stabilization with Elastomers ❖ ◆								C	C	
Protection of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Cleaning of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Nutrient Enhancement ❖										
Microbial Addition ❖										

Key on Facing Page ...

Shoreline Type Codes	Countermeasure Codes
A -- Exposed rocky shores and sea-cliffs B -- Exposed wave-cut platforms C -- Fine-grained sand beaches D -- Coarse-grained sand beaches (including gravel) E -- Gravel and mixed sand/coral beaches F -- Boulder beaches and rip-rap structures G -- Exposed tidal/reef flats H -- Sheltered rocky shores/reef flats I -- Sheltered tidal flats J -- Wetlands, marshes, mangroves	R -- Recommended - may be preferred alternative. F -- Feasible - If logistically possible, may not be the preferred alternative. C -- Conditional - Possibly useful but may result in adverse effects to environment.  If empty, countermeasure is Not Recommended
Special Codes	
❖ -- All Dispersant and <i>In-Situ</i> Burning Operations must be done in compliance with Section 4530 - Alternate Technology of this plan. ◆ -- May require Territorial Approval ● -- Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling birds is possible.	

**Medium Oils Countermeasures Matrix**

- ◆ Includes: Most Crudes, typical type 3
- ◆ About 1/3rd will evaporate with 24 hours
- ◆ Maximum water-soluble fraction is 10-100 ppm
- ◆ Oil contamination of inter-tidal areas can be severe/long term
- ◆ Impact to waterfowl and fur-bearing mammals can be severe
- ◆ Chemical dispersion is an option within 1-2 days
- ◆ Cleanup most effective if conducted quickly

Countermeasures	Shoreline Types									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Natural Processes										
Manual Removal	F	F	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	C
Passive Collection (Sorbents)	F	F	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Debris Removal	F	F	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	C
Trenching ◆			F	F	F					
Sediment Removal ◆			F	F	F			F		
Sediment Reworking										
Sand Berming/Defense Measures ◆			C							
Ambient Water Flooding (Deluge)		F	F	F	F	R				
Washing (<50 PSI)		F			F	F		R		
Washing (>50 PSI)		F			F	F		R		
Heated Water Washing (<50 PSI)		F			F	F		R		
Heated Water Washing (>50 PSI)		F			F	F		R		
Slurry Sand Blasting								C		
Vacuum		F	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	C
Excavation, Cleaning and Replacement		F	F	F	F	F		F		
Cutting Vegetation ● ◆			C	C	C	C	C	R	C	C
Chemical Treatment Oil Stabilization with Elastomers ❖ ◆										
Protection of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Cleaning of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Nutrient Enhancement ❖			C	C	C				C	C
Microbial Addition ❖										

Key on Facing Page ...

Shoreline Type Codes	Countermeasure Codes
A -- Exposed rocky shores and sea-cliffs B -- Exposed wave-cut platforms C -- Fine-grained sand beaches D -- Coarse-grained sand beaches (including gravel) E -- Gravel and mixed sand/coral beaches F -- Boulder beaches and rip-rap structures G -- Exposed tidal/reef flats H -- Sheltered rocky shores/reef flats I -- Sheltered tidal flats J -- Wetlands, marshes, mangroves	R -- Recommended - may be preferred alternative. F -- Feasible - If logistically possible, may not be the preferred alternative. C -- Conditional - Possibly useful but may result in adverse effects to environment.  If empty, countermeasure is Not Recommended
Special Codes	
❖ -- All Dispersant and <i>In-Situ</i> Burning Operations must be done in compliance with Section 4530 - Alternate Technology of this plan. ◆ -- May require Territorial Approval ● -- Cutting will depend upon time of year. Consider only if reoiling birds is possible.	

**Heavy Oils Countermeasures Matrix**

- ◆ Includes: Heavy Crude Oils, No. 6 Fuel, Bunker Fuel, typical type 4
- ◆ Heavy Oils with little or no evaporation or dissolution
- ◆ Water-soluble fraction likely to be <10 ppm
- ◆ Heavy contamination or inter-tidal areas likely
- ◆ Sever impacts to waterfowl and fur-bearing mammals (coating and ingestion)
- ◆ Long-term contamination of sediments possible
- ◆ Weathers very slowly
- ◆ Dispersion seldom effective

Countermeasures	Shoreline Types									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Natural Processes										
Manual Removal	F	F	R	R	R	F		R		
Passive Collection (Sorbents)	F	F	R	R	R	R	R	R	C	C
Debris Removal	F	F	R	R	R	R	C	R	C	C
Trenching ◆			C	C						
Sediment Removal ◆		F	C	C						
Sediment Reworking		C	C	C	C					
Sand Berming/Defense Measures ◆			C	C						
Ambient Water Flooding (Deluge)		F	R	R	R	F		F	C	C
Washing (<50 PSI)		F	C	C	C	C		C	C	C
Washing (>50 PSI)	F	C				C		C		
Heated Water Washing (<50 PSI)		C				C		C		
Heated Water Washing (>50 PSI)	F	C				C		C		
Slurry Sand Blasting								C		
Vacuum		F	F	F	F		F	R	F	F
Excavation, Cleaning and Replacement			C	C	C					
Cutting Vegetation ○ ◆	C	C				C	C	C	C	C
Chemical Treatment Oil Stabilization with Elastomers ❖ ◆										
Protection of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Cleaning of Beaches ❖ ◆										
Nutrient Enhancement ❖			C	C	C				C	C
Microbial Addition ❖										

Key on Facing Page ...

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



## Section 3240 - Disposal

This section identifies storage and disposal options for waste generated by the response to a pollution event.

It is the goal of the Area Committee to have oil removed from impacted areas as soon as possible and to ultimately treat or dispose of the oily waste in the most efficient and environmentally sound manner.

### Waste Types Expected

The following wastes may be generated during the response to a pollution event:

- ◆ Oil (petroleum product, crude or refined)
- ◆ Oil saturated booms and absorbent pads
- ◆ Contaminated salt or fresh water
- ◆ Contaminated debris, e.g. palm fronds, plant, etc.
- ◆ Contaminated soils, i.e. sand
- ◆ Contaminated wildlife (dead)

Quantities of each will vary depending on location of spill, size, and type of petroleum product.

### Waste Handling and Disposal Instructions

Waste disposal procedures must be followed closely. Documentation of waste volumes and oil recovered is very important.

#### Oil, Oil and Seawater, Oil and Freshwater

1. Collect material with vacuum truck.
2. Transport to location of bulk storage tank.
3. Document volumes of oil and water recovered (tank gauging).

#### Oily Booms and Absorbent Pads, Oil-Contaminated Debris

1. Place oiled materials into plastic bags and then into visqueen-lined roll-offs or dumpsters.
2. Transport to central storage area.
3. Scale all loads into central storage area (indicate type of waste on scale ticket, obtain tare weight after off-loading waste).

### **Oily Soil**

1. Place into visqueen-lined dump trucks.
2. Decontaminate equipment used to excavate soil.
3. Transport to central storage area.
4. Scale all loads into central storage area.

### **Dead Wildlife**

The recovery of oiled wildlife is the responsibility of the Wildlife Branch of the Operations Section. Before removing oiled wildlife, get specific guidance from the Wildlife Branch. In general:

1. Collect in plastic bags.
2. Label: date, time animal found, location found, and person finding animal (name and phone number).
3. Put on ice (chill) do not freeze.

### **Special Instructions**

Label all containers (roll-offs, dumpsters, etc.) with:

1. Type of material (soiled boom, absorbent pads, etc.).
2. Location (waste generation site).
3. Date.
4. Name and phone number of contact person.
5. Include the statement "Recovered oil contaminated material."

### **Inland Storage of Oil-Water Mixtures and Oil**

Oil-water mixtures and recovered oil can be stored at the Territories Tank Facility. Available storage depends on the space available -- an empty tank -- in the facility.

Pacific Energy  
Phone: (684) 633-5331

Solar Inc.  
Phone: (684) 699-8706 / Cell (684)733-1317

Another possible location for the storage of recovered oil is at the power plant. Here to, the availability of storage is dependent on space availability.

American Samoa Power Authority  
Phone: (684) 699-1234

Either the power plant or the facility should be able to provide at least one bulk storage tank during a worst-case scenario. In addition, after the tanks are emptied and before they are returned to daily use they will have to be cleaned.

### **Temporary Storage of Oil-saturated booms, absorbents and debris**

These wastes will be bagged properly and stored at sites to be determined by the American Samoa Government until disposal operations are complete. Conditions for use are being finalized with the ASG (TEMCO/EPA/Port Administration).

It may be possible to store the bagged materials in the fields adjacent to the park at the western end of the harbor or in the airport industrial park. If used, security will have to be established to prevent people from opening the bags.

## **Disposal Options**

### **Land Filling**

American Samoa has a moderate sized sanitary landfill. It is possible the amount of debris generated during a pollution response will be prohibitive to dispose in the dump. If the response is to anything but an Average Most Probable/Minor event the collected debris will have to be transported to another location for disposal.

### **In-Situ Burning**

In-Situ burning is recommended for ocean response; however, RRT approval is needed for such action -- refer to [Section 4530 -- Alternate Technology](#) for additional information.

### **Debris Burning**

The burning of debris on shore is the final option besides "no response." Burns shall be subject to the following conditions and approved by the Territorial On-Scene Coordinator:

wind speed:	greater-than 5 MPH
wind direction:	away from the islands
day-light hours:	0900-1800 hours (night-time burning is not authorized)
atmospheric conditions	no thermal inversions
monitoring	visual monitoring required

The weather conditions can be obtained by calling the National Weather Service.

### **Bioremediation**

Currently, no facilities have obtained a permit to operate a commercial off-site bioremediation facility. The Territorial On-Scene Coordinator should be contacted to identify operational bioremediation facilities-- refer to [Section 4530 - Alternate Technology](#) for additional information.

### **Re-Refining**

There are no refineries in American Samoa. Recovered waste oil would need to be shipped elsewhere for disposal if it is too contaminated to be burned in the local power plant. In Hawaii, the TESORO and CHEVRON refineries have conditions that must be met prior to acceptance of the product for re-refining. Among the conditions/considerations are:

- ◆ The age of the oil-water mixture.
- ◆ The identity of responsible party (owner of oil).
- ◆ The operational commitments of the refinery.

In addition to the above, arrangements to transport the oil from American Samoa to Hawaii will have to be coordinated.

## **Decanting Policy**

Decanting is the process of draining off the water recovered with the spilled oil from portable tanks, internal tanks, collection wells or other storage containers to increase the available storage capacity of recovered oil. When decanting is conducted properly, most of the water can be removed from the collected petroleum.

### **Background**

It is recognized that decanting of oily water mixtures is a common procedure used during a spill response incident. The value of decanting as a disposal consideration is understood. Oily water mixtures collected by Oil Spill Response Vessels (OSRV) utilize installed holding tanks for gravity separation of oil from water. Water recovered by this method can then be discharged back into a containment area.

Vacuum trucks are routinely used for oil recovery along shorelines and in shallow water. Prior to using an uncleaned vacuum truck for the collection of oil, with subsequent decanting of water, a check of the containment tank is required to ensure there are no contaminants from previous activities and that the water decanted is safe to discharge back into the environment. A chlorine test will be used for this purpose. A record of the test will be retained as part of the incident disposal file.

## Goals

During spill response operations, mechanical recovery of oil is often restricted by a number of factors, including the recovery system's oil/water recovery rate, the type of recovery system employed and the amount of tank space available on the recovery unit to hold recovered oil/water mixtures. In addition, the longer oil remains on or in the water, the more it mixes to form an emulsified mousse or highly mixed oily/water liquid, which sometimes contains as much as 70% water and 30% oil, thus consuming significantly more storage space.

In many cases, the separation of oil and water and discharge of excess water is necessary for skimming operations to be effective in maximizing the amount of oil recovered and in minimizing overall environmental damages. Such actions should be considered and in appropriate circumstances authorized by the FOSC and/or the TOSC because the discharged water will be less harmful to the environment than allowing the oil to remain in the water and be subject to spreading and weathering.

## Policy

During a response, it will likely be necessary for response contractors or a responsible party to **request from the Federal and/or Territorial OSC** authority to decant while recovering oil so that response operations do not cease or become impaired. FOSC authorization is required in all cases and in addition TOSC authorization is required for decanting activities in territory waters.

Expeditious review and approval, as appropriate, of such requests is necessary to ensure rapid and efficient recovery operation. The request, decision and permission to decant **must be documented**.

The Federal and Territorial OSCs will consider each request for decanting on a case-by-case basis. Prior to approving decanting, the OSCs should evaluate the potential effects of weather, including the wind and wave conditions, the quantity of oil spilled, the type of oil, as well as available storage receptacles. The OSC should also take into account that recovery operations, enhanced by decanting, will actually reduce the overall quantity of pollutants in a more timely and effective manner to facilitate cleanup operations.

The FOSC and/or TOSC will review and provide directions and authorization as appropriate to requests to wash down vessels, facilities and equipment to facilitate response activities.

### Criteria

The following criteria should be considered when determining whether decanting is applicable, unless circumstances dictate otherwise:

- (1) All decanting should be done in a designated "Response Area" within a collection area, vessel collection well, recovery belt, weir area, or directly in front of a recovery system.
- (2) Vessels employing sweep booms with recovery pumps in the apex of the boom should decant forward of the recovery pump.
- (3) All vessels, motor vehicles and other equipment not equipped with an oil/water separator should allow retention time for oil held in internal or portable tanks before decanting commences.
- (4) A containment boom will be deployed around the collection area to minimize loss of the decanted oil or entrainment.
- (5) Visual monitoring of the decanting area shall be maintained so that discharge of oil in the decanted water is detected promptly.
- (6) Prior to using an uncleaned vacuum truck for the collection of oil, with subsequent decanting of water, a check of the containment tank is required to ensure there are no contaminants from previous activities and that the water is safe to discharge back into the environment. A chlorine test will be used for this purpose. A record of the test results will be retained as part of the incident disposal file.

### Disposal Plan

As a help in writing an incident disposal plan, two sets of forms have been developed:

- ◆ Enclosure (A) of this section is the *Waste Management and Disposal Plan* and,
- ◆ Enclosure (B) of this section is the *Waste Management and Disposal Plan Update* (this form set is used to make changes to the original plan).

**Waste Management and Disposal Plan**

Incident Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_ Time Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_

Location(s)/Division(s) Covered by Plan: \_\_\_\_\_

ACP/Other References Consulted: \_\_\_\_\_

**General Information**

Source of Spill: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount Spilled: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount at Risk: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Material Spilled: \_\_\_\_\_

**Agency Information**

Lead Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Representative(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**Variances**

Inquiry Made to Obtain Variances On: \_\_\_\_\_

Individual(s) Contacted for Variances: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

## Samples

Media(s)/Date(s) Sampled: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample(s) Sent Via: \_\_\_\_\_

Laboratory Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Sampling/Analysis Plan(s) Attached?..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Chain of Custody Form(s) Attached? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

## Waste Covered by Plan

### Solids

Type	Description	Estimated Volumes(s)
<input type="checkbox"/> Oiled Natural Inorganic (Sand, Pebbles, Etc.)	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Oiled Natural Organic (Driftwood, Seaweed, Etc.)	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Man-Made Materials (PPE, Sorbents, Etc.)	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Unoiled Solids	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	_____	_____

Suspected Hazardous Waste? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Determination by Generator Knowledge? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Hazardous Waste Code(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_



[illegible]

[illegible]

---

---

---

---

Liners/Cover Protection Required for Storage? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

[illegible]

[illegible]

Permit Required for Temporary Transportation: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

<b>Disposal Method(s)</b>			
<b>Method</b>	<b>Waste Type/Description</b>	<b>Available</b>	<b>Selected</b>
Natural Degradation/Dispersion	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wastewater Treatment Plant	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Landfill	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Land Farm	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
In-Situ Burning	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Open Pit Burning	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Portable Incineration	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Process Incineration	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reprocessing	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reclaiming	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recycling	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well Injection	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other	_____ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comments: _____ _____ _____ _____			

**Proposed Resource(s) for Disposal Method(s) Selected (Landfill Operators, Incinerator Facilities, Etc.):**

Permit(s) Required for Disposal: \_\_\_\_\_

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

## Health and Safety Procedures

### Waste Type/Description

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Health and Safety Plan Attached? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Comments: 

---

---

---

---

## Additional Comments

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Contacts and Approvals

Contact for Further Information: 

---

Approved By: 

---

 Time/Date: 

---

Comments: 

---

---

---

**Waste Management and Disposal Plan Update**

Incident Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_ Time Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_

Updating Plan Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Location(s)/Division(s) Covered: \_\_\_\_\_

**Changes to Agency Information**

Lead Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Representative(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**Variances**Variance(s) Obtained? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Date(s) Received/Expected: \_\_\_\_\_

Copies Attached? ..... ☐ Yes ☐ No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

*To be Used Only as Supplement to Original Waste Management and Disposal Plan*

### Samples

Sample(s) Analysis Received? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Date(s) received/Expected: \_\_\_\_\_

Copy of Analysis Attached? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Chain of Custody Form(s) Attached? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Changes to Waste Covered by Plan

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



[illegible]

Date(s) Received/Expected: \_\_\_\_\_

Ground/Runoff Protection Required for Storage Area? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Liners/Cover Protection Required for Storage? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

[illegible]

## Transportation Method(s)

Resource/Contractor Selected

[illegible]

Liners/Cover Protection Required for Transportation?..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and extend across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

### Changes to Disposal Methods


### Disposal Resources Selected

Disposal Method	Resource(s)	Location

Disposal Permit Application Submitted? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Application(s) Approved? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Date(s) Received/Expected: \_\_\_\_\_

Copy Attached? ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Changes to Health and Safety Procedures

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Updated Health and Safety Plan Attached ..... ☐ Yes    ☐ No

Comments: 

---

---

### Additional Comments

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Contacts and Approvals

Contact for Further Information: 

---

Approved By: 

---

 Time/Date: 

---

Comments: 

---

---

---

## Section 3250 - Decontamination

This section identifies general guidance procedures to be followed for vessels and equipment involved with oil spill response operations. Because these operations may involve operating within oiled waters or recovery operations, we may assume that vessels, equipment, machinery, and other gear will be impacted with oil. This plan will be used for all vessels and equipment either contaminated or suspected of being contaminated with oil to return to a non-oiled state.

Note: Plan should identify decontamination location or site.

### Concept Overview

In view of the extensive equipment inventory involved in a response effort, the On Scene Coordinator will establish decontamination zones.

All contaminated items will be cleaned to a condition of cleanliness mutually agreed upon by the Unified Command and the equipment owner.

The primary focus of this operation will be to expedite cleanup of oiled vessels and response equipment in a safe, organized and efficient manner while minimizing further damage to the environment and waste generation.

### Equipment Decontamination

Equipment decontamination will occur in three phases:

1. Decontamination of equipment for immediate re-utilization or relocation.
2. Recovered oil is to be off-loaded from OSRV's, barges, tow-able storage bladders and cargo tanks to portable storage tanks pending disposal in accordance with Section 3240 - Disposal.
3. Full decontamination prior to demobilization.
4. An "Equipment Decontamination Form" has been provided to track equipment undergoing decontamination, it is Enclosure (A) of this section.

## Organization

The Decontamination Group may be organized as follows:

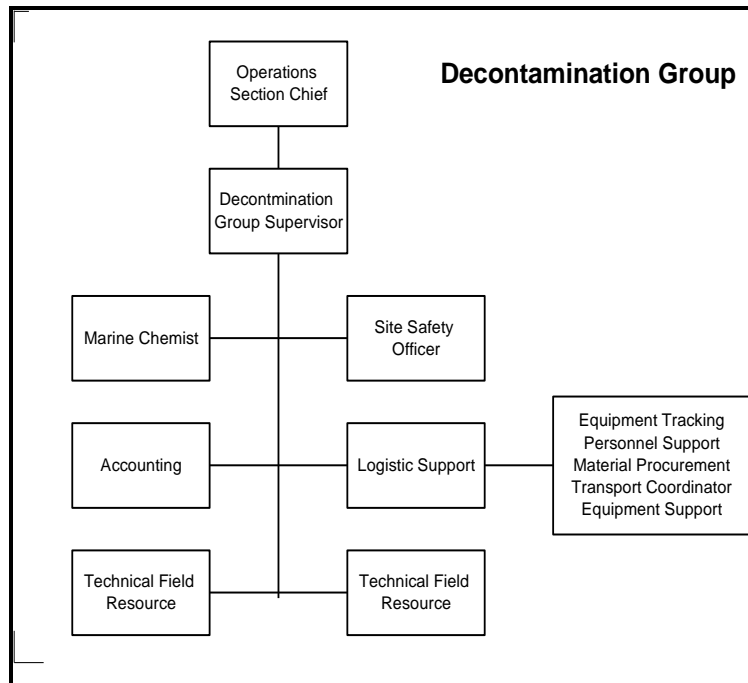


Figure 3250-1 - Decontamination Group Organization

## Decontamination Methods

Equipment decontamination will be done as follows:

- ◆ The Unified Command will approve the on water decontamination of vessels.
- ◆ On water decontamination of large oil spill response vessels (OSRVs) to be conducted at berth and/or other satellite locations, as needed.
- ◆ Decontamination of portable equipment and small vessels less than 32', to be conducted in bermed areas as identified on the site layout diagram.

### Oil Spill Response Vessel (OSRV)

Decontamination of large OSRVs is to occur on site. Each vessel will be placed inside standard contractor containment boom (8x12) during decontamination process. This decontamination zone areas will utilize a boom anchoring system to prevent the collapse of the perimeter protection during tidal changes and surges.

Decontamination plan will be created for each OSRV. These plans will be added as appendices to this document. Preplanning for protection of adjacent areas shall be accomplished in order to minimize cross contamination. Floating oil from sheen-emanating vessels will be minimized with sorbents as necessary to reduce

potential loss outside the containment boom. Floating sorbent materials shall be utilized in natural collection points as needed to retain free floating oil. These sorbents will be tended daily.

Mobile decontamination teams will be assigned on an as needed basis. A mobile decon team will be comprised of one supervisor, six laborers, and a designated representative. A vessel specific plan will be developed for each OSRV to ensure that skimming equipment, storage tanks, piping systems, deck gear and the vessel hull are cleaned to agreed upon standards. A marine chemist may be utilized to determine tank entry safety.

### **Portable Equipment and Containment Boom**

A paved area and warehouse with appropriate space shall be identified as the final decontamination area. A support zone will be established nearby to be used for consumable supplies.

Using the Equipment Decontamination Form, Enclosure (A) of this section, either complete each section or indicate where the required information is located. Use additional sheets if more space is needed for any item.

As equipment enters the decon area through an established security checkpoint it will be recorded and tracked using the Equipment Decontamination Form.

At the beachside retrieval point, Geo-cloth or PVC (like) will be used to protect the shoreline material to prevent secondary contamination. In addition, abrasion pads will be used across the beach to prevent boom drag and secondary contamination. Large ocean boom (>30") will be retrieved by a portable crane to avoid shoreline abrasion.

A priority assessment will be attached to each piece of equipment to ensure a timely flow of equipment through the cleaning process. Logistics section will assign prioritization of equipment to be cleaned. Depending upon priority, equipment will be directed to either a bermed holding area or to immediate cleaning into one of the two decontamination pools. A Hypalon liner or like (secondary containment) will be placed under each pool with the perimeter sufficiently bermed to allow for waste water and rain water evacuation. All waste water will be pumped to a poly portable storage tank for disposal. All pumps, hoses and piping will be left in place to facilitate speedy evacuation of retain. The final disposal of wash water, oiled sorbents and materials will be pursuant to the responsible parties disposal plan.

## **Cleaning Solutions**

A citrus based cleaning solution (Simple Green, CitrusSolve, PES51 or like) will be utilized as a degreaser and will be applied by either an airless sprayer or hudson sprayer as applicable.

Like Decanting, before cleaning on-water equipment, **permission must be obtained from the Federal or Territorial On-Scene Coordinator.**

Actual cleaning will utilize a Landa (or like) hot/cold pressure washer with a temperature range to 220F and a pressure rating up to 3000 psi. Every attempt will be exercised to mitigate noise generating equipment by placing it in insulated areas.

Oily waste/wash water will be transferred to poly storage tanks by means of a Wilden M15 pneumatic diaphragm pump.

By utilizing the PES51 product, which will not emulsify the oily water, it is possible to re-circulate rinsates back into the cleaning cycle. As each piece of equipment is cleaned, its progress is updated in the equipment resource database.

Once the piece has been determined clean by the responsible party equipment owner, the equipment is transferred to the designated "clean" holding area.

As the cleaned equipment exits the decon site it is logged out on the database. A status report will be printed daily as needed.

## **Equipment and Supplies**

The following list of equipment and supplies will be needed for the Decontamination Group operations.

### **Machinery and Equipment**

4	Landra Pressure Washers w/200' hose
10	Hose, Suction 3" x 25'
25	Hose, Discharge 3" x 25'
4	Wilden M15 Air Diaphragm Pumps
4	Portable Air Compressors, Diesel
20	Fire Hose, 1 1/2" x 50'
1500	Containment Boom,(8"x12"), feet
2	Generator, Diesel, 7.5kw
4	6500 Gallon Poly Storage Tanks
2	Airless Sprayer, Paint Type
5	Hudson Sprayer, Metal Can
2	Shop Vac, Industrial
2	Coppus Blower
2	25 Ton Mobile Cranes with Straps & Spreader Bars



- 2      10K LB Forklifts
- Refueling Vehicle
- Transportation Equipment (Flatbeds, Trucks, etc)
- Personnel Transportation
- Vessel Platforms for Hull Cleaning
- 3      Vacuum Trucks

**Tools**

Small Tool Kits  
Shovels, Plastic, NonSparking  
Scrapers  
Ladders  
Squeegees  
Plastic Hand Scoops  
Push Brooms  
Hand Carts  
Ice Coolers, 20-30 Gallon  
Water Coolers  
Extension Cords  
Utility Knives  
Assorted Fire Hose Fitting and Wash Nozzles  
Barrel Grapple  
Fuel Cans, 5 Gallon  
Caution Tape  
Barrel Pumps

**Sorbents**

Sorbent Pads, Bales  
Sorbent Sweep, Bales  
Sorbent Role, Spc Sxt 638  
Oil Snare, on Rope

**Consumables**

Ice  
Water  
Rope, 3/8 Poly  
Hand Cleaner  
PES 51, Citrus Based Cleaner  
Duct Tape  
Motor Oil  
Diesel Fuel  
Gatorade (or similar)

### **Office Supplies**

Calculator  
Cellular Phones  
Radios, VHF  
Portable Computer w/Printer & Modem  
Fax Machine  
Tables  
Folding Chairs, Metal

### **Site Demobilization**

Upon final breakdown and closure of the decontamination operation, a joint operation survey of the facility will be conducted by the responsible party, USCG and other participating agencies. Any signs of oil escapement past the secondary containment will be thoroughly cleaned, by hot water pressure washing or other appropriate methods, to a mutually agreed condition of cleanliness.

[illegible]

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 3500 - Wildlife Recovery

### Wildlife Defined

For the purpose of defining wildlife, it will include all marine mammals, turtles and birds. Efforts to rehabilitate living coral, land animals invertebrates and microorganisms are not included in this definition of wildlife.

Unified Command through consultation with the Wildlife Branch Director and the Territorial On-Scene Coordinator will decide the care of oiled land animals, on a case-by-case basis.

### Notifications

When oiled wildlife is encountered, the following notifications should be made immediately:

- ◆ U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa: (684) 633-2299
- ◆ American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency: (684) 633-2304
- ◆ American Samoa Departments of Marine and Wildlife Resources (DMWR): (684) 633-4456
- ◆ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Refuge Office Honolulu at (808) 792-9540
- ◆ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Environmental Contaminants Biologist: (808) 792-9461; Cell (808) 221-0634

### Local Capabilities

The resources to respond to oiled wildlife in American Samoa are very limited. If a significant number of animals were to be contaminated equipment and personnel would have to be brought in, initially from Hawaii and then the Mainland United States.

### Training Requirements

All persons (including volunteers), conducting wildlife rehabilitation, whether it be the collecting, cleaning, feeding or releasing of animals, will have a minimum of 4 hours training in animal handling, animal care safety, and rehabilitation in order to comply with OSHA procedures and to insure the safest handling of animals. An additional 4 hours HAZWOPER training (minimum) is required for handling wildlife that has not been cleaned of oil. Volunteer supervisors are also required to have additional bird care training.

### Oiled Wildlife in Containment and Recover Gear

Response operations such as skimming and collection booming may trap dead and/or injured wildlife. When stopping operations to await the arrival of capture/recovery teams would result in a significant delay, response operators are permitted to collect and hold the wildlife. An immediate report must be sent to the Unified Command Center, and all

efforts must be made to hold injured wildlife in a well ventilated container.

## Care of Oiled Land Animals

If the owners of the animals are readily identifiable, the owners should be contacted and directed to contact a professional veterinarian. Veterinarian costs should be documented so the owner can file a claim against the responsible party or the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. If the animal is wild or the owner is not readily available, trained oiled wildlife capture/recover teams will assist with the capture. The animals will then be turned over for treatment.

## The Oiled Wildlife Group

The Oiled Wildlife Group can be organized as follows:

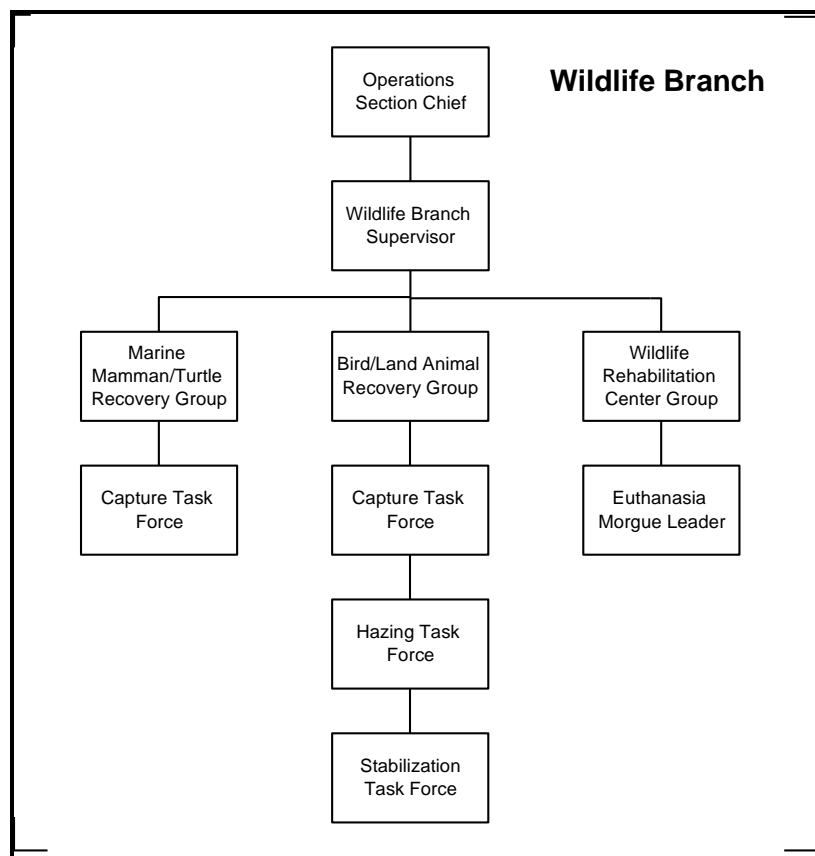


Figure 3500-1 - Wildlife Branch Organization

**Wildlife Branch Director**

For any major wildlife rehabilitation effort there are designated resource trustees for the preservation of marine wildlife.

The responsible party will also designate a person in charge of the rehabilitation efforts. This person will be directly responsible for ensuring that the provisions of this plan are met, and will run day to day operations under the watch of the resource trustee.

The Wildlife Branch Director and responsible party will work with the Logistics Section to identify Stabilization Care and a Long Term Rehab Facilities for rehabilitation of oiled wildlife. Stabilization sites will be designated on a case-by-case basis. Stabilization Care sites would be operational for about 1 month after a spill. A long-term rehab facility would be utilized for 4 months or more.

**Recovery Group Supervisors**

(Marine Mammal/Turtle and Bird/Land Animal) - Recovery Group Supervisors link operations in the field. They report to the Wildlife Branch Director.

**Hazing Task Force Leaders**

Hazing Task Force Leaders are on-site supervisors of operations designed to scare wildlife away from oiled or potentially oiled areas. They obtain and enforce any needed permits, ensure that approved methods of hazing are used, and ensure the safety of people (workers and the general public) in hazing areas. They report to their respective Recovery Group Supervisor on the effectiveness of the hazing and all significant events that occur at the site. USDA Animal Damage Control has equipment, experience and trained workers on all of the main Hawaiian Islands. They can be contacted at (808) 861-8575.

**Capture Task Force Leaders (Bird/Land animal/Marine Mammal)**

Capture task force/recovery team leaders are responsible for the initial collection, stabilization and transport of oiled wildlife. They report to the Recovery Group Supervisor. Leaders are responsible for obtaining and enforcing applicable permits, record keeping, training and the safety of response personnel. Oiled wildlife will not be recovered if the recovery attempt threatens human safety. A written report form shall be completed on each oiled animal observed, regardless if the animal was captured or not.

### **Wildlife REHAB Group Supervisor**

Oversees the process of rehabilitation and release or final resolution of oiled wildlife. The supervisor is responsible for communications, logistics, safety, permits/authorizations, training, and supervision of rehab. For multiple rehab centers, a group supervisor will be designated at each site. The term supervisor applies to the person that is given control of overall rehabilitation efforts. The volunteer supervisors are not to be confused with the Wildlife Group supervisor. The Group Supervisor will ensure the following arrangements are made.

#### **Permits**

The Rehab Supervisor will ensure that the proper permits are obtained and conditions of the permits are endorsed.

#### **Site Safety and Security**

The Rehab supervisor will report to the designated rehabilitation site to start the rehabilitation effort. The site must be able to accommodate workers, volunteers and wildlife in a safe manner. Worker safety standards are to be maintained at all times. The manager will ensure the site and workers are guaranteed adequate security. Coordinate security needs with the Logistics Section. If necessary, employ contract guards to ensure equipment and wildlife is not disturbed. Site security shall include provisions to keep unauthorized people and spectators out of the rehabilitation area.

#### **Humanitarian Treatment of Wildlife**

The Rehab Group Supervisor manager will notify the Euthanasia/Morgue Leader when it would be more humanitarian to euthanize the wildlife.

#### **Training**

The Rehab Group Supervisor will ensure that all workers and volunteers have received the required levels of training in basic bird rehabilitation and HAZWOPER. Other training may be needed for spill responders and Coast Guard crews involved in oiled wildlife transport.

#### **Logistics**

Submit requests for anticipated supply needs to the logistics department. Ensure procedures to recover all oily waste are established. A waste plan that includes segregation of all wastes



should be generated as early as possible with the assistance of the Disposal Unit in the PLANS section.

### **Record Keeping and Reports**

Use record forms contained in the IBRRC or Tri-State Bird care manuals. Reports should be made to the appropriate Recovery Group Supervisor.

### **Personnel Management**

The Group Supervisor is responsible for setting work schedules, and supervising workers and volunteers at the site.

### **Euthanasia/Morgue Leader**

The Euthanasia/Morgue Leader is responsible for obtaining and enforcing applicable permits, record keeping, and the collection, storage, necropsy and disposal of deceased oiled wildlife. They are responsible for establishing procedures and identifying qualified veterinarians to make the determination to euthanize wildlife.

## **Oiled Bird Stabilization Facility Requirements**

These requirements are for localized initial stabilization facilities (within minutes of capture site). Stabilization means providing first aid and basic initial care to these animals. The birds must be in a stabilized condition before they are moved to a Long-Term Care facility. Plan for the facility to be open about one month.

### **People Support Requirements**

These are the requirements of the team treating and caring for oiled wildlife.

#### Communications

- ⊕ Telephone: 2 lines
- ⊕ Fax machine: 1 line
- ⊕ Two way radio/cell phone: communication to capture team

#### Training Room

- ⊕ Video Tape player and monitor
- ⊕ Whiteboard
- ⊕ Tables and chairs

#### Food and Shelter

- ⊕ Access to food
- ⊕ Drinking water hot and cold
- ⊕ Showers
- ⊕ Sunshade and fans
- ⊕ Bathrooms
- ⊕ Bug netting
- ⊕ Sleep area
- ⊕ Lights and outlets
- ⊕ Trash removal
- ⊕ Hazmat trash bins

#### Transportation

- ⊕ Parking area
- ⊕ Vehicles - vans, cars, covered trucks (must have good ventilation and temp control) regularly scheduled transport for shift workers

#### Personal Protective Equipment

- ⊕ First Aid Kit - including supplies for cuts and bites.
- ⊕ Sunscreen
- ⊕ Hats, goggles, gloves, rubber boots, coveralls

### **Primary Care Facility**

These requirements are for the primary care facility:

#### **Bird Support Requirements**

- ⊕ Facility must be away from noise to reduce stress on birds (keep this in mind when considering generator power, highly populated areas etc.)!!

#### **Animal Holding Room**

- ⊕ Ventilation fans
- ⊕ Heatlamps & electrical outlets
- ⊕ Approx 1000 sq feet of floor space
- ⊕ Cages (airport travel kennels)
- ⊕ 24" wide x 26" high x 36" long for large birds,
- ⊕ 24" wide x 12" high x 16" long for medium birds

#### **Animal Treatment Room**

- ⊕ minimum size 8' x 8'
- ⊕ Table: minimum 3' x 4'
- ⊕ Electricity for heat lamps and hot air blowers
- ⊕ Ventilation (fans)
- ⊕ Pressurized drinking water, hot and cold
- ⊕ Small refrigerator for medical supplies
- ⊕ Cooler/Refer for dead animals and specimens
- ⊕ Cleaning basin

#### **Storage Area**

- ⊕ size of a large closet
- ⊕ Securable for medical care supplies

#### **Waste Disposal**

- ⊕ Dumpster for soiled newspapers, other waste
- ⊕ Wastewater storage 500+ gallons

## **Oiled Bird Long Term Rehabilitation Facility Requirements**

The following requirements are essential in establishing an adequate and functional facility. Anything less will affect the success of the program. Plan for this facility to be opened for six months. This facility must have controlled access. Electrical requirements require ground fault interrupt (GFI) outlets, 200 amp, 120 volt 3 wire single phase service with ground interrupters.

### **Personnel Support Requirements**

These are the requirements of the team caring for recovering oiled wildlife.

#### **Communications**

- ⊕ Telephone: 2 minimum, 4 preferred
- ⊕ Fax machine: 1 line

#### **Training Room**

- ⊕ Video Tape player and monitor
- ⊕ Whiteboard
- ⊕ Tables and chairs
- ⊕ Climate control

#### **Lunch Room**

- ⊕ Tables and chairs
- ⊕ Refrigerator
- ⊕ Sink
- ⊕ Microwave
- ⊕ Climate Control

#### **Bathrooms**

- ⊕ Including showers and changing room
- ⊕ Hazmat trash bins

#### **People Safety Equipment**

- ⊕ First Aid Kit - including supplies for cuts and bites.

---

## Bird Support Facility Requirements

Facility must be away from noise to reduce stress on birds (keep this in mind when considering generator power, highly populated areas, etc.)!!

Animal Holding Room (for kennels and pens)

- ⊕ Approx 6 sq. feet per bird (3000 sq ft for 500 birds)
- ⊕ Ventilation fans exchange rate of 6-8 times/hour
- ⊕ Temperature control 75-85 degrees F
- ⊕ Room dividers
- ⊕ Bird wading pools

Wash and Rinse Area (approximately 800 square feet):

- ⊕ Wash tables - two 8' x 4'
- ⊕ Sinks
- ⊕ Floor drains with wastewater catchment
- ⊕ Rinse stations
- ⊕ Fresh water at 108 deg F, in unlimited supply,
- ⊕ 300 gal/bird, 3 gal/min for up to 10 hours, 60 PSI, must be at 2-3 grains hardness (30-50 mg calcium carbonate/liter)

Quarantine Room(s) (600 sq feet each):

- ⊕ Same requirements as holding rooms above

Medical Treatment Room (8' x 8'):

- ⊕ Exam table 3' x 4'
- ⊕ Electricity
- ⊕ Ventilation and climate control
- ⊕ Medical equipment and supplies
- ⊕ Small refrigerator
- ⊕ Secured storage

Food Storage & Preparation Room (600 sq foot)

- ⊕ Refrigerators and freezers
- ⊕ Work tables
- ⊕ Sink
- ⊕ Storage

Morgue (600 sq feet):

- ⊕ Exam table
- ⊕ Electricity
- ⊕ Ventilation
- ⊕ Freezer
- ⊕ Storage

Outdoor Space (approx 7,000 sq feet for aviaries):

- ⊕ Aviaries
- ⊕ Pools with constant overflow system
- ⊕ Security fencing

Waste Disposal:

- ⊕ Hazmat and medical trash bins
- ⊕ Dumpster for soiled newspapers, other waste
- ⊕ Wastewater storage 5000+ gallons

---

## Section 4000 - Planning

### Table of Contents

4000 - Table of Contents.....	this section
4010 - Structure and Organization.....	4010-1
Structure.....	4010-1
<i>Figure 4010-1</i>	
<i>Planning Section Structure .....</i>	4010-1
Organization.....	4010-2
4020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	empty
4100 - Situation Unit.....	Refer to IMH
4110 - Display Processor .....	Refer to IMH
4120 - Field Observer .....	Refer to IMH
4130 - Trajectory Analysis Specialist.....	Refer to IMH
4140 - Geographic Information System (GIS) Specialist.....	Refer to IMH
4150 - Sensitive Areas .....	4150-1
Environmental Sensitivity Factors.....	4150-1
Economic Sensitivity Factors .....	4150-1
Recreational Sensitivity Factors .....	4150-1
Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors.....	4150-2
Area Committee Activities .....	4150-2

4151 - Environmental Sensitivity Factors.....	4151-1
Shoreline Types .....	4151-1
High Sensitivity .....	4151-1
Wetlands .....	4151-1
Sheltered tidal flats .....	4151-1
Moderate Sensitivity .....	4151-1
Sheltered rocky shores and coastal structure .....	4151-2
Exposed tidal flat .....	4151-2
Boulder beaches and riprap structure.....	4151-2
Gravel and mixed sand/coral beach .....	4151-2
Medium to coarse grained sand beaches.....	4151-2
Fine grained sand beaches .....	4151-2
Low Sensitivity .....	4151-3
Exposed wave-cut platforms and exposed piers.....	4151-3
Exposed rocky shores and seawalls .....	4151-3
Wildlife .....	4151-3
Fish.....	4151-3
Reef Fish .....	4151-3
Estuarine Dependent Fish .....	4151-4



---

Marine Mammals .....	4151-5
Humpback Whale.....	4151-5
Birds .....	4151-6
Wading Birds .....	4151-6
Waterfowl .....	4151-6
Shorebirds .....	4151-6
Seabirds.....	4151-7
Reptiles .....	4151-8
Shellfish .....	4151-9
Land Mammals .....	4151-9
Seaweeds.....	4151-10
Swamps and Marshes.....	4151-11
Swamps .....	4151-11
Marshes .....	4151-12
Sea Grasses .....	4151-12
Coral Reefs.....	4151-12
National Wildlife Refuges .....	4151-13
Rose Atoll .....	4151-13
4152 - Economic Sensitivity Factors .....	4152-1
Canneries.....	4152-1
Purse Seine Fleet and Longliners.....	4152-1

---

Fuel Transfer Facility.....	4152-1
Cargo Transfer Facility .....	4152-1
Subsistence Fishing.....	4152-1
Pago Pago Harbor .....	4152-1
4153 - Recreational Sensitivity Factors .....	4153-1
Wave Riding Zones.....	4153-1
Recreational Boating and Thrill Crafts .....	4153-1
High Use Beach and Parks.....	4153-1
Organized Recreation Areas .....	4153-1
4154 - Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors .....	4154-1
Archaeological and Historical Properties .....	4154-1
Response Operations.....	4154-1
Policy .....	4154-2
Regulations and Legislative Requirements.....	4154-2
4155- <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4154 – American Samoa Trustees .....	4156-1
Federal Trustees .....	4156-1
Territorial Trustees.....	4156-3
Stakeholders .....	4156-4
4200 - Resource Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4210 - Check-in Recorder .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

---

4220 - Volunteer Coordinator .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4300 - Documentation Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4400 - Demobilization Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4500 - Technical Specialists .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4510 - Disposal (Waste Management).....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4520 - Scientific Support Coordinator.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4530 - Alternate Response Technologies .....	4530-1
Dispersants .....	4530-1
<i>figure 4530-1</i>	
<i>Dispersant Use Decision FlowChart</i> .....	4530-2
In-situ Burning.....	4530-3
Bioremediation.....	4530-3
<i>figure 4530-2</i>	
<i>In-Situ Burn Decision FlowChart</i> .....	4530-4
4540 - Legal .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4550 - Sampling.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
4600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
4900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 4010 - Structure and Organization

The Planning Section is responsible for the collection and evaluation of incident situation information, preparing situation status reports, displaying situation information, maintaining status of resources, developing an Incident Action Plan, and preparing required incident related documentation.

### *Useful References:*

USCG Incident Management Handbook (“the IMH”  
COMDTPUB P3120.17A -- August 2006

### Structure

The Planning Section consists of four units and a team of incident specific technical specialists.

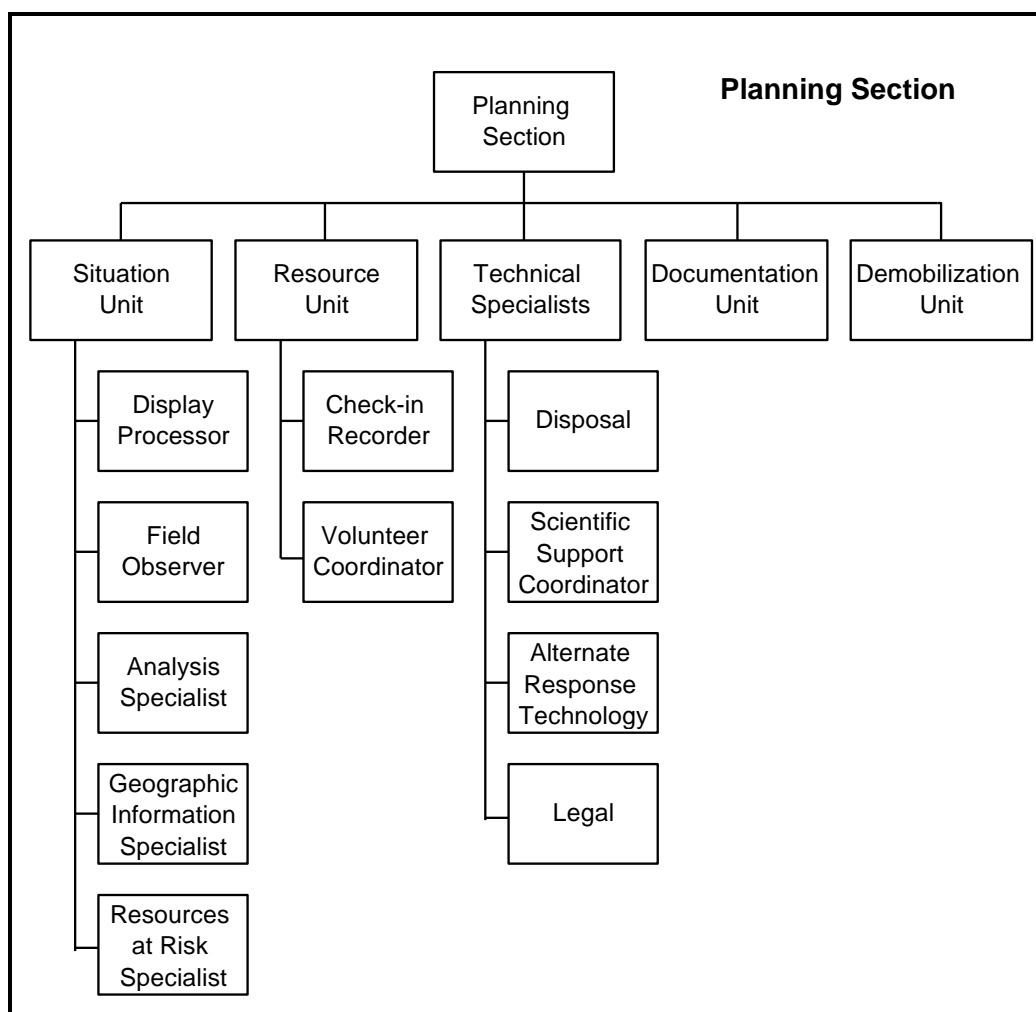


Figure 4010-1 - Planning Section Structure

## Organization

- ◆ Planning Section

The Planning Section is responsible for managing all information relevant to an incident.

- ◆ Situation Unit

The Situation Unit collects and processes information on the current situation, prepares situation displays and situation summaries, develops maps and projections.

- Display Processor

The Display Processor maintains incident status information obtained from Field Observers, resource status reports, etc. Information is posted on maps and status boards as appropriate.

- Field Observer

The Field Observer collects and reports on situation information from the field.

- Trajectory Analysis Specialist

This specialist collects and processes information needed to complete trajectory analysis.

- Geographic Information System (GIS) Specialist

This specialist is responsible for gathering and compiling updated spill information and providing various map products to the incident.

- Resources at Risk (RAR) Technical Specialist

This specialist is responsible for the identification of resources thought to be at risk from exposure to the spilled oil through the analysis of known and anticipated oil movement and the location of natural, cultural, and economic resources.

## ◆ Resource Unit

The Resources Unit is responsible for all check-in activity, and for maintaining the status on all personnel and equipment resources assigned to the incident. For Response Equipment see *Section 5090, Response Equipment*.

## -- Check-in Recorder

Check-in recorders are needed at each check-in location to ensure that all resources assigned to an incident are accounted for.

## -- Volunteer Coordinator

This person is responsible for managing and overseeing all aspects of volunteer participation including recruitment, induction and deployment.

## ◆ Documentation Unit

The Documentation Unit prepares the Incident Action Plan, maintains all incident-related documentation, and provides duplication services.

## ◆ Demobilization Unit

The Demobilization assists in ensuring that an orderly, safe and cost-effective movement of personnel will be made when they are no longer required at the incident. This team is usually employed during large, complex incidents.

## ◆ Technical Specialists

The Technical Specialists are persons or organizations that have specialized knowledge and expertise. They either function within the Planning Section or will be assigned wherever their services are required.

## -- Disposal (Waste Management) Specialist

This person is responsible for the creation of a disposal plan that details the collection, sampling, monitoring, temporary storage, transportation, recycling and disposal of all anticipated response wastes.

## -- Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC)

The SSC provides advice regarding the best course of action during a response.

## -- Alternate Response Technology (ART) Specialist

The ART is responsible for evaluating the opportunities to use chemical countermeasures (dispersants), in-situ burning, and bioremediation to respond to a pollution incident.

-- Legal Specialist

The Legal Specialist acts as an advisor during an oil spill response.

-- Sampling Specialist

This person is responsible for creating a sampling plan for the coordinated collection, documentation, storage, transportation and submittal to appropriate laboratories for analysis and storage.



---

## Section 4150 - Sensitive Areas

When assessing the "Sensitive Areas" of the Pacific Islands it is impossible to identify a single factor that will identify the area as sensitive. Instead, multiple factors have to be evaluated to identify the sensitivities of a specific area. These factors are grouped into four categories: Environmental, Recreation, Economic and, Cultural/Archeological.

### Environmental Sensitivity Factors

In a place where a yellow reef fish can be seen in 20 feet of water, nearly every location along the shoreline is environmentally sensitive. The islands of the Pacific are known for their environmental uniqueness, beauty and clear warm water. It is impossible to identify single areas that are not environmentally sensitive.

When identifying the environmental sensitivity of a particular area include: Shoreline (including Anchialine ponds), Fish, Marine Mammals (including endangered Humpback Whales and Monk Seals), Turtles (specifically the Green Sea turtle), Shell Fish, Coral Reefs, and Sea Grasses/Weeds.

### Economic Sensitivity Factors

Of late, the economic health of the Pacific Islands is being closely monitored. An area subjected to a Marine Casualty, Oil Discharge or Chemical Release could result in that area not being able to be used and could adversely effect the island.

The factors used to identify the economic sensitivity of an area include: Commercial Fisheries, Commercial Recreation, Tourism, Ocean Research and Industry.

### Recreational Sensitivity Factors

Enjoying the outdoors is a corner stone of life in the Pacific Islands, surfing, swimming, fishing, diving and snorkeling are part of island culture. When responding to incidents, recreational areas have to be identified and controlled. It is in these areas that the general public will be encountered. They will be concerned about the effect of the incident on themselves and the future of their favorite recreational area. In addition, these areas may be where people will become contaminated by the oil or chemical discharged and decontamination may be required.

The recreational sensitivity of an area will be identified by looking for: Wave Riding, Recreational Boating, High Use Beaches and Designated Parks.

## **Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors**

For a people with a rich and daring ocean-faring past, many locations on the islands are culturally important. In addition, many locations on the islands have been identified as archaeologically important. These ruins of ancient settlements are important to anyone seeking to understand the cultural past of the Pacific Islands.

Cultural or archeological sensitivity of an area includes: Burial Site, Historic Properties, Shrines and, Culturally Significant sites and areas

## **Area Committee Activities**

Wildlife and Shoreline Sub-Committees of the Area Committee work to identify sensitive areas, trustees and stakeholders. Once compiled, this data will be plotted on chartlets in both the Hawaiian and Samoan Area Plans.

As sensitive areas are identified they are being prioritized by weighting the sensitivity factors. Once the sensitivity of an area is defined, specific response strategies are being designed to protect the site in the event it is threatened by a discharge. These strategies and sensitivity data will be included in the Area Contingency Plans.

Another document valuable in identifying environmentally sensitive areas is the "Environmental Sensitivity Index". This document identifies both plant and animal species by their seasonal location and activity as well as shoreline composition and ecosystems.

The sensitivity of an area is dependent on more than just environmental issues. To evaluate the sensitivity of a particular area the environmental, economic, recreational and, cultural/archeological factors must be weighed. As cultural and environmental awareness grows and a continually dynamic economy changes the relative sensitivity of each site has to be adjusted. This makes any sensitivity index developed a "works in progress".

---

## Section 4151 - Environmental Sensitivity Factors

The purpose of this section is to identify the environmentally sensitive areas and to briefly describe their characteristics and vulnerabilities.

### Shore Line Types

The purpose of this section is to describe the shoreline of the COTP zone, breaking them down into 10 specific types within three classifications. This typing will allow the On-Scene-Coordinator to make response decisions based on the classification of the shore type.

The three classifications of shoreline and their descriptions are as follows.

#### High Sensitivity

High sensitivity shorelines include mangrove swamps, marshes, and sheltered tidal flats. The substrate in the mangrove swamp ranges from fine-grained silt and clay to sand and gravel. The sediments in the marsh and tidal flat sediments are composed of fine-grained silt to fine-grained sand. Shoreline cleanup operations risk working the pollutant into the soft sediments. In marshes and mangroves, cleanup could cause more permanent damage than the spill itself. The following shore-types fall into this classification.

##### Wetlands

The marshes and mangroves are an important habitat for many species of animals because of the shelter and food provided by the vegetation. In addition, marshes have a high productivity and are the base of the food chain in estuaries. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color red.

##### Sheltered tidal flats

The sheltered tidal flats are found in front of the mangroves and marshes and have an abundant amount of benthic organisms which provide food for large animals such as birds, fish, and crabs. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color orange.

These high-sensitivity environments are prime habitats for wading birds, waterfowl, and juvenile shellfish.

#### Moderate Sensitivity

Moderately sensitive shorelines have a lower abundance and diversity of animals than do high-sensitivity shores. The biomass and diversity of organisms decrease as current and wave energies increase. The moderately sensitive shoreline type is very common, especially in the areas around the harbor. The following shoreline types fall into this classification.

### **Sheltered rocky shores and coastal structures**

The fauna on the riprap and sheltered rocky shores are limited to encrusting organisms such as chitons, barnacles, and limpets. Spilled contaminants can coat the surface of these environments, but will not penetrate into the substrate. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color yellow.

### **Exposed tidal flats**

Exposed tidal flats are composed of medium to fine grained sand mixed with some mud and are exposed to moderate wave energies. Tidal flats can have an abundant biomass and diversity of organisms depending on the current and wave patterns. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color violet.

### **Boulder beaches and riprap structures**

The following information applies to all beach types. On sand, mixed sand and gravel beaches, the density of animals is low to moderate relative to the other shoreline types. Beaches can be exposed to high-energy environments that constantly rework the sediments and result in low densities of benthic organisms. Spilled material will sink readily into the sediments, the depth increasing with grain size. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color sky blue.

### **Gravel and mixed sand/coral beaches**

See boulder beaches and riprap structures for information on beach types. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color magenta.

### **Medium to coarse grained sand beaches**

See boulder beaches and riprap structure for information on beach types. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color blue.

### **Fine grained sand beaches**

See boulder beaches and riprap structure for information on beach types. This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color green.

**Low Sensitivity**

Low-sensitivity shorelines are exposed rocky shores and wave cut platforms. Low-sensitivity shorelines are very common throughout the state, but are not often found in the port areas. Low sensitivity shorelines are low in animal density and have mostly attached organisms such as barnacles, limpets, and chitons. Pollutants do not penetrate the substrate and, in most places, will be rapidly removed by high wave energy. The following shoreline types fall into this classification.

**Exposed wave-cut platforms and exposed piers** (harbor structures)

This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color dark brown.

**Exposed rocky shores and seawalls** (cliffs).

This shoreline type is identified on the sensitivity maps by the color light grey.

**Wildlife**

The purpose of this Section is to discuss the many diverse wildlife issues and the sensitivity of the different species to oil.

Many species of animals may potentially be affected by the release of a hazardous material or petroleum product. The major biological resources are marine mammals, shellfish, fish, birds, reptiles (turtles), and coral reefs. The sensitivity and susceptibility of the resources depends on the species, substance spilled, location of the spill, and time of year.

**Fish**

There are about 460 species of reef fish that inhabit both the near shore reef and estuarine communities. Reef fish and estuarine fish will be described separately.

**Reef Fish**

Reef fish are found in and around coral and rock reefs. Reef fish range from tide pools to over 200 feet depths. In an oil spill, the degree to which reef fish are impacted depends on water depths at which the oil is released and spreads, water circulation, extent of the spill (area covered), and cleanup measures. Oil that reaches intertidal and reef flat areas are likely to be the most impacted because the water volumes here would not help to dilute toxic oil constituents adequately. Oil that reaches areas seaward of the this, is likely to impact fish less because of greater dilution capacity (greater volume of water) and because fish can migrate out of the impacted area. In waters beyond reef areas (15 to 35 feet and deeper), fish are less likely to be impacted unless oil is chemically dispersed. Chemically dispersed oil can still be toxic to reef fish because both oil and

dispersant fractions extend from the surface into the water column. Therefore dispersant use should only be considered when the oil is in sufficient water depths to render both oil and dispersant harmless by dilution.

### **Estuarine Dependent Fish**

There are about 30 fish species that depend upon estuary areas for their existence. These areas are characterized by freshwater input, a wide range in salinity, and include areas such as marshes, river/stream mouths, sheltered tidal flats, mangroves, and quiet embayments. A few species of native gobies use these areas for a portion of their life cycles. Other species can tolerate a wide range of salinity and therefore their home range makes use of the entire estuary area. There are a number of species that spend their juvenile stages in the estuarine environment, then migrate to the reefs as they mature.

Estuaries are usually characterized by shallow water depths and lower, if not poor, circulation. These characteristics make it especially vulnerable to adverse impacts from oil. Fish that live here can easily be trapped by oil movement into an estuary and succumb to its toxic effects. Cleanup measures such as sorbants and boom would impact estuarine fish the least, because it does not involve agitation and mixing of the water column. Skimmers and mechanical herders would impact fish more because of the mechanical agitation involved, i.e. allowing the oil to extend into the water column. Chemical measures should not be considered for estuarine environments.

---

**Marine Mammals**

The marine mammals present in Samoa are whales and dolphins. All are present year round with the exception of the humpback whale, which is present in winter and spring. The animals are found primarily in the deeper coastal waters with the exception of the bottlenose dolphin, humpback whale, and spinner dolphin, which are found inshore and in shallow offshore waters.

The waters are deep enough to allow rapid dilution of pollutants and prevent high concentrations in the water column. The effects of oil on marine mammals results in irritation of mucous membranes, especially the eyes. The effects are usually temporary and clear up within several hours after being removed from the oiled environment. Whales and dolphins also show an avoidance of oil slicks, so it is unlikely many animals would come into contact with the oil. The following species fall into this classification.

- ◆ Humpback Whale
- ◆ False Killer Whale
- ◆ Pilot Whale
- ◆ Melon-Headed Whale
- ◆ Pygmy Killer Whale
- ◆ Bottlenose Dolphin
- ◆ Spinner Dolphin
- ◆ Spotted Dolphin
- ◆ Rough-Toothed Dolphin

**Humpback Whale**

Humpback whales are found worldwide. The humpback whales observed in territorial waters are believed to be from group V stock of humpback whales. This stock is believed to migrate north along the coast of eastern Australia, before splitting into two groups, one heading north to the coral sea and the other heading northeast along the Kermadec and Tongan trenches. The latter subgroup spends its austral winter breeding and calving in the Samoan and Tongan archipelagos.

The effects of oil on the juveniles are unknown, but it is expected that the activities associated with a spill may drive the whales from the area. The whales are not known to feed in the winter Breeding areas. The whales feed on krill and other planktonic organisms during the rest of the year (late spring, summer, and fall) in their northern habitats. Humpback whales are listed as endangered.

## **Birds**

Most of the species of birds in Samoa are present most of the year. Migratory species are present September through April. There are four major groups of birds present in the coastal zone: wading birds, waterfowl, shorebirds, and seabirds.

A survey was conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife service in 1986 and 59 species of birds were recorded. Of these, 44 are classified as resident species, 20 are true seabirds, 19 are land and water birds and 5 are introduced. Of the 15 migratory species, 6 are shorebirds, 5 are seabirds, and 4 are wetland or land birds.

### **Wading Birds**

The wading bird species found in Samoa are the Pacific Reef Heron, Banded Rail, and Purple Swamphen.

Wading birds prefer sheltered environments with relatively flat shoreline profiles. Concentrations of wading birds are found in most of the marsh and mangrove environments and in sheltered tidal flats. Wading birds feed in shallow water on fish and benthic invertebrates. The primary nesting areas are the sheltered marshes of Tutuila and Aunu'u. The nesting periods occur all year round for these birds. Wading birds are among the least susceptible to oil, due to the fact that the birds wade and are not likely to come in contact with the oil.

### **Waterfowl**

Waterfowl are the most susceptible of the birds to spilled oil. These birds spend the majority of their time in the water. Waterfowl remain mostly within the estuarine environment (Tidal areas, estuaries and marshes).

### **Shorebirds**

Shorebirds are rarely in the water, but often are impacted by oil on shorelines and rocky areas. The birds are present on beaches and intertidal areas most of the year. The following species of shorebirds may be encountered:

- ◆ the Pacific Golden plover
- ◆ the Bristle-thighed curlew
- ◆ the Ruddy turnstone
- ◆ the Wandering tattler



- ◆ Sanderlings
- ◆ the Black-bellied plover.

### **Seabirds**

There are various species of seabirds that breed and rest in or around the Samoan Islands. The birds generally nest on small offshore islands. Seabirds species may vary with the time of year but the birds are present and nest all year round. Seabirds feed in open water areas and occasionally dive in the water when foraging. Large populations of seabirds could be heavily impacted by an oil spill. The following species of seabirds may be encountered:

- ◆ the Black Noddy
- ◆ the Brown Noddy
- ◆ Brown Booby
- ◆ Masked Booby
- ◆ Red-footed Booby
- ◆ Bulwers Petrel
- ◆ Common Fairy Tern (White Tern)
- ◆ Great Frigate Bird
- ◆ Red-tailed Tropicbird
- ◆ Sooty Tern
- ◆ Wedgetailed Shearwater.

Exposure to spilled oil will be lethal to most birds. Oil can coat the birds feathers which can result in a loss of insulation and buoyancy and also can interfere with movement. Birds may also ingest oil when they preen, resulting in toxic effects. Oil on the shell can cause mortality in unhatched eggs of all species.

## **Reptiles**

Sixteen species of amphibians and reptiles are found on the islands of American Samoa. All are presumed to be native, with the exception of the intentionally introduced marine toad and the accidentally introduced house gecko. Five species of geckos and seven species of skinks inhabit the islands. Two species of snakes, the Pacific boa and a small blind burrowing snake, are found in American Samoa. These reptiles are not at risk from an accidental discharge of oil at sea. The only reptile present in the coastal marine environment is the sea turtle. Two species of sea turtles are found in territorial waters. They are the threatened green turtle and the endangered hawksbill turtle.

Coastal areas are important foraging grounds for the turtles. Green turtles feed on benthic algae which is found in shallow areas along the coastal region. Hawksbill turtles feed on sponges and small crustaceans in selected nearshore environments of the main Samoan Islands.

Turtles rest on the undersides of sheltered ledges, coral recesses and sandy bottom areas. There are certain areas that have concentrations of resting and foraging turtles. If these areas were to be impacted by pollutants (petroleum products) the effect would be felt on the entire population of turtles throughout the islands. Nesting sites on sandy beaches have also been documented for the main Samoan Islands.

An oil spill could cause several effects on sea turtles. External oiling can cause deterioration of skin in adult sea turtles resulting in possible mortality. Turtles often ingest tar balls, mistaking them for food, potentially resulting in toxic effect. The turtle's salt regulatory gland may also be affected, which would prevent the turtle from maintaining its proper salt balance. Hatchlings and juvenile turtles are more susceptible to oil pollution, tar has been found to seal their mouths and nostrils shut. Turtle nests exposed to oil may result in the eggs having a mortality rate of up to 100 percent of the eggs in the nest.

**Shellfish**

The marine shellfish of Samoan waters can be generally described as those animals having a calcium carbonate shell. Some have one shell as in gastropod molluscs (limpits, cowrys) while others have two hinged shells as in clams and oysters. Still others have shells which serve as outer skeleton structures as in crabs and lobsters.

Samoans utilize a myriad of shellfish for food. Shellfish are either motile or non-motile, and occupy all marine habitat zones from the intertidal to deeper offshore waters. There are several species that are common to the rocky intertidal zone. These are impacted by when oil washes ashore. These animals would die if exposed to oil and those that survive would not be consumable until after some period of time, allowing for depuration.

Shellfish such as clams and oysters are established in nearshore shallow waters, especially in large bays. Clams and oysters are non-motile. They are found in calm quiet waters. Because of this they are susceptible to adverse impact depending on the size of the spill and the degree of mixing (in the water column) during cleanup. Offshore, deeper waters (10 to 120 foot depths) contain commercially valuable species such as lobsters and crabs. These species are not likely to be affected unless treated oil reaches the bottom, as is the case when dispersants are used.

**Land Mammals**

Two species of fruit bats, *Pteropus tonganus* and *P. samoensis*, and the insectivorous Sheath-tailed bat are present on the islands. These bats are most at risk from habitat destruction and hunting. Other land mammals present are rats, dogs, cats, and feral pigs.

## Seaweeds

The Samoan Islands, with their varied coastlines, have a wide range of marine habitats in which seaweeds or benthic algae grow. In general, areas with a high degree of water movement and weather in the form of currents or waves will support the most luxurious seaweed growth. Exposed rocky coastlines provide a range of excellent habitats for seaweeds, from calm protected tidepools to wave-swept cliffs, ledges, and channels. Reef flats that have currents flowing across them are also excellent habitats for seaweeds.

Calcium carbonate depositing seaweeds are the most important organisms in the production of Samoa's biotic fringing reefs, as they are responsible for the formation and maintenance of the reef edge and reef flat. Behind the reef crest they consolidate, through their cementing action, diverse materials such as shells, coral rubble, and sand into reef flat limestone. Corals and other animals are actually of lesser importance in the production of American Samoa's biotic fringing reefs. In deeper water large beds of seaweeds are sometimes present, but most found here are crustose forms or small and inconspicuous species that grow in between the branches of corals. Some of these inconspicuous species are, however, among the most striking and unusual of the American Samoan seaweeds.

A few of the seaweeds can live in sand, but almost all require a hard, solid bottom for attachment. Some species can be found in several habitats, but many are commonly restricted to a certain one. Seaweeds grow or occur together in various ways. A single species can sometimes dominate an area, but frequently there is a dense turf that completely covers the bottom. This turf, upon close examination, is seen to be a tangled complex of many species growing so closely intertwined that they are difficult or nearly impossible to separate. Even in habitats dominated by a single large species, there are many other small species that grow under or on the larger one. There are over 100 species of seaweeds in Samoan waters.

In addition to their importance in the production of fringing reefs, seaweeds are an important food source for herbivorous reef fish, the green sea turtle and man. Seaweeds are extremely sensitive to oil spills, particularly those species found in the intertidal zone.

---

## Swamps and Marshes

American Samoa has several small but important wetland areas. Wetlands include mangrove swamps, Coastal marshes, freshwater swamps and marshes, and streams. Wetlands are culturally, biologically, and economically important because they provide valuable fisheries and wildlife habitat, flood control, storm damage protection, sediment trapping, pollution abatement, groundwater recharge, recreation, and educational opportunity.

### Swamps

Swamps are wetlands dominated by woody shrubs and trees, and are found in both saltwater and freshwater areas. Saltwater swamps are vegetated by woody species under brackish or saltwater influence. In the Pacific Islands these swamps are generally dominated by members of the mangrove family Rhizophoraceae, and therefore can be referred to as mangrove or mangal swamps.

Mangrove swamps generally occur on silty or sometimes coralline substratum in sheltered bays or other coastal areas protected from exposure to wave action by land or reef formations. The waters in an extensive mangrove swamp are generally calm, and suspended silt settles and accumulates around the mangroves. Because of this, mangroves have sometimes been implicated in land formation. Mangrove swamps are also important in protecting coasts from storm and wave damage. Mangroves are economically and ecologically important in some Pacific Islands because they provide habitat for marine organisms such as fish, mollusks, and crabs.

Mangroves are woody species with morphological and physiological adaptations for survival in periodic or continual exposure to saltwater, though many species, especially those occurring at the landward edge of the mangrove, can grow in freshwater. These adaptations often include elaborate and specialized root formations that not only provide support in the loose mud or sand substrata, but also, since they are above the water at low tide, allow for the gaseous exchange required for root functioning and metabolism.

Wetland vegetation in the territory consists of only a few mangrove swamps and even fewer marshes. Mangroves are woody species adapted for survival in saltwater conditions, although many species can also grow in freshwater. American Samoa has three species of mangrove. The Oriental mangrove (*Bruguiera gymnorhiza*), comprises undisturbed mangrove swamps found in wet coastal areas such as lagoons or streams that do not have direct access to the open sea. Most remaining mangrove areas in the territory, however, have been disturbed or altered by humans. The Red mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*), generally dominates such areas.

The most extensive stands of Oriental and Red mangroves are found at Nu'uuli, Leone, and Masefau on Tutuila, and at Pala Lake on Aunu'u. A third species of mangrove, the Puzzlenut tree (*Xylocarpus moluccensis*), is thought to occur only at the Nu'uuli Pala and at the 'school swamp' on Aunu'u.

### **Marshes**

Marshes are characterized by herbaceous vegetation such as sedges, grasses, and ferns. Saltwater marshes occur along coasts and are often established where mangrove swamps have been previously disturbed or cut off from the sea. Freshwater marshes occur naturally in shallow, slow moving waters. The dominant vegetation of marshes typically includes grasses and sedges.

### **Sea Grasses**

Sea grass beds are found in shallow waters, generally less than 7 meters in depth. Light availability restricts their growth in deeper waters. Beds of these aquatic flowing plants support a diverse marine fauna including numerous species of economically important fish, shellfish and marine turtles. The algae associated with sea grasses contribute to the productivity of these communities.

### **Coral Reefs**

A coral reef is the result of interaction between physical and biological processes occurring over millions of years. A reef's structure is formed by the interaction of reef-building corals, coralline algae, many marine invertebrates, and fish, and also physical processes such as erosion, wind, waves, ocean currents, and tides. Stony (scleractinian) corals are primarily responsible for a reef's mass. These animals secrete calcium carbonate below it thereby contributing to a coral's mass.

Stony corals range from intertidal, shoreline zones to about 100 meters, but the most vigorous growth occurs between two and 10 meters. Corals in shallow water are extremely susceptible to spills of oil as they are immotile and could easily be smothered or suffer toxic effects. Because a coral's living tissue is found on the colony's surface (usually within the top three millimeters), it is susceptible to physical as well as chemical damage.

Coral colonies are extremely fragile, and are structurally weak. They usually cannot withstand even minor tensile or compressive forces.

Disturbance of live coral colonies either physically or chemically may cause corals to die. Cleanup efforts should carefully consider mechanical measures in terms of physical breakage, smothering, scouring, and chemical measures in terms of pollutants reaching the coral's living tissue.

Coral reefs are perhaps one of the most important natural resources in American Samoa. Not only are they important for recreation and shoreline protection against water damage, they also support a diverse product habitat for coastal fishery resources. Fringe reefs are the predominant reef type that occur on the high islands of American Samoa.

### **National Wildlife Refuges**

This section describes the National Wildlife Refuges in place within American Samoa, and remote island locations throughout the mid-Pacific.

These islands host breeding monk seals, turtles and millions of seabirds. They nest on rocky islands and islets among coral atolls.

The marine environment on remote island refuges is largely undisturbed by commercial exploitation and consequently many species are unusually abundant. The relatively pristine nature of the nearshore waters and the importance of this habitat to seals, turtles and seabirds led to the inclusion of large bodies of protected lagoon and nearshore waters into the boundaries of various remote island refuges.

Sooty terns are the most abundant nesters on the remote islands. Also common are albatrosses, shearwaters, petrels, tropic birds, frigatebirds, boobies, and noddies.

Entry to the refuges is by special use permit only. Special use permits are issued annually, primarily for management-related research purposes. Permits are also issued for photography, journalism, and art purposes.

### **Rose Atoll**

The atoll is the easternmost emergent land in the Samoan Archipelago and is among the smallest of all atolls in the world. Two small islets, less than 20 acres in total size, are protected by a square reef, dominated by coralline algae.

The largest of the two islets supports a dense forest of *Pisonia* and *Tournefortia* trees, and these trees provide cover and nest sites for 12 species of migratory seabirds. Threatened green sea turtles frequently nest on the two islets and feed in the central lagoon. Among the diverse marine fauna in the lagoon are numerous fish species and a population of giant clams.

The refuge, which includes the islets, the entire lagoon and surrounding reef, was established in 1974. It is managed cooperatively by the U.S. Fish and wildlife service and the American Samoa Government. At 14.5 degrees south latitude it is the southernmost refuge in the National Wildlife System.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



---

## Section 4152 - Economic Sensitivity Factors

The purpose of this section is to discuss the economic sensitivity of American Samoa. Each of the topics will be briefly described including their characteristics and locations.

### **Canneries**

A shut down forced by oil spill impact (benzene vapor evacuation) would be brief but noticeable.

### **Purse Seine Fleet and Longliners**

Impact would cause a loss of revenue due to the closure of the harbor and the inaccessibility of the fleet to cargo off-load. The fleet itself could be another source of a medium size spill.

### **Fuel Transfer Facility**

Prolonged shut down of transfer facility (oil and/or gas) would have severe impact on economy, fuel may have to be rationed because of supply problems.

### **Cargo Transfer Facility**

Cargo transfer would be virtually shut down, with the closure of the harbor there would not be any import/export traffic. Shipments to outer islands of American Samoa could be delayed.

### **Subsistence Fishing**

Subsistence fishing along the sheltered coastal areas of the islands would be affected by any type of petroleum discharge. The inhabitants of the Samoan Islands rely on subsistence fishing as a source of daily staples. The effects of curtailed fishing in any one area would not be great, but the entire harbor area or an expanse of shoreline may provide local residents with a hardship.

### **Pago Pago Harbor**

American Samoa is almost totally dependent on ocean shipping for its survival and economic development. With the exception of some low volume, low weight shipments by air, all other commodities must pass through Pago Pago Harbor. In addition to imports and exports of goods in American Samoa, Pago Pago also serves as a transshipment point for goods bound for Western Samoa and other Pacific islands. The port provides containerized cargo holding, warehousing, transshipment operations and limited tug boat services.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 4153 - Recreational Sensitivity Factors

The purpose of this section is to identify the recreational sensitive areas and briefly describe their characteristics and locations. The areas include high priority beach/shore areas used predominantly for recreational purposes that will be severely impacted by an oil spill.

These areas are identified in the Geographic Annex of this plan.

### Wave Riding Zones

Wave riding zones are primarily used for surfboard riding, body surfing, canoeing, kayaking and wind surfing. Primary areas include:

- ◆ Pago Pago Harbor, Tutuila
- ◆ Coastal area off of Faganeanea, Tutuila

### Recreational Boating and Thrill Crafts

Recreational boating areas are primarily used for recreational boating, some designated recreational thrill craft zones. Recreational boating includes small harbors and boat ramps. Primary areas include:

- ◆ Pago Pago Harbor, Tutuila

### High Use Beaches and Parks

High Use Areas are primarily used for sun bathing, swimming, diving, picnics and camping. Primary areas include:

- ◆ Utulei Beach, Pago Pago Harbor, Tutuila
- ◆ Sliding Rock Beach, Tutuila
- ◆ Fatumafuti Beach, Tutuila

### Organized Recreation Areas

Organized recreational areas are primarily used for canoe/sailing regattas, rough-water swim and other organized athletic events. Primary areas include:

- ◆ Utulei, Pago Pago Harbor, Tutuila

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 4154 - Cultural/Archeological Sensitivity Factors

The purpose of this section is to identify the general archaeological and historic sensitivity of the islands. Historic sites are significant for many criteria; containing important information on the past, having interpretive value, and having traditional cultural significance to native Samoans.

### Archaeological and Historic Properties

There are 401 recorded historic archaeological and cultural sites for the major islands of American Samoa. Nine major categories of sites have been identified:

- ◆ star mounds
- ◆ quarries
- ◆ U.S. Military sites
- ◆ prehistoric forts
- ◆ legendary sites
- ◆ villages
- ◆ petroglyphs
- ◆ National Register sites
- ◆ terraces

These 401 sites are the result of only 8% of American Samoa being surveyed. The likelihood that archaeological sites are present in areas that would be used during a response to an oil spill is high.

### Response Operations

Oil pollution control activities on land can severely damage historic sites. Some examples are useful. Digging in sand areas above the high-water line could impact buried habitation deposits of a very early age and could impact burials. Bulldozing and grading new access roads or areas for stockpiling equipment could knock down stonewalls and pavings, and destroy associated deposits and burials. Damage can also result from such activities as trenching, sand berming/defensive measures (if sand comes from above the water line), cutting vegetation above the waterline, etc. Such activities can similarly damage traditional cultural places. Damage can be severe, permanently destroying historic sites. Damage to sites of great cultural sensitivity, such as burials, can be a disturbing experience for all involved.

## **Policy**

All shoreline areas need to be considered sensitive for historic sites, unless specific parcels are documented to contain no historic sites. Onshore activities that will disturb the ground surface (e.g. grading new access roads, excavation, grading storage areas) should not occur, except on parcels preapproved to contain no historic sites or in consultation with the territorial archaeologist. Priority areas need to be identified ahead of time, so specific parcels with no historic sites can be identified for use for emergency equipment stockpiling, access roads and the like.

## **Regulations and Legislative Requirements**

Planning measures to avoid damaging historic sites must be in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act, which involves coordination with the Territorial Archeologist.

The National Historic Preservation Act mandates the input of three agencies; the federal agency involved, the State (territorial) Historic Preservation Office, and the U.S. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Initial steps are underway to develop a Memorandum of Agreement to develop appropriate planning measures, similar to those noted above. The document will also cover accidental (inadvertent) finds of historic sites and how to treat them. This document should be in place in the near future for those involved in oil pollution control activities.

## Section 4156 – American Samoa Trustees

The National Contingency Plan (NCP) states that a trustee is "an official of a federal natural resources management agency designated in subpart G of the NCP or a designated state official or Indian tribe or, in the case of discharges covered by the OPA, a foreign government official, who may pursue claims for damages under section 107(f) of CERCLA or section 1006 of the OPA."

### *Useful References:*

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

### Federal Trustees

The National Contingency Plan (40 CFR 300.600) pre-designates the "**Federal Trustees**". In Hawaii the following agencies are federal trustees.

**Secretary of Commerce** is the trustee over natural resources managed/controlled by the DOC; resources found in navigable waters (deep draft), tidally influenced waters, waters of contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, and outer continental shelf.

U.S. Department of Commerce

National Marine Fisheries Service - Pacific Island Regional Office  
1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110  
Honolulu, HI 96814  
Ofc: (808) 944-2200

**Secretary of Interior** is the trustee over natural resources managed/controlled by DOI; examples migratory birds, anadromous fish, endangered species, marine mammals, minerals, federal water resources.

U.S. Department of Interior

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service / Refuge Office  
300 Ala Moana Blvd, Box 50167, Room 5-231  
Honolulu, HI 96850  
Ofc: (808) 792-9540  
Fax: (808) 792-9585

Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
300 Ala Moana Blvd. Rm 3-122  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850  
808-792-9400 (main number)  
808-792-9461 (environmental contaminants/oil response)  
808-7992-9581 FAX  
808-221-0634 mobile (oil response)  
[michael\\_fry@fws.gov](mailto:michael_fry@fws.gov)

**Secretary for the land managing agency** is the Trustee for the natural resources located on land they manage. The trustee is the head of the department in which the land-managing agency is found.

U.S. Department of Agriculture

Natural Resources Conservation Service  
Pacific Islands Area Office  
Prince Kuhio Federal Bldg.  
300 Ala Moana Blvd. Room 4-118  
Honolulu, HI 96850-0050  
Ofc: (808) 541-2600  
Fax: (808) 541-1335 or 541-265



## **Territorial Trustees**

The National Contingency Plan designates the "**State Trustee**" as the person designated by the governor of the state. The State is encouraged to designate a state lead trustee, which will coordinate actions with the Area Committee and Regional Response Team.

For the Territory of American Samoa the Department of Marine and Wildlife Resources (DMWR) and the American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency (ASEPA) are the trustees. The ASEPA is the lead trustee.

### **American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency (ASEPA)**

American Samoa Government  
Executive Office Building  
Utulei Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799  
Voc: (684) 733-6149  
Fax: (684) 633-5801

### **Department of Marine and Wildlife Resources (DMWR)**

American Samoa Government  
Executive Office Building  
Utulei Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799  
Voc: (684) 633-4456  
Fax: (684) 633-5590

## Stakeholders

While not specifically allowed for by the National Contingency Plan, a Stakeholder is a group or organization that has a vested interest in a specific area that may be effected by a pollution incident. Many of these groups are government agencies that are responsible for the management and the upkeep of a specific area but are not the designated trustee.

### Economic Development Planning Office

American Samoa Government  
Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799  
Voc: (684) 633-5155  
Fax: (684) 633-4195

### National Park of American Samoa

Superintendent  
Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799  
  
Voc: (684) 684-7082  
Fax: (684) 684-7085

## Section 4530 - Alternate Response Technologies

In the event of a major incident the use of alternate response technologies may be the only way to prevent significantly more difficult response caused by the landfall of water-born oil.

<b><i>Useful References:</i></b>
The National Contingency Plan (NCP) Product Schedule <a href="http://www.epa.gov/oerrpage/oilspill/prodover.htm">http://www.epa.gov/oerrpage/oilspill/prodover.htm</a>

### Dispersants

Dispersants are a valuable response option. The preferred method of any clean up is mechanical recovery; however given the limitations of this technology, dispersants use may be beneficial in conjunction with traditional methods.

The Oceania Regional Response Team must give approval for the use of any dispersant or other chemical agents, including any herding agents, elastomers or similar products. The decision process is to be followed when considering dispersants is flowcharted in Figure 4530-1.

Any dispersant to be deployed must on the National Contingency Plan (NCP) Product Schedule before they will be considered.

Currently dispersants are not available (prepositioned) in American Samoa.

The window-of-opportunity for the use of dispersants is small and if they were to be imported the timing would be very critical. In addition, the effectiveness of dispersants are not very effective when used on Group I and II oils.

Presently the Clean Islands Council (Hawaii) has a supply of dispersant and a helicopter delivery system prepositioned on Oahu ready to be deployed. And, the State of Hawaii has an Airborne Dispersant Delivery System (ADDs) that can be deployed in a Coast Guard C-130 aircraft and a stockpile of dispersants.

The RRT, or the Territory through their RRT representative, reserves the right to deny or halt any dispersant application at any time.

Currently, dispersant is not pre-approved for use in Pago Pago.

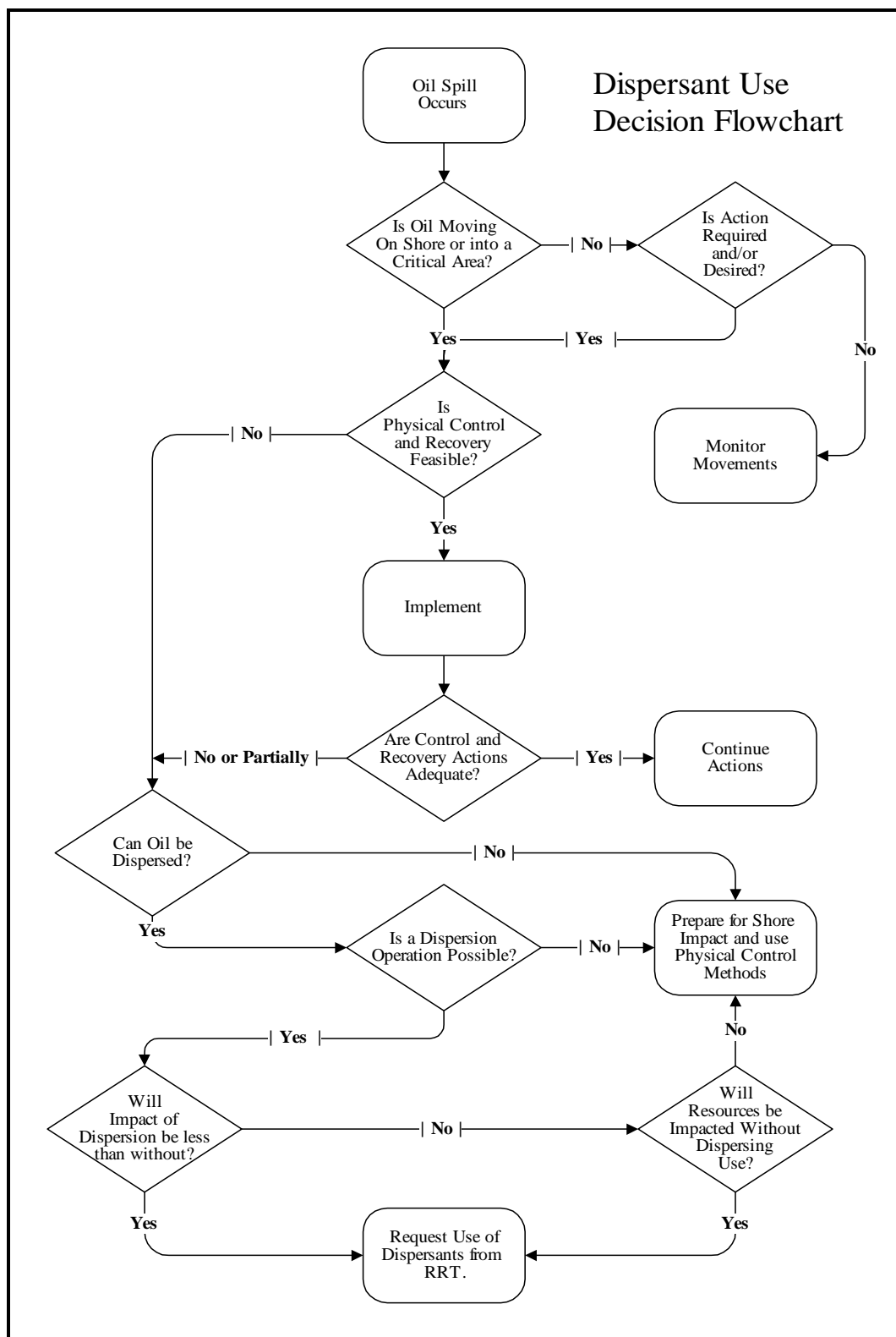


Figure 4530-1 -- Dispersant Use Decision FlowChart

## ***In-Situ* Burning**

In-situ burning shows promise for being a valuable response method in the area. The preferred method of any clean up is mechanical recovery; however given the limitations of this technology, burning may be beneficial in conjunction with traditional methods.

Currently the FOSC must go through the RRT to get approval for any *in-situ* burning applications. The decision process is to be followed when considering burning is flowcharted in Figure 4530-2.

The preferred method for in-situ burning is using fire boom to surround a slick, move it away from the source, and igniting it. Burn effectiveness can be as high as 90%.

Currently fire boom is not available (prepositioned) in American Samoa.

The window-of-opportunity for *in-situ* burning is small. The benefit of importing fire-boom would have to be quickly weighted against the time and the effectiveness of weathered Group I and II oils.

Presently the Marine Spill Response Corporation (MSRC) has 500ft of fire-boom prepositioned on Oahu ready to be deployed.

The Oceania Regional Response Team is on record as supporting the use of in-situ burning in certain situations. Given the right conditions of wind and environmental factors, the RRT could grant approval on short notice.

The RRT understands there is a limited capability to store recovered oil, and will entertain in-situ burning as alternatives to, and in conjunction with, traditional recovery methods. Requests for the use of in-situ burning must come from the FOSC to the RRT through voice or written correspondence with written confirmation.

## **Bioremediation**

The use of bioremediation has not been documented enough to allow blanket approval for its use in the region. The RRT does feel that there are some instances, particularly in the long-term recovery phase after an incident, where this technology may be beneficial. All requests for the use of bioremediation, whether it be the adding of nutrients to promote natural degradation or the actual introduction of foreign micro-organisms, must be approved by the RRT. Requests for the consideration of bioremediation must be submitted to the convened RRT through voice or written correspondence.

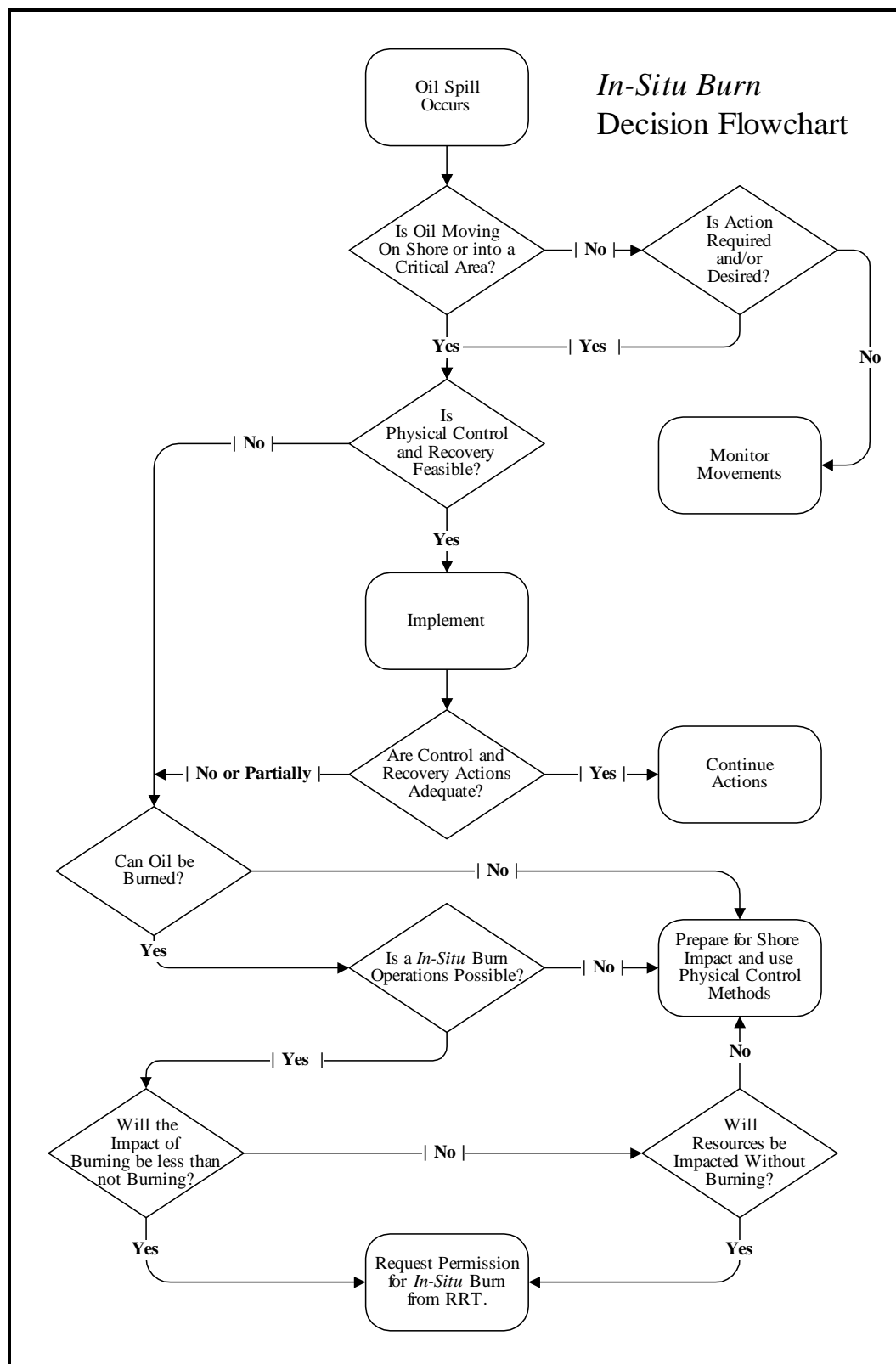


Figure 4530-2 -- *In-Situ Burn Decision FlowChart*

---

**Section 5000 - Logistics****Table of Contents**

<i>5000 - Table of Contents</i> .....	<i>this section</i>
5010 - Structure and Organization.....	5010-1
Structure.....	5010-1
<i>Figure 5010-1</i>	
<i>Logistics Section Structure</i> .....	5010-1
Organization.....	5010-2
5020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	<i>empty</i>
5030 - Access Points .....	5030-1
Staging Area.....	5030-1
Aircraft Landing Sites.....	5030-2
Fueling Facilities (both fixed and Mobile) .....	5030-3
Portable Restrooms .....	5030-4
Boat Ramps.....	5030-4
5040 - Personnel .....	5040-1
Lodging.....	5040-1
Transportation .....	5040-1
Food, Clothing, and Safety Equipment.....	5040-1
5050 - Command Center .....	5050-1
Space Requirements.....	5050-1
Minor/Average Most Probable Discharge Scenario .....	5050-1
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Scenario .....	5050-1
Major/Worst Case Scenario .....	5050-2

Sites Available .....	5050-3
Government Properties .....	5050-3
Commercial Properties.....	5050-4
5060 - Special Forces.....	5060-1
U.S. Coast Guard National Strike Force .....	5060-1
U.S. Coast Guard Incident Management Assist Team (IMAT) .....	5060-2
U.S. Coast Guard Public Information Assist Team (PIAT).....	5060-3
U.S. Coast Guard District Response Advisory Team (DRAT) .....	5060-3
EPA Environmental Response Team.....	5060-4
NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator.....	5060-5
CDC Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry .....	5060-5
National Pollution Funds Center.....	5060-5
General Services Administration (GSA) .....	5060-6
5061 - U.S. Coast Guard Assets in the Pacific .....	5061-1
Coast Guard Pacific Area (PACAREA) .....	5061-1
National Security Cutters and High Endurance Cutters .....	5061-1
<i>figure 5061-1 – National Security Cutter</i> .....	5061-2
<i>figure 5061-2 – High Endurance Cutter - Hamilton Class Cutter</i> .....	5061-2
Coast Guard Fourteenth District .....	5061-3
Buoy Tenders .....	5061-3
<i>figure 5061-3 – Buoy Tender - Juniper Class Cutter</i>	5061-3
Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS).....	5061-3
<i>figure 5061-4 –VOSS System Deployed</i> .....	5061-4



---

American Samoa VOSS Qualified Vessels .....	5061-4
Coast Guard Sector Honolulu .....	5061-5
<i>figure 5061-5 - Response Trailer</i> .....	5061-5
<i>figure 5061-6 – Coast Guard 110’ Cutter Island Class</i> .....	5061-6
<i>figure 5061-7 –25’ Defender Class Response Boat (RB-S)</i> .....	5061-6
Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point .....	5061-6
<i>figure 5061-8 - Hercules C-130 Aircraft</i> .....	5061-7
<i>figure 5061-9 – HH-65 Dolphin Helicopter</i> .....	5061-7
Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa .....	5061-8
Coast Guard Auxiliary .....	5061-8
5062 - U.S. Navy Assets .....	5062-1
Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV) .....	5062-1
Equipment Inventory .....	5062-2
5070 - Personnel and Information Resources .....	5070-1
U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu Personnel .....	5070-1
Police Departments .....	5070-1
Fire Departments.....	5070-2
Hospitals and Dispensaries .....	5070-2
Port Authorities/Harbor Masters .....	5070-3
Marine Pilots .....	5070-3
Salvage and Dive Companies .....	5070-3
Boat Services .....	5070-3
Laboratories .....	5070-3

---

Environmental Interest Groups .....	5070-4
Airports and Airlines.....	5070-4
Trucking Companies/Car Rentals .....	5070-4
Weather Service .....	5070-5
Media .....	5070-5
Volunteer Organizations .....	5070-6
5080 - Pollution Response Contractors.....	5080-1
Key .....	5080-1
American Samoa.....	5080-1
Hawaii .....	5080-2
5090 - Response Equipment .....	5090-1
Equipment .....	5090-1
American Samoa Response Equipment .....	5090(A)-1
American Samoa Spill Response and Support Agencies.....	5090(A)-1
Inventory Listing.....	5090(A)-2
American Samoa Facility Co-Op.....	5090(A)-3
American Samoa Facility Tank Farm .....	5090(A)-5
American Samoa Harbor/Marine Patrol .....	5090(A)-6
American Samoa Port Authority.....	5090(A)-7
American Samoa Power Authority .....	5090(A)-8
American Samoa Public Works .....	5090(A)-9
Island Builders Inc. ....	5090(A)-10
Pacific Energy South West Pacific Ltd.....	5090(A)-11
Solar Inc .....	5090(A)-12
U.S. Coast Guard (American Samoa) .....	5090(A)-13

---

5100 - Service Branch.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5110 - Communications .....	5110-1
Communication Plan.....	5110-1
Telephone Communications .....	5110-1
Land Line Phones .....	5110-1
Cellular Phones .....	5110-1
Satellite Phones .....	5110-2
Radio Communications.....	5110-2
VHF-FM .....	5110-2
VHF-FM Channel Assignments .....	5110-2
Far Offshore Operations .....	5110-4
Satellite Communications .....	5110-4
High-Frequency Communications (HF-FM) .....	5110-4
U.S. Coast Guard Communications Area Master Station Pacific (CAMSPAC) .....	5110-4
Communication Resources .....	5110-5
Federal.....	5110-5
American Samoa Civil Communications.....	5110-6
Commercial.....	5110-6
Communication Integration .....	5110-7
<i>Enclosure 5110(A)</i> <i>Incident Radio Communications Plan</i> .....	5110(A)-1
5120 - Medical Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5130 - Food Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5200 - Support Branch .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5210 - Supply Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

---

5211 - Ordering Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5212 - Receiving and Distribution Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5220 - Facilities Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5221 - Security Manager.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5230 - Vessel Support Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5240 - Ground Support Unit .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5300 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5400 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
5900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>

## Section 5010 - Structure and Organization

The Logistics Section is responsible for providing services and support to meet all incident or event needs. Logistics service and support to an incident or event are important functions. Early recognition of the need for a separate logistics function and section can reduce time and money spent on an incident.

**Useful References:**

USCG Incident Management Handbook “the IMH”  
COMDTPUB P3120.17A -- August 2006

### Structure

The Logistics Sections consists of seven units divided into two branches.

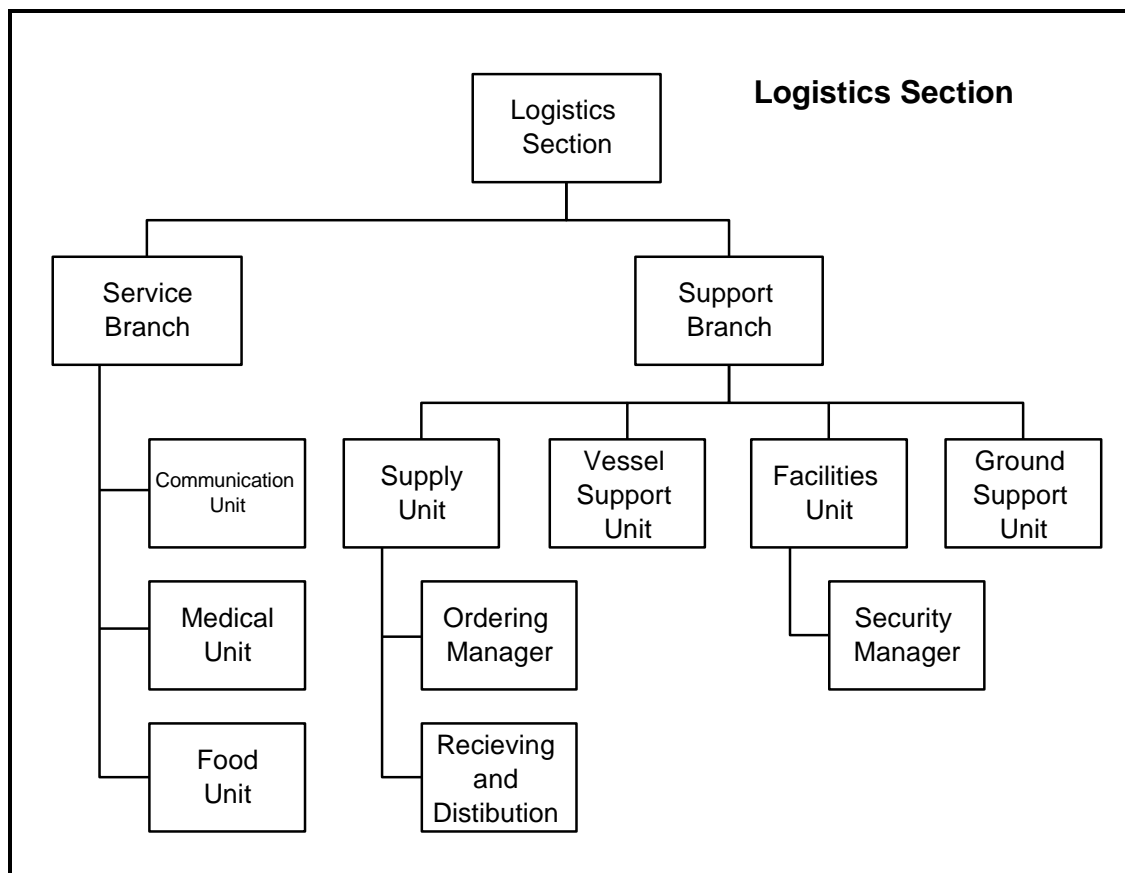


Figure 5010-1 - Logistics Section Structure

## Organization

### ◆ Logistics Section

The Logistics section is responsible for acquisition of material supplies and support services for the entire response event.

### ◆ Service Branch

The Service Branch provides the support services needed to insure that the people responding to the incident can complete their assigned duties.

#### -- Communications Unit

The Communications Unit is responsible for developing plans for the use of incident communications equipment and facilities; installing and testing of communications equipment; supervision of the incident Communication Center; and distribution and maintenance of communications equipment.

#### -- Medical Unit

The Medical Unit is responsible for the coordination of medical assets and providing medical assistance when needed.

#### -- Food Unit

The Food Unit is responsible for supplying the food needs for the entire incident, including all remote locations (e.g., camps, staging areas), as well as providing food for personnel unable to leave tactical field assignments.

### ◆ Support Branch

The Support Branch is responsible for the ordering, receiving and distribution of materials needed to conduct the response.

#### -- Supply Unit

The Supply Unit is responsible for ordering, receiving, processing, and storing all incident-related resources.

#### ++ Ordering Manager

The Ordering Manager places all orders for incident supplies and equipment.

++ Receiving and Distribution Manager

The Receiving and Distribution Manager receives and distributes all supplies and equipment (other than primary tactical resources), and is responsible for the service and repair of tools and equipment.

-- Facilities Unit

The Facilities Unit is responsible for setup, maintenance, and demobilization of all incident support facilities except Staging Areas.

++ Security Manager

The Security Manager provides safeguards necessary for protection of personnel and property from loss or damage.

++ Base Manager

The Base Manager ensures that appropriate sanitation, security, and facility management services are in place at the base.

++ Camp Manager

The Camp Managers are responsible for providing non-technical coordination for all units operating within the camp.

-- Vessel Support Unit

The Vessel Support Unit is responsible for the maintenance, service, and fueling of all floating assets.

-- Ground Support Unit

The Ground Support Unit is primarily responsible for the maintenance, service, and fueling of all mobile equipment and vehicles, with the exception of aviation resources. The unit also has responsibility for ground transportation of personnel, supplies, and equipment, and the development of the Incident Traffic Plan.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*



---

## Section 5030 - Access Points

The following lists provide a starting point for locating access points for supplies needed during a pollution response.

### Staging areas

The following are recommended as staging areas for mobilization of equipment and assets;

#### Island of Tutuila

Pago Pago Harbor fuel dock

Park on the west side of Pala Lagoon

Au'asi Boat Harbor

#### Island of Aunu`u

Aunu'u Boat Dock

#### Island of Ofu

Boat dock at Alaufau

#### Island of Olosega

*None*

#### Island of Ta`u

Fusi

Faleosao Harbor Dock

#### Rose Atoll

*None- shore base response not recommended*

#### Swains Island

*None*

## **Aircraft Landing Sites**

### **Island of Tutuila**

Pago Pago International Airport

### **Island of Aunu`u**

*None*

### **Island of Ofu**

Papuloloa Point

### **Island of Olosega**

*None*

### **Island of Ta`u**

Si'ufaga

Fituta

### **Rose Atoll**

*None*

### **Swains Island**

*None*

## **Fueling Facilities (both fixed and mobile)**

### **Island of Tutuila**

Island Lubricants (delivery to vessels) Tafuna (684) 699-2783 or (684) 258-3521

Origin Energy American Samoa INC (propane on mobile truck)

Nu'uuli (684) 699-2948

Onesosopo (684) 644-2170

Pacific Energy South West Pacific, LTD Utulei (684) 633-5331 or (684) 633-4101

or (684) 258-9455

Stevensons Trucking (oil on mobile truck)

(email only) [islandlubricants@hotmail.com](mailto:islandlubricants@hotmail.com)

Sunrise Oil (on dock and mobile truck)

(email only) [kevin@clipperoil.com](mailto:kevin@clipperoil.com)

### **Island of Ofu**

American Samoa Power Authority (ASPA) -- (684) 655-1118

### **Island of Tau**

American Samoa Power Authority (ASPA) -- (684) 677-3139

## **Portable Restrooms**

### **Located in Samoa**

Harbor Refuse Collector -- Tafuna (684) 699 4741

### **Located in Hawaii**

Chemi-Toi -- (808) 682-2466

Double-G Rentals -- (808) 695-5319

Pacific Jet-O-Matic Services -- (808) 682-1066

Paradise Lua -- (808) 668-6885

VIP Sanitation -- (808) 455-7626

## **Boat ramps**

### **Island of Tutuila**

Small Boat Harbor Pago Pago

Fusi Boat Ramp

Pago Yacht Club Boat Ramp

Au'asi Boat Harbor

Faga'alu Park

Masefau Boat Ramp

### **Island of Aunu`u**

Small Boat Harbor

### **Island of Ofu**

Ofu Boat Harbor, LCU ramp

### **Island of Ta`u**

Ta'u Boat Ramp

Faleosaa Harbor, LCU ramp

## Section 5040 - Personnel

During a response, logistical assistance to response personnel is a critical activity. The less time taken by the individual to resolve logistical problems, the more time they will be able to commit to the response effort. See *Section 5070 - Personnel and Information Resources* for a list of lodging and transportation resources.

### Lodging

The large influx of personnel to American Samoa during a major spill will be very difficult to absorb into existing hotels -- space will be limited. Depending on the size of the spill, the total number of additional people needing lodging could be anywhere from 50 to 300.

### Transportation

It is anticipated that we would need to have vans and proper road vehicles to access remote areas for spill response. There are cars available from rental agencies that support the tourist trade, and the GSA motor pool, and DOD agencies may be able to assist in providing transportation support.

### Food, Clothing, and Safety Equipment

Food and clothing requirements can be met locally through arrangements with hotels, or food distributors. Emphasis should be placed on climate, and the need for proper fluid intake in the field, and protection against sun/heat exposure. Field personnel should be provided with coolers for water and plenty of sunscreen. See *Section 2200 -- Health and Safety* for safety equipment requirements.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 5050 - Command Center

In the majority of spill situations, which only involve small quantities of oil, the offices of Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa will serve as the command center. As the quantity and complexity of the response grows additional space will have to be located -- the largest rooms available on American Samoa can be found in the Clarion Hotel Tradewinds near Pago Pago Airport.

As the size and scope of the incident increases, the U.S. Coast Guard's Fourteenth District Public Affairs and Marine Environmental response personnel will support media relations and Oceania Regional Response Team (ORRT) involvement respectively. Office space will need to be provided for Strike Team and NOAA Scientific Support personnel.

Unique to a response in American Samoa will be the need for command and control structures to be split between American Samoa and Hawaii. The team in American Samoa would deal with the day-to-day needs of the response and the Hawaiian team would deal with the supply, logistics and command needs of the response.

### Space Requirements

The formation of a unified command and the incident command structure that combines the best of the resources available of the responsible party, state and federal responders requires a fair amount of space.

#### Minor/Average Most Probable Discharge Scenario

For a spill involving the discharge of the "average most probable" amount of pollutant, the response vehicle is often sufficient to manage the event.

#### Medium/Maximum Most Probable Scenario

For a spill involving the discharge of the "maximum most probable" amount of pollutant, the response vehicle may be sufficient if the release is well contained.

As the volume climbs and multiple cleanup sites are established it will be necessary to use a separate command center. For these events the office space of the Marine Safety Detachment will suffice. If the event grows in size and complexity, Sadie's by the Sea Hotel, Pago Pago, has a conference room over the Goat Island Café that would allow for more space. Another site may be the Clarion Hotel Tradewinds conference rooms. However, the Hotel is near the airport (as apposed to near Pago Pago Harbor) and moving to the hotel would greatly increase the need for logistical support -- the space would have to be equipped to allow working areas and provide communications.

For a spill approaching the upper limits of the discharge volume of the maximum most probable discharge and its increased difficulty a separate command center will be needed. Minimum Space requirements are:

OSC Field Rep offices .....	100 SF
Operations Center .....	100 SF
Communications Center.....	100 SF
CAC/Briefing Room .....	100 SF
Waiting Area.....	50 SF
Lounge .....	50 SF
.....	-----
TOTAL .....	500 SF

### Major/Worst Case Scenario

If the discharge has exceed the maximum most probable discharge volume, the response may be declared a "Spill of National Significance (SONS)". It will be necessary to provide a command center to accommodate the SONS incident task force organization.. The square footage estimates for this command center:

National Incident Commander office.....	225 SF
Chief of Staff Office .....	150 SF
HQ Liaison Officer .....	100 SF
Advisory Staff (RRT) Offices.....	500 SF
5 Division Offices (300 SF ea) .....	1,500 SF
Operations Center .....	300 SF
Communications Center.....	600 SF
CAC/Briefing Room .....	400 SF
Waiting Area.....	100 SF
Copier Room.....	100 SF
Lounge .....	225 SF
Main Reception Desk.....	100 SF
.....	-----
TOTAL .....	4,300 SF

NOTE: Operations Center should be equipped with shower and bunkroom if possible.

Available space may require that the command center be divided across several locations so there is sufficient space to house the response effort.



## Sites Available

The following locations have been identified as locations for an Incident Command Center.

### Government Properties (Federal, State, Local)

Several Federal, State and Local government facilities can be used to support response activities. Due to security issues, these spaces may not be available to a commercial responsible party,

#### Facilities in American Samoa

- Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment Pago Pago

The offices of Sector Honolulu could support the response efforts up to Maximum Most Probable Discharges.

- Lee Auditorium

The Lee Auditorium has one large interior space and a smaller side room but would require significant logistical work to establish an operations center. Currently, there are no phone lines in the facility.

#### Facilities in Hawaii

- State Of Hawaii Emergency Response Centers  
(Civil Defense Command Centers)

These centers, while small, are equipped with phones and other communication equipment. These locations would be useful as "Forward Command Posts" if the main Command Center was on Oahu.

- Coast Guard Base Honolulu, Sand Island, HI "Club 14"

This space consists of a large open room and could house a response up to Maximum Most Probable. Sufficient parking is available and the base has a "mess hall". Logistically the space would have to be outfitted with phones and other communications equipment.

- Coast Guard District Fourteen (Honolulu Federal Building)

Conference and meeting spaces could be utilized to support a response to the larger Maximum Most Probable discharges. The spaces would require significant logistical work to establish an operations center.

### **Commercial Properties**

For a commercial responsible party these sites are easier to acquire.

#### **Facilities in American Samoa**

##### **- Sadie's By The Sea / Goat Island Cafe**

The hotel has a large meeting room space connected with a smaller meeting room. The meeting rooms have been used previously in oil spill exercises to stand up an Incident Command Post. The benefit of this location is its close proximity to Pago Pago Harbor. Previously scheduled meeting could prevent the use of this facility. In addition, all communications support and equipment will have to be supplied. Rental costs for the rooms can be negotiated with the Hotel.

##### **- Clarion Hotel Tradewinds**

The hotel has a large meeting room space and a smaller conference room that can meet the space requirements. Previously scheduled meeting could prevent the use of this facility. In addition, all communications support and equipment will have to be supplied. Rental costs for the rooms can be negotiated with the Hotel.

##### **- Empty Office Space**

The number of office buildings in American Samoa is limited. At the time of the response there may be empty spaces that could be used for the response effort. However, all logistical support will have to be provided by the response organization.

#### **Facilities in Hawaii**

##### **- Hawaii Oil Spill Response Center.**

The Hawaiian Response Center is a space set aside by the Clean Islands Council (CIC) and the Marine Spill Response Corporation (MSRC) as its Command Center for their members dealing with a pollution incident. The majority of maritime operators in Hawaii are members of either or both organizations.

The facility has space for a large response organization (100 plus people) and the necessary support equipment (white boards, telephone connections, communications equipment, etc.).

- Mid-Pacific Conference Center at the Hawaiian Hilton Village

The center is one of the largest conference spaces on Oahu and could house a response command center very easily. The same issues complicating the use of the hotels apply to the conference center. However, the conference center has an attached parking garage that has limited space.

- Hawaii Convention Center

The Hawaii Convention Center is enormous and could house a response command center very easily. The same issues complicating the use of the hotels apply to the convention center.

- Hotels

Many hotels have large conference spaces that can meet the space requirements. Congestion, traffic and the lack of parking may make these hotels less than ideal for a command center. In addition, the availability of the spaces could be limited.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 5060 - Special Forces

The following Special Forces are available during a pollution response. Depending on their level of response they may require funding for services rendered and personnel dispatched.

### U.S. Coast Guard National Strike Force

The National Strike Force (NSF) was created in 1973 as a Coast Guard “Special Team” under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Control Plan (National Contingency Plan), designed to support the Coast Guard, Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Department of Defense (DoD) pre-designated Federal On-Scene Coordinators (FOSCs) in their preparedness and response duties including responding to potential and actual oil and hazardous material spills and weapons of mass destruction incidents as directed by the National Contingency Plan (NCP). The NSF is composed of four units: the National Strike Force Coordination Center (Elizabeth City, NC), the Atlantic Strike Team (Fort Dix, NJ), the Gulf Strike Team (Mobile, AL), and the Pacific Strike Team (Novato, CA). The USCG National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC) coordinates the three Coast Guard Strike Teams and the Public Information Assist Team (PIAT). The NSFCC also carries out several national preparedness missions directly supporting FOSCs. Each FOSC has a specific Strike Team designated for initial contact and may contact that team directly for any assistance. A FOSC may directly request PIAT assistance by contacting the NSFCC or any Strike Team.

The National Strike Force is one of the deployable specialized forces (DSF) managed by the Deployable Operations Group (DOG). However, unlike the other DSFs requiring a request for forces, a Federal On-Scene Coordinator can request NSF assistance directly by contacting their servicing Strike Team or contacting the NSFCC.

The NSFCC can provide the following support to the OSC:

- Respond with trained personnel and specialized equipment to prevent, contain and/or remove spills of oil and releases of hazardous material;
- Provide spill management expertise;
- Provide guidance for preplanning and response to weapons of mass destruction incidents;
- Assist with response planning and consultation;
- Conduct operational training in oil and chemical spill response techniques and equipment usage;
- Participate with the response, coordination, control and evaluation of National Preparedness for Response Exercise Program (PREP) training and exercises;
- Technical assistance, equipment and personnel to augment the FOSC staff during incident response;
- Identify, locate, and assist in the transportation of specialized equipment needed for

any type of response;

- Provide support from the Public Information Assist Team (PIAT) to FOSCs during incident responses or exercise training;
- Assist in coordinating the use of private and public resources in support of the FOSC during a response to or a threat of a worst case incident;
- Review Area Contingency Plans (ACP), including evaluation of equipment readiness and coordination among responsible public agencies and private organizations;
- Assist in location of spill response resources for both response and planning, using the DOG NSFCC's national and international computerized inventory of spill response resources in the Response Resource Inventory (RRI) data base which includes the OSRO/PAV programs;
- Inspection of district pre-positioned pollution response equipment.

**Contact Numbers:**

National Strike Force	(252) 331-6000
Coordination Center	(252) 331-6012 FAX
1461 North Road St.	(252) 267-3458 CDO
Elizabeth City, NC 27909	

Pacific Strike Team	(415) 883-3311
Hanger 2, Hamilton Field	(415) 883-7814 FAX
Novato, CA 94949-5082	(415) 559-9405 OOD

To request National Strike Force assistance, contact the Pacific Strike Team at the number listed above; or the NSFCC at 252-331-6000 (after hours through the CDO at 252-267-3458); or the National Response Center at 800-424-8802.

NSF website: <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/nsfweb>

DOG website: <http://www.uscg.mil/pacarea/dog/>

**U.S. Coast Guard Incident Management Assist Team (IMAT)**

According to COMDTINST M3120.15, IMATs represent the highest level of ICS expertise in the Coast Guard. They provide management support for any contingency to which the Coast Guard responds. Their value is in their ability to augment the requesting unit's incident management organization to fill needed positions or enable the organization to operate around the clock. ICs should consider requesting an IMAT whenever they feel the operational tempo requires 24-hour-a-day response efforts that will last longer than 72 hours. The factors that may drive a high operational tempo would include (but not be limited to):

- a. Incident size.

- b. Incident complexity.
- c. Public and political interest.

The decision to use an IMAT lies with the IC. The request should be made through District 14 to Pacific Area Operations Center, who will be responsible for notifying the IMAT Team Leader.

## **U.S. Coast Guard Public Information Assist Team (PIAT)**

The Public Information Assist Team (PIAT) is an element of the National Strike Force, co-located with the National Strike Force Coordination Center and is available to Federal On-Scene Coordinators. The PIAT's primary function is to provide the gamut of emergency public information services during oil spills and hazardous material releases – the team also provides these services for natural disasters, domestic terrorism events and weapons of mass destruction events. Team members routinely act as the Public Information Officer for Coast Guard and Environmental Protection Agency officials responsible for mitigating oil and hazardous material incidents.

Team personnel also teach risk communication and media relations techniques, as well as ICS-based Joint Information Center organization and Public Information Officer operations to response community personnel from the Coast Guard, other federal agencies, state and local agencies and industry. Additionally, the PIAT assists in the scenario development of Coast Guard pollution response exercises and participates as evaluators or controllers during federal- and industry-led exercises.

To request the Public Information Assist Team, contact the NSFCC at 252-331-6000, or after hours through the CDO at 252-267-3458, or the NRC at 800-424-8802.

## **U.S. Coast Guard District Response Advisory Team (DRAT)**

The District Response Advisory Team (DRAT) is a framework within each Coast Guard district to organize district resources and assets to support USCG OSCs during response to a pollution incident. Coast Guard DRAT assist the OSC by providing technical assistance, personnel, and equipment, including the Coast Guard's pre-positioned equipment.

- Office .....(808) 535-3343
- 24 hour .....(808) 535-3333 (District Command Center)
- FAX .....(808) 535-3324

## **U.S. Navy**

The U.S. Navy (USN) is the Federal agency most knowledgeable and experienced in ship salvage, shipboard damage control, and diving. The USN has an extensive array of specialized equipment and personnel available for use in these areas as well as

specialized containment, collection, and removal equipment specifically designed for salvage related and open sea pollution incidents.

The Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV) can provide salvage expertise and maintains a warehouse on each coast stockpiled with salvage and response gear. (See NSFCC Spill Response Resource Inventory <SRRI> for a listing of SUPSALV equipment.)

Individual Navy Facilities also locally stockpile some response equipment, which is also listed in the SRRI.

- Office .....(202) 781-1731
- After hours NAVSEA Duty Office .....(202) 781-3889
- FAX .....(202) 781-4588

### **EPA Environmental Response Team**

The EPA's Environmental Response Team (ERT) has expertise in treatment technology, biology, chemistry, hydrology, geology, and engineering. The ERT can provide the OSC access to special equipment to deal with chemical releases, and can provide the OSC with advice concerning hazard evaluation, multimedia sampling and analysis, risk assessment, on-site safety, cleanup techniques, water supply decontamination and protection, use of dispersants, environmental assessment, degree of cleanup required, and the disposal of contaminated materials. The ERT also offers various training courses to prepare response personnel.



---

## **NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator**

NOAA Scientific Support Coordinators (SSCs) are the principal advisor to the USCG OSC for scientific issues, communication with the scientific community, and coordination of requests for assistance from State and Federal agencies regarding scientific studies. The SSC leads a scientific team and strives for a consensus on scientific issues affecting the response but ensures that differing opinions within the community are communicated to the OSC. The SSC can also assist the OSC with information relating to spill movements and trajectories. The NOAA SSC serves as the OSC's liaison between damage assessment data collection efforts and data collected in support of response operations. The SSC leads the synthesis and integration of environmental information required for spill response decisions in support of the OSC, coordinating with Territory representatives, appropriate trustees and other knowledgeable local representatives.

- Office ..... (206) 526-6081
- Cell ..... (206) 849-7926
- 24 hour ..... (206) 526-4911

## **CDC Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**

The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) maintains appropriate disease/exposure registries, provides medical care and testing of individuals during public health emergencies, develops, maintains, and informs the public concerning the effects of toxic substances, maintains a list of restricted or closed areas due to contamination, conducts research examining the relationship between exposure and illness, and conducts health assessments at contaminated sites. The ATSDR also assists the EPA in identifying most hazardous substances at CERCLA sites, develops guidelines for toxicological profiles of hazardous substances, and develops educational materials related to the health effects of toxic substances. ATSDR resources are an important tool for the OSC to use in assessing the possible effects of an environmental emergency on the public's health.

- 24 hour CDC .....(770) 488-7100

## **National Pollution Funds Center**

The National Pollution Funds Center can assist in the collection and documentation of response costs. They can provide telephonic assistance or dispatch a team to augment the Finance/Administration Section.

- Office ..... (202) 493-6700

## **General Services Administration (GSA)**

The General Services Administration (GSA) has Realty, Communications, and Contracting specialists. They can assist the FOSC with a myriad of logistics services.

In 1996, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was completed between the EPA, USCG and GSA for logistical and telecommunications support for Federal response efforts.

The current GSA representative to the RRT, who should be contacted for assistance is:

Regional Emergency Coordinator  
GSA Public Buildings Service - Facilities Management Division Pacific Rim  
Region, Region 9  
450 Golden Gate Ave.  
Fourth Floor East  
San Francisco, CA 94102

Direct: 415-522-2613

Cell: 415-516-6852

Fax: 415-522-3311

Email: [Maurice.craft@gsa.gov](mailto:Maurice.craft@gsa.gov)

## Section 5061 - U.S. Coast Guard Assets in the Pacific

Coast Guard assets in the Pacific fall under the command and control of different organizational elements of the Coast Guard. Any request for a Coast Guard asset has to be made to the command that controls the asset through a representative of the Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

The Responsible Party is liable for the cost of any Coast Guard asset used in response operations. The total cost will be included in the federal cost recovery documents sent to the responsible party at the conclusion of the response from the National Pollution Funds Center.

In addition to the Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment in Pago Pago, the U.S. Coast Guard has support from a vessel of opportunity for oil spill recovery in American Samoa. Coast Guard assets used during a response to an incident in American Samoa will have to be imported from Hawaii or the U.S. main land.

### *Useful References*

U.S. Coast Guard Standard Rates—COMDTINST 7310.1L  
[http://www.uscg.mil/directives/ci/7000-7999/CI\\_7310\\_1L.PDF](http://www.uscg.mil/directives/ci/7000-7999/CI_7310_1L.PDF) - dated: April 09, 2008 U.S.

## Coast Guard Pacific Area (PACAREA)

The Coast Guard is divided into two Areas—the Pacific and Atlantic. The Areas control the major cutter assets (High Endurance, Medium Endurance and Ice Breakers). A request for a PACAREA asset is made by the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (CG Sector Honolulu) to the local District who forwards the request to the Area.

## National Security Cutters and High Endurance Cutters

National Security Cutters and High Endurance Cutters are used for search and rescue and law enforcement operations on the open ocean. These cutters can serve as a base of operations for a helicopter or a forward command post during recovery operations at sea.



*figure 5061-1 – National Security Cutter*



*figure 5061-2 – High Endurance Cutter – Hamilton Class*

## Coast Guard Fourteenth District

Each Area is operationally divided into Districts—there are nine districts, the Hawaiian Islands are within the Fourteenth District (over the history of the Coast Guard, several districts have been deleted, and the districts were not renumbered). A request for District assets is made by the Federal On-Scene Coordinator to the District.

### Buoy Tenders

The predominant feature of a buoy tender is the large deck forward of the superstructure that is used to work buoys. In the years since the ratification of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, all Coast Guard buoy tenders have either been fitted with oil skimming equipment or have the capability to mount a Spilled Oil Recovery System (SORS)/Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS).



*figure 5061-3 – Buoy Tender – Juniper Class*

### Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS)

The Coast Guard owns and maintains pre-positioned Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS) equipment suites throughout the country at three spill response Strike Teams and at strategic sites within each Coast Guard District. The VOSS equipment is available to Federal On-Scene Coordinators (FOSCs), as either a system or as individual components to augment overburdened commercial resources during a large spill. The system can be deployed on either Coast Guard Vessels or on any vessel meeting the size requirements below.



*figure 5061-4 – VOSS system deployed*

#### **American Samoa VOSS Qualified Vessels**

M/V Sili

Tug Tatago II



## Coast Guard Sector Honolulu

Coast Guard Sector Honolulu is under the command of the Captain of the Port/Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) Hawaii. In addition to responding to pollution incidents, the unit is responsible for the inspection of commercial vessels, the licensing of commercial mariners, the investigation of maritime casualties, the inspection of marine transportation related facilities and containers. A request for US Coast Guard Hawaii assets is made to the FOSC.

**Island of Hawaii Assets** - Response trailer (Honokohau Small Boat Harbor)

**Island of Kauai Assets** - Response trailer (Nawiliwili Harbor)

**Island of Maui Assets** - Response trailer (Ma'alaea Bay CG Station)

**Island of Oahu Assets** - Response trailer (Coast Guard Base, Sand Island)



*figure 5061-5 – Response Trailer*

Coast Guard Sector Honolulu is the 14<sup>th</sup> District Asset that coordinates all Search and Rescue (SAR) activities in Hawaiian Waters and has assets based on each of the islands. In addition they are responsible for Law Enforcement activities and the maintenance of local Aids-to-Navigation. A request for Coast Guard Hawaii assets is made through the Federal On-Scene Coordinator.



*figure 5061-6 -- Coast Guard 110' Cutter -- Island Class*



*figure 5061-7 -- 25' Defender Class Response Boat (RB-S)*

## **Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point**

Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point (AIRSTA) maintains and operates the flying Coast Guard assets in the Hawaiian Islands. Operating both fixed-wing (airplanes) and rotary-wing (helicopters) aircraft, the AIRSTA provides operational support to all Coast Guard



units in the Fourteenth District and can be deployed with Coast Guard's Rescue Swimmers. A request for Coast Guard Air Station assets is made through the Federal On-Scene Coordinator to the District Commander.

C130s are based at Air Station Barbers Point, Oahu, Hawaii.



*figure 5061-8 -- Hercules C-130 Aircraft*



*figure 5061-9 -- Aerospatiale HH-65 Dolphin Helicopter*

Both the C-130 and the HH-65 Dolphin Helicopter are used for multiple missions including law enforcement, marine pollution control, and military readiness. They can work independently or in conjunction with USCG Marine Platforms.

## **Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa**

Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa is located in Pago Pago on the island of Tutuila. This Detachment is subordinate to the Coast Guard Sector Honolulu. Requests for Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa are made to the Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

### **Island of Tutuila Assets**

- Response trailers
- District 14 VOSS package

## **Coast Guard Auxiliary**

The Coast Guard Auxiliary is the civilian volunteer arm of the United States Coast Guard. This cadre of people—30,000 strong—donates their time and expertise to support the Coast Guard and improve boating safety. A request for Coast Guard Auxiliary assets is made to Coast Guard District 14 Sector Honolulu AUXLO, through Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

### **Coast Guard Auxiliary Surface Operations**

In addition to the vessels operated by Coast Guard Sector Honolulu, private vessels with trained crews who have local knowledge, experience, and skills are deployed in response to missions. These operational facilities, if available, can be used as observation platforms and for transportation to and from response sites.

### **Coast Guard Auxiliary Air Operations**

In addition to the aircraft assigned to Air Station Barbers Point, private aircraft with trained pilots and crews who have local knowledge, experience, and skills are deployed in response to missions. These operational facilities, if available, can be used to fly observation flights and search missions.

### **Coast Guard Auxiliary American Samoa**

An Auxiliary Flotilla has been formed in American Samoa. At this time, there are no surface or air assets in place.

## Section 5062 - U.S. Navy Assets

U.S. Navy assets in the Pacific fall under the command and control of different organizational elements of the Navy. Any request for a Navy asset has to be made to the command that controls the asset through a representative of the Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

The Responsible Party is liable for the cost of any Navy assets used in response operations. The total cost will be included in the federal cost recovery documents sent to the responsible party at the conclusion of the response from the National Pollution Funds Center.

### *Useful References*

U.S. Coast Guard Standard Rates -- COMDTINST 7310.1L

U.S. Navy Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) System  
Web Site -- <http://www.supsalv.org/essm/>

### Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV)

SUPSALV maintains one of the world's largest inventories of pollution response equipment. All equipment is staged ready for immediate deployment and is available to all federal agencies. A highly trained team of mechanics, with tremendous experience in the marine response field, performs all maintenance and operation.

These response systems are fully configured with all support equipment, tools, and spares. SUPSALV has designed most systems for offshore, open-water oil recovery operations but has also designed other specialized systems for inland, river, and cold weather spill operations.

Equipment is capable of containment and recovery of many grades of refined and crude oils, including heavy residual oils, marine and jet fuels. SUPSALV pollution response can be fully supported by a range of equipment needed for a specific job. Equipment is provided on a reimbursable basis.

For a resource listing, see web sites: <http://www.supsalv.org/essm/>

<http://www.essmnavy.net/pollution.html>

<http://www.essmnavy.net/salvage.xml>

## Equipment Inventory

Example of equipment available is as follows:

<b>Equipment Description</b> <i>Inventory last revised: January 29, 1999</i>	Williamsburg, VA	Stockton, CA	San Diego, CA	Anchorage, AK	Pearl Harbor, HI
<b>Spilled Oil Recovery</b>					
Skimmer Vessel System (36' Aluminum Hull)	10	6	2	3	3
Skimmer System (Sorbent Belt VOSS)	1	0	0	1	0
Skimmer System (Weir VOSS)	3	1	0	1	0
Skimmer Sorbent Rope Mop (36")	1	0	0	2	0
Boom Fire (18" x 350')	1	0	0	0	0
Boom Van (42' x 1980' Boom)	15	5	1	2	3
Boom Mooring System	25	31	6	12	4
Boom Mooring System (Deep Water Extension)	2	27	0	10	0
Boom Handling Boat (24' 260 hp diesel)	10	7	2	2	3
Boom Tending Boats (19' and 23' inflatable)	2	1	0	2	2
Boom Tending Boats (18' rigid hull)	4	5	0	3	1
26K Oil Storage Bladder	2	2	0	2	2
50K Oil Storage Bladder	3	2	2	0	0
136K Oil Storage Bladder	4	5	0	1	1
290K Oil Storage Bladder	0	0	0	1	1
Salvage Support Skimmer System	2	2	0	0	1
Inland Support Skimmer System	0	0	0	2	0
<b>Casualty Offloading</b>					
Pump System POL 6' Submersible	4	2	1	2	4
Viscous Oil Transfer System	3	3	0	2	1
Floating Hose System	1	0	0	0	0
Hot Tap System	1	2	0	0	1
Boarding Kit	1	1	0	0	1
Fender System (14' x 60' LP air)	1	1	0	0	0
Fender System (10' x 50' LP air)	1	4	0	1	0
<b>Ancillary Equipment</b>					
Command Trailer (40')	2	2	0	0	0
Command Van (20')	2	2	1	1	1
Shop Vans	1	2	1	1	1
Rigging Vans	2	1	1	1	1
Supply Vans	1	0	0	0	0
Personnel Bunk Vans	2	1	0	0	0
Beach Transfer System (4-WD Vehicles)	1	1	0	0	0
Communication System (Satellite Phone, Land)	5	0	0	0	0
Communications System (Satellite Phone, Ship)	2	0	0	0	0
Oil/Water Separator (Parallel Plate 100 gpm)	1	1	0	1	0
Clearing System	1	2	0	1	1
Vacuum Pump Skimmer System	2	0	0	0	0
Firefighting System, Off-Ship (OSFS)	4	3	0	1	1
Material Transfer System	1	0	0	0	0

---

## Section 5070 - Personnel and Information Resources

This is a listing of possible sources of trained personnel that can be used during a pollution response.

### U.S. Coast Guard

All Hawaii based personnel can be reached at the same address and the same phone numbers.

Sector Honolulu Command Center  
24 Hour .....(808) 842-2600

Commander  
U.S. Coast Guard  
Sector Honolulu  
400 Sand Island Parkway  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819

Personnel based in American Samoa can be reached at the same address and the same phone numbers.

24 hrs..... (684) 633-2299

Supervisor  
U.S. Coast Guard  
Marine Safety Detachment  
P.O. Box 249  
Pago Pago, American Samoa 96799-0249

### Police Departments

#### United States Government

Federal Bureau of Investigation.....(808) 566-4300

Marshal's Service .....(808) 541-3000

Armed Forces Police .....(808) 438-7105

#### American Samoa Government

Port Security.....Fagatogo (684) 633-7834

**Island of Tutuila**

**Emergencies Only .....911**

Public Safety Commander .....(684) 633-1111

Marine Patrol .....(684) 633-1696

**Island of Ta'u**

**Emergencies Only .....911**

Fitiuta Sub-Station .....(684) 677-3111

**Fire Departments**

**United States (Hawaii)**

Federal Fire Dept. ....(808) 471-7117

Hickam A.F.B. ....(808) 449-7117

**Island of Tutuila**

**Emergencies Only .....911**

Fire Services.....Fagatogo (684) 633-5858

**Hospitals and Dispensaries**

**Island of Tutuila**

Korean Clinic .....(684) 644-5594

LBJ Tropical Medical Center.....(684) 633-1222

Village of Leone .....(684) 688-7822

Village of Amouli .....(684) 622-7456

**Island of Ofu.....(684) 655-1176**

**Island of Olesega.....(684) 655-1208**

**Island of Ta'u..... Fitiuta (684) 677-3513**

---

**Port Authorities/Harbor Masters****Island of Tutuila**

Port Administrator (Pago Pago) .....	(684) 633-4449
Harbor Master .....	(684) 633-2101
Water Transportation .....	(684) 633-5532
Pier Superintendant .....	(684) 633-2143
Port Security.....	(684) 633-7834
Boating Safety.....	(684) 633-1692/2004

**Island of Ta'u**

Port Administration.....	(684) 677-3110
--------------------------	----------------

**Island of Ofu**

Port Administration.....	(684) 655-1195
--------------------------	----------------

**Marine Pilots**

Harbor Master .....	(684) 633-2101
---------------------	----------------

**Salvage and Diver Companies**

Dive Samoa Inc.....	(684) 699-5148
Moon Divers .....	(684) 733-4167

**Boat Services**

SOS .....	(684) 633-1701
National Industrial Supply .....	(684) 633-2554
Purse Seiner Services (Tuna Ventures).....	(684) 699-6447
South West Marine .....	(684) 644-4123

**Laboratories**

Bacteriology .....	(684) 633-1222 x634
--------------------	---------------------

## **Environmental Interest Groups**

Green Peace .....	(808) 263-4388
Sierra Club .....	(808) 538-6616
Nature Conservancy.....	(808) 537-4508

## **Airports and Airlines**

### **Airlines**

Hawaiian Air .....	(684) 699-1875
Polynesian Airlines .....	(684) 699-9126
Inter Island Air (fly to Manu'a Islands and Apia/Faleolo) .....	(684) 699-7100

### **Airports**

Pago Pago International, Tutuila.....	(684) 699-9101
Ofu Airport, American Samoa .....	(684) 699-9101
Fitiuta Airport, American Samoa.....	(684) 699-9101

## **Lodging**

### **Hotels**

Sadie's by the Sea .....	(684) 633-5981
Tradewinds Hotel.....	(684) 699-1000
Sadie Thompson Inn .....	(684) 633-5981

## **Trucking Companies/Car Rentals**

### **Car Rentals**

Avis Rent-A-Car .....	Tafuna (684) 699-2746
Friendly Car Rental.....	Tafuna (684) 699-7187
Dollar Car Rentals .....	Tafuna (684) 699-1176
Latone's Car Rental .....	(684) 633-5505



---

Lupelele Rentals .....	(684) 699-5898
Pacific Product Rentals .....	(684) 699-9140
SouthPac Car Rentals .....	(684) 731-3377
Sir Amos Car Rental .....	(684) 699-4554
Tautai Rentals .....	(684) 699-5294
TOA Samoa .....	(684) 699-4908
Tradewinds Rental .....	(684) 699-1000

**Trucking**

Happy Trucking .....	Futiga (684) 688-7551
Harbor Maritime & Stevedoring .....	Fagatogo (684) 633-4210
Island Builders .....	Mapusagafou (684) 699-9827
Pacific Products Inc. ....	Tafuna (684) 699-9140
Samoa Pacific Shipping .....	Fagatogo (684) 633-4665

**Weather Service .....** Tafuna (684) 699-9130

PagoPago (684) 633-5782

US NWS NOAA 24HR Local Area Recording (684) 699-9333

Maritime Recording (684) 699-5891

**Media****Newspapers**

Samoa News Inc. ....	Fagatogo (684) 633-5599
----------------------	-------------------------

**Radio**

KHJ - FM 93.1 .....	PagoPago (684) 633-7344
KSBS - FM 92.1 .....	Faga'alu (684) 633-7000
Showers of Blessings .....	Tafuna (684) 699-8123

## **Volunteer Organizations**

American Red Cross ..... Tafuna (684) 699-6011

---

## Section 5080 - Pollution Response Contractors

Central to any pollution response are the professional responders. These are the pollution response contractors in the Pacific.

### *Useful References:*

Guidelines for Classifying  
Oil Spill Removal Organizations (OSROs)  
(<http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/nmc/response/osro.htm>)  
revised: January 6, 2000

OSRO Classifications  
(<http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/nmc/response/#OSRO>)  
dated: April 5, 2000

### Key

In addition to listing the names and phone numbers of the contractors their capabilities have been identified. The following codes have been used.

NSF:	Is the Contractor Classified by the National Strike Force? If they are, their OSRO Number is provided and the classification is reproduced.
Oil:	Is the Contractor capable of a response to an oil spill?
CHEM:	Is the Contractor capable of responding to a chemical release?
CG BOA:	Does the Contractor hold a Coast Guard Basic Ordering Agreement (BOA) Contract? If they do, the Contact Number is provided.

### American Samoa

The following contractor operates in the U.S. Territory of American Samoa.

#### **Solar, Inc.**

NSF: no	CG BOA: no—awaiting Contract
Oil: yes	CHEM: awaiting Contract

Phone: 684-699-8706 / Cell: 684-733-1317

## Hawaii

The following contractors operate in the State of Hawaii.

### Clean Islands Council (CIC) --

NSF: yes -- 0064      CG BOA: no

Oil: yes      CHEM: no

Phone: 808-845-8465

Web site: [www.cleanislands.com](http://www.cleanislands.com)

National Strike Force OSRO Classification								
	Facilities				Vessels			
	MM	W1	W2	W3	MM	W1	W2	W3
Rivers/Canals								
Inland	X				X			
Open Ocean	X				X			
Off Shore								
Near Shore								

### Hawaiian Tug and Barge Corporation (HTB)

NSF: no

CG BOA: yes -- DTTCG89-97-A-68F913

Oil: yes

CHEM: no

Phone: 808-543-9325

Web site: [www.htyb.com](http://www.htyb.com)

### Marine Spill and Response Corporation (MSRC)

NSF: yes -- 0022

CG BOA: no

Oil: yes

CHEM: no

Phone: 800-259-6772

Web site: [www.msrm.org](http://www.msrm.org)

National Strike Force OSRO Classification								
	Facilities				Vessels			
	MM	W1	W2	W3	MM	W1	W2	W3
Rivers/Canals	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inland	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Open Ocean	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Off Shore								
Near Shore								

**National Response Corporation (NRC)**

NSF: yes -- 0016 CG BOA: no

Oil: yes CHEM: no

Phone: 516-369-8644 Web site: [www.nrc.uscg.mil](http://www.nrc.uscg.mil)

National Strike Force OSRO Classification								
	Facilities				Vessels			
	MM	W1	W2	W3	MM	W1	W2	W3
Rivers/Canals	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inland	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Open Ocean	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Off Shore	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Near Shore	X	X	X	X				

**Pacific Environmental Corporation (PENCO)**

NSF: yes -- 0052 CG BOA: yes -- DTCH89-93-A-68F914

Oil: yes CHEM: yes

Phone: 808-545-5195 Web site: [www.penco.org](http://www.penco.org)

National Strike Force OSRO Classification								
	Facilities				Vessels			
	MM	W1	W2	W3	MM	W1	W2	W3
Rivers/Canals	X				X			
Inland	X				X			
Open Ocean								
Off Shore								
Near Shore								

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 5090 - Response Equipment

### Equipment

Tactical response equipment for American Samoa:

- (3) Tug Boats- SAILELE, TAOTUA, and TATOSO.
- (4) Skimmers
- (5) Portable Temporary Storage Devices (3 Tank Trucks, 1 Tank Trailer, 1 Vacuum Truck, and 3 Permanent Storage Facilities).
- (4) Work boats from 10' to 22'
- Crane
- Forklift
- Coast Guard Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS)

Note: All aforementioned equipment is owned by the local OSRO, Solar Inc., except the CG VOSS system.

Additional inventory from American Samoa response and support agencies is listed in the following *Section 5090 (A) American Samoa Response Equipment*.

References for Response Inventory outside of American Samoa may be found:

### USCG National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC)

Response Resource Inventory (RRI) and Coast Guard Pacific Strike Team information may be requested through the USCG National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC) web site: <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/nsfweb/>

Or contact the NSFCC Duty Officer at: (252) 267-3458.

### Hawaii Area Contingency Plan

Response Equipment in Hawaii, see web site: <https://homeport.uscg.mil/>  
Port Directory tab > Select Coast Guard Unit "Honolulu" > Area Contingency Plan.

### U.S. Navy Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV)

For a resource listing, see web site: <http://www.supsalv.org/essm/> (DOD website)

Or contact SUPSALV at: (202) 781-1731 (press 2 at the prompt).  
After Hours - NAVSEA Duty Officer: (202) 781-3889.

*This page intentionally blank*



## **American Samoa Response Equipment**

The following are the names and contact numbers in American Samoa for the companies and organizations whose equipment is listed in the Response Equipment Database.

### **American Samoa Spill Response and Support Agencies:**

- American Samoa Facility Co-Op
  - Phone: 684-633-2731
- American Samoa Facility Tank Farm
  - Phone: 684-633-5580
- American Samoa Harbor/Marine Patrol (American Samoa Government)
  - Phone: 684-633-1696
- American Samoa Port Administration (American Samoa Government)
  - Phone: 684-633-4251
- American Samoa Power Authority (American Samoa Government)
  - Phone: 684-699-1234
- American Samoa Public Works (American Samoa Government)
  - Phone: 684-633-4141
- Island Builders Inc. (Commercial)
  - Phone: 684-699-9827, Fax: 684-699-4021
- Pacific Energy South West Pacific Ltd. (Commercial)
  - Phone: 684-633-4101
- Solar Inc. (Commercial)
  - Phone: 684-699-8706 / Cell: 684-733-1317
- U.S. Coast Guard, Sector Honolulu Marine Safety Detachment
  - Phone: 684-633-2299

## Inventory Listing

The following equipment types are identified for inventory listings, not all types will be presented in an individual inventory list. Descriptions in the inventory of equipment, lengths and types of booms, capacities, etc, are important to notate.

- ◆ Aircraft
- ◆ Sorbent Boom, Pads, Rolls, Sweep, Wipes
- ◆ Boom, Harbor
- ◆ Boom, Ocean
- ◆ Boom Reels and Support Gear
- ◆ Chemical Detection Equipment
- ◆ Communications Equipment
- ◆ Compressors, Air
- ◆ Dispersants & Support Gear
- ◆ Fire and Salvage Equipment
- ◆ Generators
- ◆ Heavy Equipment (tractors, backhoes, etc)
- ◆ Hydraulic Power unit
- ◆ Lights, Portable
- ◆ Miscellaneous Equipment
- ◆ Oil/Water Separator
- ◆ Personal Safety Equipment
- ◆ Pump, Oil or Water
- ◆ Pump, Water Only
- ◆ Pump Supplies
- ◆ Skimmers
- ◆ Storage
- ◆ Trained Hazwoper Personnel
- ◆ Underwater Equipment
- ◆ Vacuum Trucks/Trailers
- ◆ Vehicles
- ◆ Vessel, 50' or less
- ◆ Vessel, 50' plus
- ◆ Wildlife Care Supplies

**American Samoa Facility Co-Op**

Phone: 684-633-2731

Boom, Support	Description: Quantity:	Boom Anchor System 8
Boom, Support	Description: Quantity:	Boom Trailer (For 1,000-ft of Boom) 1
Boom, Harbor	Description: Quantity:	Harbor Boom 1,500-ft
Boom, Harbor	Description: Quantity:	Harbor Boom 2,000-ft
Boom, Harbor	Description: Quantity:	Hi-Sprint Skimming Boom and Reel 550-ft
Boom, Harbor	Description: Quantity:	Slickbar Harbor 1,200-ft
Decon Station	Description: Quantity:	Portable Decontamination Stations 2
Pump	Description: Quantity:	Peristaltic Unloading Pump 8
Separator	Description: Quantity:	Versatek API Separator @ Fuel Dock 1
Skimmers	Description: Quantity:	Douglas 4500 Skim-Pak With Peristaltic Pump 459 Bpd
Skimmers	Description: Quantity:	Gamlen Oleo Iii 343 Bpd
Skimmers	Description: Quantity:	Pharos Marine GT-260 W/ Series 1600 Power Pack 3,017 Bpd
Skimmers	Description: Quantity:	Silickbar Slurp 206 Bpd

**American Samoa Facility Co-Op (continued)**

Sorbents	Description:	Sorbent Booms, Sweep and Pads
	Quantity:	Varies
Storage, On-Water	Description:	Ro-Tanks -- 31 bbls
	Quantity:	4
Storage, On-Water	Description:	Towed Storage Bladders -- 690 bbls
	Quantity:	2
Storage, Shore	Description:	Fast Tanks -- 48 bbls
	Quantity:	4
Vessel, 50-ft or less	Description:	21-ft Munson Seasled Boat With Twin 60 hp Outboard Engines, Boom Towing Bridle, Vhs Radio, Trailer, and Accessories @ Tank Farm
	Quantity:	1

**American Samoa Facility Tank Farm**

Phone: 684-633-5580

Storage, Shore	Description:	American Samoa Tank Farm - 194,900 In 12 Tanks
	Quantity:	1
	Note:	<i>Additional Storage May Be Available Depending On Tank Usage.</i>
Storage, Shore	Description:	Product Tank -- 12,000 bbls
	Quantity:	1
Storage, Shore	Description:	Slop Tank -- 2,400 bbls
	Quantity:	1

**American Samoa Harbor/Marine Patrol**

Phone: 684-633-1696

Pump	Description:	250 gpm Peristaltic Pump
	Quantity:	1
Vessel, 50-ft or greater	Description:	55-Ft Crew Boat.
	Quantity:	1
Vessel, 50-ft or less	Description:	20-ft Crew Boat.
	Quantity:	1
Work Crew	Description:	Actual Harbor Patrol (Verbal Estimate)
	Quantity:	17

**American Samoa Port Administration**

Phone: 684-633-4251

Heavy Equipment	Description:	Barge and Crane
	Quantity:	1
Vessel, 50-ft or greater	Description:	55-ft Tug (2,500 hp).
	Quantity:	2
Vessel, 50-ft or greater	Description:	80-ft LCU
	Quantity:	1
Vessel, 50-ft or greater	Description:	85-ft Tug W/ 300 gpm Pump.
	Quantity:	1

**American Samoa Power Authority**

Phone: 684-699-1234

Heavy Equipment	Description:	Backhoe
	Quantity:	1
Heavy Equipment	Description:	Hauling Capacity 2,000 Gallons w/ Portable Tanks
	Quantity:	1
Pumps	Description:	Transportable Oil Pumps.
	Quantity:	2
Sorbent Boom	Description:	Sorbent Boom.
	Quantity:	Varies
Sorbent Rolls	Description:	Sorbent Rolls.
	Quantity:	Varies
Sorbent Wipes	Description:	Sorbent Wipes.
	Quantity:	Varies
Tank Plant	Description:	Tafuna Plant: 20,000-gallon Storage. Satala Plant: 10,000-gallon Storage



**American Samoa Public Works**

Phone: 684-633-4141

Heavy Equipment	Description	Bulldozer
	Quantity:	4
Heavy Equipment	Description:	10 Cubic Yard Dump Truck.
	Quantity:	4
Heavy Equipment	Description:	Large Front End Loaders.
	Quantity:	4

**Island Builders Inc.**

Phone: 684-699-9827

Heavy Equipment	Description:	10 Cubic Yard Capacity Dump Truck.
	Quantity:	2
Heavy Equipment	Description:	Backhoe
	Quantity:	1
Pump	Description:	Diaphragm Pump
	Quantity:	1
Work Crew	Quantity:	10

**Pacific Energy South West Pacific Ltd.**

Phone: 684-633-4101

AFFF Foam	Description: Quantity:	AFFF Firefighting Foam 500 Gallons
Boom, Harbor	Description: Quantity:	100-Ft Sections of Slickbar Mk E. 12
Heavy Equipment	Description: Quantity:	1 Ton Pickup, Truck. 1
Heavy Equipment	Description: Quantity:	5,000-gallon Capacity Tank Trailers. 2
Heavy Equipment	Description: Quantity:	5,000-gallon Capacity Tank Truck. 3
Heavy Equipment	Description: Quantity:	5-ton Flat Bed Truck 1
Heavy Equipment	Description: Quantity:	Pumper Fire Truck w/ 1,000-Gallon Foam and Purple K Fire Extinguishing Agent. 1
Pump	Description: Quantity:	Homelite Pump 3
Pump	Description: Quantity:	Suction Pumps. 3
Pump	Description: Quantity:	Vacuum Pump. 1
Skimmer	Description: Quantity:	Oela Iii Oil Skimmer W/ 50 gpm Capacity. 1
Skimmer	Description: Quantity:	Slurp Oil Skimmer W/ 30 gpm Capacity. 1
Sorbent Sweep	Description: Quantity:	Sorbent Sweep. 100 Bales
Work Crew	Quantity:	10

**Solar Inc.**

Phone: 684-699-8706 / Cell: 684-733-1317

Heavy Equipment	Description:	Crane
	Quantity:	1
Heavy Equipment	Description:	Forklift
	Quantity:	2
Skimmer	Description:	Skimmers
	Quantity:	4
Storage	Description:	Portable Temporary Storage Devices (3 Tank Trucks, 1 Tank Trailer, 1 Vacuum Truck, and 3 Permanent Storage Facilities).
	Quantity:	5
Vessel, 50-ft or less	Description:	10 to 20 ft Crew Boats
	Quantity:	4
Vessel, 50-ft or less	Description:	Tug Boats- SAILELE, TAOTUA, and TATOSO.
	Quantity:	3

**U.S. Coast Guard (American Samoa)**

Phone: 684-633-2299

(VOSS and boom boxes are located at the Pago Pago Port. An additional container is located at M/V SILI pier).

Boom	Description:	Ocean foam filled boom (500 ft per box)
	Quantity:	5 boxes (2,500 ft total)
Boom, Harbor	Description:	24" Harbor Boom (2,000 ft)
	Quantity:	1
Skimmers	Description:	Desmi Skimmer (VOSS container. Includes outrigger, prime mover, boom, assorted hydraulic hoses and lines)
	Quantity:	1
Storage	Description:	Sea slug w/aluminum container. 26,400 gal capacity.
	Quantity:	1
Trailer	Description:	17ft enclosed trailer.
	Quantity:	1

*This page intentionally blank*

## Section 5110 - Communications

Communications is critical to the smooth operation of a pollution incident. Today, there are numerous communications options available. Each has their advantages and disadvantages.

### Communication Plan

The communications center will maintain a "response phone book". This will contain a list of all land line, cellular and pager/beeper numbers. In addition, the assigned frequencies will be maintained as well. The ICS form number 205 will be used to record assigned numbers and frequencies.

### Telephone Communications

During a response the primary mode of communication is the telephone. Any facility being used for a response evolution must have the ability to provide telephone support.

#### Land Line Phones

The "land line" phone system is the primary communication system between the response organization and the "outside world".

There should be at least three (3) phones available, in the "response center" for each section of the response organization, and an additional 3 lines for public affairs, a total of 18.

The Telephone Company in American Samoa is:

- ◆ American Samoa Telecommunication Authority  
684-699-1144

#### Cellular Phones

The usage of cellular phones has increased dramatically. Cellular phones are the primary method of communication between the response organization and the field units/teams.

The cellular telephones can be rented from:

- ◆ Blue Sky Communications  
684-699-2759
- ◆ American Samoa Telecommunication Authority  
684-699-1144

As cellular phones are issued to the holder and phone number must be recorded in the "Response Phonebook."

### **Satellite Phones**

The use of satellite for communications has been available for awhile. Both the Clean Islands Council and the Marine Spill Response Corporation maintain portable Satellite Communication capability that is little larger than a heavy duty cell phone.

The U.S. Coast Guard maintains Marine Satellite (MARSAT) systems on many of its ships and there are several portable units available from the Coast Guard's Fourteenth District offices in Honolulu, Hawaii.

### **Radio Communications**

Radio communications is the primary communication between the supervisor and teams/task forces working a response on-scene. A cellular telephone will link the on-scene supervisor and command center.

Many communications centers can patch radio calls to a land line telephone. When necessary, radio calls will be patched through the telephone system to the command center. This will reduce the amount of radio equipment that will be needed in the command center.

### **VHF-FM**

Due to the limited number of VHF-FM channels available to the OSC and the need for the OSC to have direct contact with the lead person for each operational team/task force, this plan assigns channels to be used by the lead person of each operation that are compatible with the VHF-FM channels available to the OSC. The lead person of each operation or their representative will monitor their assigned frequency to allow direct communications with the OSC.

It is assumed that State and local agencies, as well as large commercial entities will make efficient use of their private frequencies as working frequencies. If an agency or commercial entity does not have sufficient private frequencies to use as working frequencies, they with the consent of the OSC, will choose a channel listed in Enclosure (A) -- Incident Radio Communications Plan.

### **VHF-FM Channel Assignments**

The following VHF-FM channel assignments have been made:

- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 05a** will be used by the Primary Oil Spill Response Organization (OSRO) for liaison with the OSC and may be used as the OSRO's primary frequency. The OSRO is reminded not to directly communicate with the OSC unless required by the OSC or approved by the RP.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 6** will be the common response frequency. During response activities, all units with the capability of monitoring



multi-frequencies will monitor this channel. Channel 6 will be used as the general response information broadcast and as the hailing and calling frequency. Use of this channel for this purpose will allow for uncluttered non-response related traffic on VHF-FM 16.

- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 11** will be used by the Responsible Party (RP) for liaison with the OSC and may be used as the RP's primary frequency.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 13** will maintain its traditional maritime purpose of providing maritime safety information, bridge to bridge.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 14** will be used by the Secondary Oil Spill Response Organization (OSRO) for liaison with the OSC and may be used as the RP's primary frequency. The OSRO is reminded not to directly communicate with the OSC unless required by the OSC or approved by the RP.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 16** will maintain its traditional maritime purpose. All response related hailing and call shall be conducted on VHF-FM channel 6. VHF-FM channel 16 is to be used for non-response related hailing, calling and emergency distress calling only.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 18** will be used for surface to air communications. Aircraft will use FAA approved frequencies for air to air communications.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channels 21, 22a, 23, 81A, and 83A** are under the direct control of Coast Guard Sector Honolulu and are for Coast Guard use only, unless otherwise directed by Sector Honolulu.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 34** will be used by the State of Hawaii OSC for liaison with the Federal OSC. The State of Hawaii Civil Defense Communications Plan will direct state agencies internal communications.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 77** will be used as the US Navy Supervisor of Salvage's (SUPSAL) primary frequency.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 81A** will be used as the OSC's primary frequency.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channel 83** as the OSC's working frequency.
- ◆ **VHF-FM channels 15, 20, 31, 33, 36, 37, 65a, 66a, 68, 71, 72, 73, 74, 78a** will be used as directed by OSC with concurrence of local Federal Communications Commission representative.

**NOTE: Channel Frequency Plan can and maybe changed if/when a Communications Unit Leader (COM-L) is designated for the response. Channels may vary depending on location and size of the incident.**

## **Far Offshore Operations**

For long distance response activities, appropriate use of HF frequencies and satellite communications equipment will be required.

### **Satellite Communications**

The use of cellular phones is the primary form of communications during a pollution incident. During a response to an event far offshore, standard cellular phones will not be able to reach a cellular tower, satellite phones would have to be used (refer to the Satellite Phone section earlier in this document).

Both the Marine Spill Response Corporation's (MSRC) OSRV HAWAII RESPONDER and Clean Islands Council's (CIC) OSRV CLEAN ISLANDS are equipped with Satellite communications equipment.

### **High Frequency Communications (HF-FM)**

Long range communications with off shore vessels can be accomplished by using High Frequency (HF) communications. Because HF communications are effected by atmospheric conditions, a "communications schedule" has to be established so that the sending and receiving ends will know what frequency to use and when.

During operations far offshore it is anticipated that a major floating asset will be on-scene to serve as a command post and a communication platform.

All of the Coast Guard's major cutters (Hamilton and Juniper Class, refer to Section 5061 - Local Coast Guard Assets) are equipped with high frequency communication equipment. In addition, the Fourteenth District Command Center, Air Station Barbers Point and Sector Honolulu's Communication Center have high frequency capabilities. However, these assets have limited power and range.

### **U.S. Coast Guard Communications Area Master Station Pacific (CAMSPAC)**

The U.S. Coast Guard maintains CAMSPAC in California. They maintain a 24 hour watch (415-669-2047 or 48) that monitor the Ships Coordinated Network. A duplex circuit that transmits on the 4426, 6501, 8764 and 13089 kilohertz HF frequencies and receives on 4134, 6200, 8240, and 12242 kilohertz HF frequencies.

In addition, CAMSPAC monitors an "Air to Ground" simplex frequency. The frequencies 5696 and 8983 kilohertz FM are monitored 24 hours a day.

If a vessel or aircraft can not reach the command center, they can hail CAMSPAC and ask for them to call (telephone) the command center and coordinate the frequency needed to establish communications.

## **Communication Resources**

There are several organizations in the American Samoa and Hawaii that are capable of expanding the communications abilities of a large response.

### **Federal**

The military presence in Hawaii is significant. Every military organization has its own worldwide communications network in-place. Typically, military communications are limited to military units, and normally do not possess the ability to use civilian frequencies. However, the Coast Guard has both military and civilian communications abilities.

#### **Assets in American Samoa**

##### **Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa**

The Marine Safety detachment American Samoa has a single VHF base station and several handheld radios. The Detachment depends largely on land line and cellular telephones.

#### **Assets in Hawaii**

##### **Coast Guard Sector Honolulu**

The communications center at Coast Guard Sector Honolulu is capable of communications with all floating Coast Guard assets and is capable of communicating with civilian and commercial vessels as well.

##### **Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point**

The communication center at Coast Guard Air Station Barbers Point is capable of communication with all flying Coast Guard assets as well as civilian and commercial aircraft.

##### **Coast Guard Floating Assets**

Each major Coast Guard Cutter has its own communications center. These vessels could serve as a communications platform during an offshore response.

##### **Coast Guard Strike Teams**

Each of the three Coast Guard Strike Teams maintain a cache of deployable communications equipment ranging from VHF radios (and repeaters) to satellite. In addition, the teams maintain liaison with agencies that maintain deployable equipment.

### **American Samoa Civil Communication**

The Civil Defense agencies can deploy communications equipment and communication professionals that can be used in the event of a pollution incident. In addition, the police and fire departments have their own communications systems.

### **Commercial**

In addition to the commercial providers in American Samoa, each response company has their own internal communications system. Several of the response companies have made a significant effort to install multi-functional communications suites.

### **Clean Islands Council (CIC) -- Hawaii**

The Clean Island Council has established a communication suite in the Hawaii Response Center that is capable of transmitting on land, air and ocean frequencies. The system can be patched into the existing telephone system at the response center eliminating the need of installing separate speakers and repeaters. There is also a 46 phone line PBX.

### **Clean Islands Council's (CIC) OSRV CLEAN ISLANDS -- Hawaii**

The Clean Island Council's OSRV CLEAN ISLANDS has the capability to communicate on land, air and ocean frequencies, as well as over Iridium SATCOMM. The vessel could serve as a communications platform during a response.

### **Clean Islands Council (CIC) Helicopter Communications Package**

The Clean Islands Council has developed a custom communications package that fits into a Bell 406 helicopter equipped with external antennas. Communications capability of the system includes Marine VHS, Aviation VHS and Iridium SatCom. It also includes GPS with Latitude and Longitude readout and way point tracking.

### **The Marine Spill and Response Corporation's (MSRC) OSRV HAWAII RESPONDER -- Hawaii**

The Marine Spill and Response Corporation's OSRV HAWAII RESPONDER has a communications suite on-board that allows it to communicate on land, air and ocean frequencies. Its communications room is designed to coordinate communications between the vessel, deployed response assets and the command post. It can perform this function independent of any other operation the vessel is conducting.

**Telephone and Cellular Companies**

Each of the telephone and cellular companies maintain caches of equipment to assist in supporting communication outages and surges. This equipment is trailered and can be deployed to augment communication capabilities.

**Communication Integration**

During a major response, the response capabilities of any established communications network will be severally taxed. As new organizations become involved in a response, it will be necessary for them to integrate into the Incident Command System. In addition, if their communications system is not compatible with the established system, their system will have to be integrated with the overall communications plan.

If possible, it would be best to issue the new organization communication equipment that is compatible with the equipment already in use. If that is not practical, the new organization should provide the equipment necessary to include them in the network.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

Section 5000  
Logistics

<b>Incident Radio Communications Plan</b>		1. Incident Name		2. Date/Time Prepared	3. Operational Period (Date /Time)
4. Basic Radio Channel Utilization For Oil Spills ( <i>Sorted By Channel</i> )					
<b><i>FCC-Channel Usage</i></b>	<b><i>Marine VHF Channel</i></b>	<b><i>Function (Purpose under this plan)</i></b>	<b><i>Frequency</i></b>	<b><i>Working Channel Assignment for this Event</i></b>	<b><i>Normal Working Frequencies and Remarks</i></b>
Unknown	01	Commercial	156.050		
Port Operations	05A	Spill Operations as Assigned	156.250		
Inter-ship Safety	06	<i>Spill Operations Hailing Frequency</i>	<i>156.300</i>	<i>All Responders</i>	
Commercial	07A	Commercial	156.350		
Commercial (ship to ship)	08	Spill Operations Working Frequency	156.400	Burn Group	
Non-Commercial	09	Non-Commercial	156.450		
Commercial	10	Commercial	156.500		
Commercial	11	Spill Operations as Assigned	156.550		
Port Operations	12	Port Operations	156.600		
Navigation (ship to ship)	13	Bridge to Bridge	156.650	Bridge to Bridge	
Port Operations	14	Spill Operations as Assigned	156.700		OSRO secondary
	15		156-750		
Distress Safety	16	Distress Safety and Call of Vessels	156.800	All Mariners	
Unknown	17		156.850		
Commercial	18A	Surface to Aircraft	156.900	Surface to Aircraft	
Commercial	19A	Commercial	156.950		
	20A		157.000 / 161.600		
<b>ICS-205</b>	Prepared by (Communication Unit)				

## American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

<b>Incident Radio Communications Plan</b>	1. Incident Name	2. Date/Time Prepared	3. Operational Period (Date /Time)		
4. Basic Radio Channel Utilization For Oil Spills ( <i>Sorted By Channel</i> )					
<b><i>FCC-Channel Usage</i></b>	<b><i>Marine VHF Channel</i></b>	<b><i>Function (Purpose under this plan)</i></b>	<b><i>Frequency</i></b>	<b><i>Working Channel Assignment for this Event</i></b>	<b><i>Normal Working Frequencies and Remarks</i></b>
USCG Frequency	21A	SAR Working Channel	157.050	SAR Working Channel	
USCG Frequency	22A	Maritime Safety Broadcast	157.100	Maritime Safety	
USCG Frequency	23	SAR Working Channel	157.150	SAR Working Channel	
Public Correspondence	24-28	Public Correspondence / Ship to Shore	Various	Marine Operator	
Unassigned	31		162.050		
Unassigned	32		162.125		
Unassigned	33		162.250		
American Samoa Government	34	TOSC/ASG to FOSC	163.175		
USCG Frequency	35		162.125		
Unassigned	36		162.050 / 163.175		
Unassigned	37		163.175 / 162.050		
Vessel Traffic System	63A	Commercial	156.175	USCG Group Honolulu	
Unassigned	65A		156.275		
Unassigned	66A		156.325		
Commercial	67	Commercial	156.375		
<b>ICS-205</b>	Prepared by (Communication Unit)				



# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

Section 5000  
Logistics

Incident Radio Communications Plan		1. Incident Name		2. Date/Time Prepared	3. Operational Period (Date /Time)
Non-Commercial	68	Non-Commercial	156.425		
Non-Commercial	69	Non-Commercial	156.475		
Digital Selective Calling	70				
Non-commercial	71	Non-Commercial	156.575		
Non-Commercial	72	Non-Commercial (Ship to Ship only)	156.625		
Unassigned	73		156.675		
Unassigned	74		156.725		
Port Operations	77	Commercial	156.375	USN SUPSALV	
Non-Commercial	78A	Non-Commercial	156.925		
Commercial	79A	Commercial	156.725		
Commercial	80A	Commercial	157.025		
USCG Frequency	81A	FOSC Primary Working Channel	157.075	USCG FOSC	
USCG Frequency	83	FOSC Secondary Working Channel	157.175	USCG FOSC	
Public Correspondence	84-88	Public Correspondence / Ship to Shore	Various	Marine Operator	
Commercial	88	Commercial	157.425	ASG - ASPA	
	n/a	ASG - ASPA	169.200	ASG - ASEPA	
	n/a	ASG - ASEPA	169.300	ASG - Public Works F1	
	n/a	ASG - Public Works F1	169.400	ASG - Public Works F2	
	n/a	ASG - Public Works F2	169.550	ASG - Office of Communications	
	n/a	ASG - Office of Communications	169.600		
ICS-205	Prepared by (Communication Unit)				

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

**Section 6000 - Finance/Administration****Table of Contents**

6000 - Table of Contents.....	this section
6010 - Structure and Organization.....	6010-1
Structure.....	6010-1
<i>Figure 6010-1</i>	
<i>Finance/Administration Section Structure.....</i>	6010-1
Organization.....	6010-2
6020 - Laws, Regulations and Policy .....	empty
6030 - Response Funding.....	6030-1
National Pollution Funds Center.....	6030-1
Responsible Party Response Funding.....	6030-2
Use of Federal Assets by the Responsible Party.....	6030-2
Federal OSC Response Funding .....	6030-3
Federal Agency Response Funding .....	6030-3
Spills from Federal Vessels or Facilities .....	6030-3
Territory Response Funding .....	6030-4
Territory Access to the Funds .....	6030-4
Spills from Territorial Vessels or Facilities .....	6030-4
Documentation and Cost Recovery .....	6030-4
Funding Responses in Foreign Countries .....	6030-5

6100 - Time Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6110 - Equipment Time Recorder.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6120 - Personnel Time Recorder .....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6200 - Procurement Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6300 - Compensation/Claims Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6400 - Cost Unit.....	<i>Refer to IMH</i>
6500 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6600 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6700 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
6900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## Section 6010 - Structure and Organization

The Finance/Administration Section monitors costs related to incident, provides accounting, procurement, time recording, and cost analysis.

**Useful References:**

USCG Incident Management Handbook ("the IMH")  
COMDTPUB P3120.17A -- August 2006

### Structure

The Finance/Administration Section is composed of 4 units.

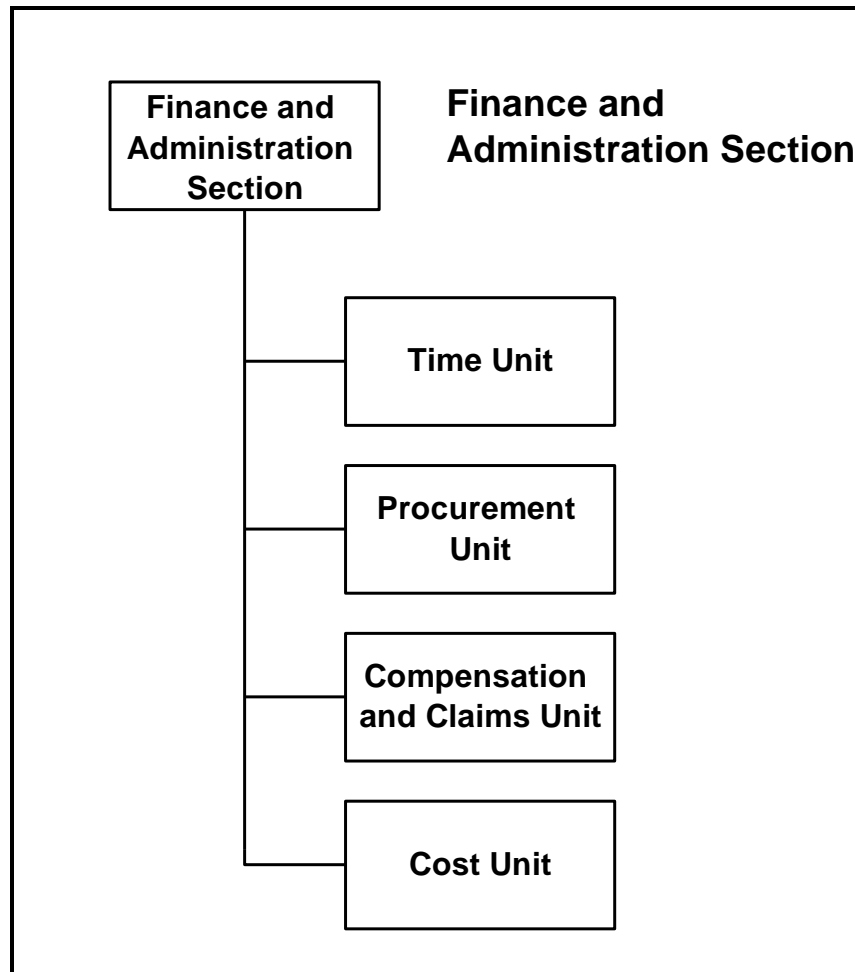


Figure 6010-1 - Finance/Administration Section Structure

## Organization

### ◆ Finance/Administration Section

This section is responsible for all financial and cost analysis aspects of a pollution incident.

#### ◆ Time Unit

This unit is responsible for the tracking of equipment and personnel time for deployed equipment.

##### -- Equipment Time Recorder

This person is responsible for overseeing the recording of time for all equipment assigned to an incident.

##### -- Personnel Time Recorder

This person is responsible for overseeing the recording of time for all personnel assigned to an incident.

#### ◆ Procurement Unit

This unit is responsible for administering all financial matters pertaining to vendor contracts.

#### ◆ Compensation/Claims Unit

This unit is responsible for the management and direction of all compensation for injury and claims made against the incident.

#### ◆ Cost Unit

This unit is responsible for the collecting cost data, performing cost effectiveness analyses, and providing cost estimates and cost saving recommendations for the incident.

## Section 6030 - Response Funding

In the event of an oil spill or the release of a hazardous material, the Responsible Party must insure that there are sufficient funds available to support their response efforts. The cost of a response includes; the Cleanup Contractor, members of the Response Management Team and Government (Territory and Federal) activities.

### *Useful References:*

Technical Operating Procedures for Resource Documentation  
National Pollution Fund Center - January 1995

Technical Operating Procedures for State Access  
National Pollution Fund Center - November 1992

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)  
Title 33 United States Code (USC) Section 1251 et seq.

Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990  
Public Law 101-380, August 18, 1990

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and  
Liability Act (CERCLA)  
Title 42 United States Code (USC) Section 9601 et seq.

U.S. Coast Guard Federal On-Scene Coordinator Finance and  
Resource Management (FFARM) Field Guide  
National Pollution Funds Center - August 31, 1999

If a Responsible Party can not be identified or if the responsible party is not taking sufficient or timely action, the Federal On-Scene Coordinator can access either the Oil Spill Liability Trust fund (for an oil spill) or the CERCLA Superfund (for a hazardous material discharge) and initiate cleanup actions.

### National Pollution Funds Center

The National Pollution Funds Center (NPFC) is Administrator of the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (OSLTF) established by the Oil Pollution Act of 1990. The NPFC is responsible for the recovery of costs from responsible parties for removal activities, conducted by the Federal Government, required in the response to an oil pollution incident.

The Environmental Protection Agency recovers the costs of a hazardous materials release. The NPFC is the point of contact for the U.S. Coast Guard's access to the CERCLA Superfund and will administer issues between the Environmental Protection Agency and the Coast Guard.

## **Responsible Party Response Funding**

It is the responsibility of the Responsible Party (RP) -- the source of the pollutant -- to insure that they have sufficient funds and contractual arrangements made to respond to a pollution incident. If the response effort is insufficient, the Responsible Party may be faced with either partial or complete Federal Assumption of the response. If the response is assumed, the Responsible Party is still liable for the cost of the response and will be subject to Cost Recovery by the National Pollution Funds Center.

### **Use of Federal Assets by the Responsible Party**

If Federal Response Assets are required, the Federal On-Scene Coordinator can contract for them, using a Pollution Removal Funding Authorization (PRFA), with the agency to provide the equipment.

If during the course of a response, specific response assets are required and, the company that possesses them will not contract with the Responsible Party, it is possible for the Federal On-Scene Coordinator to contract for the equipment or services.

Both requests must be made to the Unified Command and be agreed to by both the Responsible Party On-Scene Coordinator (RPOSC) and the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) before the contract is executed. In addition, the decision must be documented in writing (to include what is required and why it is needed) and signed by the RP and FOSC -- an ICS General Message (ICS-213) is sufficient.

All costs incurred by the Federal On-Scene Coordinator will be recovered from the Responsible Party by the National Pollution Funds Center.

Responsible Parties are not to plan a response to a pollution event anticipating using Federal financial, contracting, or response assets; all Vessel and Facility Response Plans must be self-sufficient. The use of Federal On-Scene Coordinator resources is to be considered only as a *last-resort*.



## **Federal OSC Response Funding**

The Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act's Superfund can be used by the Federal OSC to pay for the federal response to an incident.

In the event of a Hazardous Material Discharge, the Fund Center is directly contacted.

***The Federal OSC is responsible for the disbursement and accounting for all response funds expended during a response.***

## **Federal Agency Response Funding**

The Federal OSC can fund a Federal Agency assisting in a response. The agency is issued a Pollution Removal Funding Authorization (PRFA). This document gives the federal agency a ceiling to operate under. The Agency is required to follow the same cost documentation procedures used by the Federal OSC. If additional funding is required, the request must be made to the Federal OSC.

The expenses of the Federal Agency will be paid by the National Pollution Funds Center and then will be recovered from the Responsible Party.

The decision to use a Federal Agency to help in the response must be documented in writing (to include what is required and why it is needed) and should be agreed to and signed by the RP and FOSC -- an ICS General Message (ICS-213) is sufficient.

***All requests for funds are made through the Federal OSC.***

## **Spills from Federal Vessels or Facilities**

A federal agency whose vessel or facility released a pollutant is responsible under the National Contingency Plan (NCP) for funding and handling their own cleanup. However, the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund is still available to the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) to cleanup or prevent an oil discharge as a *last-resort*.

The CERCLA Superfund can not be used to fund a hazardous material response to a Federal Vessel or Facility.

## **Territory Response Funding**

The Federal OSC can fund a Territorial Agency assisting in a response. The agency is issued a Pollution Removal Funding Authorization (PRFA). This document gives the agency a ceiling to operate under. The agency is required to follow the same cost documentation procedures used by the Federal OSC. If additional funding is required, the request must be made to the Federal OSC.

The expenses of the agency will be paid by the National Pollution Funds Center and then will be recovered from the Responsible Party.

The decision to use an agency to help in the response must be documented in writing (to include what is required and why it is needed) and should be agreed to and signed by the RP and FOSC -- an ICS General Message (ICS-213) is sufficient.

***All requests for funds are made through the Federal OSC.***

### **Territory Access to the Funds**

Territorial access to the fund is outlined in the *National Pollution Funds Center's Technical Operating Procedures for State Access*. The Technical Operating Procedures provide guidance to the Federal OSC and Coast Guard Districts concerning a Governor's request for access to the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. The governor or a designated representative may request removal cost funding not to exceed \$250,000 for each incident consistent with the NCP.

Territorial access to the CERCLA Superfund is established by Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Environmental Protection Agency and the Territory.

### **Spills from Territorial Vessels or Facilities**

A territory whose vessel or facility spilled is responsible for funding and handling their own cleanup. However, the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund is still available to the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) to cleanup or prevent oil discharges as a *last-resort*.

## **Documentation and Cost Recovery**

The procedures for cost documentation and recovery are outlined in NPFC Technical Operating Procedure for Resource Documentation. This instruction documents the documentation process and procedures used by the U.S. Coast Guard to account for response activities. Organizations involved in removal activities that require reimbursement from the OSTLF may make use of these procedures, or request NPFC approval of alternate resource documentation. The requirements for response documentation for both Oil Spills and Hazardous Material discharges are identical.

## **Funding Responses in Foreign Countries**

Neither the National Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund nor the Superfund can be used to respond to a pollution incident in foreign country.

All requests for assistance must be made through the U.S. Embassy in the requesting nation. All requests will be processed by the U.S. Department of State and forwarded to the appropriate agency for action. If a request is received, the requesting nation is to be referred to the local U.S. Embassy

The agency within the U.S. State Department that is responsible for coordinating emergency assistance is USAID's Bureau for Humanitarian Response's Office of Foreign Disaster Aid (USAID/BHR/OFDA).

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

**Section 9000 - Documentation****Table of Contents**

9000 - Table of Contents.....	this section
9100 – American Samoa Area Committee .....	9100-1
Committee Chair .....	9100-1
Territory of American Samoa Representative .....	9100-2
Trustees .....	9100-2
Stakeholders .....	9100-2
Committee Decisions .....	9100-2
Area Committee Meetings .....	9100-2
Area Committee Organization .....	9100-3
9200 - Plan Review and Exercise Program.....	9200-1
Subcommittee Objectives .....	9200-1
Revision and Review .....	9200-1
Exercises and Drills .....	9200-1
Area Exercises and Drills.....	9200-1
Tri-Annual Area Drills and Exercises.....	9200-2
Facility and Vessel Drills and Exercises.....	9200-2
9300 - untitled .....	empty

9400 - Oil Spill History.....	9400-1
Major/Worst Case Discharges .....	9400-1
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-1
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Discharges .....	9400-2
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-2
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-2
Minor/Average Most Probable Discharges.....	9400-3
Historical Spill Considerations .....	9400-3
Hazard Assessment .....	9400-3
Future Considerations .....	9400-3
9500 - Oil Spill Scenarios .....	<i>empty</i>
9510 - Oil Spill Worst Case Scenario .....	9510-1
Scenario Development .....	9510-1
Hazard assessment .....	9510-1
Vulnerability analysis .....	9510-1
Risk assessment .....	9510-1
Seasonal considerations .....	9510-2
Event general description.....	9510-2
Trajectories .....	9510-3
Initial Actions.....	9510-4

---

Response Goals .....	9510-5
General Response Strategies .....	9510-6
Location of Response Equipment .....	9510-6
Predesignated Collection/Containment Sites .....	9510-7
Disposal Options .....	9510-7
Public Health and Safety .....	9510-7
Response Plan .....	9510-8
Resource Requirements .....	9510-8
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9510-10
Shortfalls .....	9510-10
Time Frame .....	9510-10
Disposal.....	9510-10
9520 - Oil Spill Maximum Most Probable Scenario .....	9520-1
Scenario Development .....	9520-1
Hazard assessment .....	9520-1
Vulnerability analysis .....	9520-1
Risk assessment .....	9520-1
Seasonal considerations .....	9520-1
Fuel Transfer Event Description .....	9520-2
Fishing Vessel Grounding Event Description.....	9520-2

---

Initial Actions.....	9520-3
Notifications.....	9520-3
Activation of response .....	9520-3
Initial on-scene investigation, evaluation and recommendation.....	9520-3
Initial response actions, strategies.....	9520-3
Strategies.....	9520-3
Resource Requirements .....	9520-3
Equipment .....	9520-3
Personnel.....	9520-3
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9520-3
Shortfalls .....	9520-4
Timeframe.....	9520-4
Disposal.....	9520-4
9530 - Oil Spill Average Most Probable Scenario.....	9530-1
Scenario Development .....	9530-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9530-1
Vulnerability Analysis .....	9530-1
Risk assessment .....	9530-2
Seasonal considerations .....	9530-2
Event Description.....	9530-2
Initial Actions.....	9530-2



---

Notifications.....	9530-2
Activation of response .....	9530-3
Initial on-Scene investigation, evaluation and recommendation .....	9530-3
Initial response actions, strategies.....	9530-3
Spill Response Organization.....	9530-3
Strategies.....	9530-3
Resource Requirements .....	9530-3
Equipment .....	9530-3
Personnel.....	9530-3
Available Resources and Sources of Procurement .....	9530-4
Shortfalls .....	9530-4
Cleanup Timeframe .....	9530-4
Disposal Options .....	9530-4
9600 - Hazardous Substance Release History .....	9600-1
Major/Worst Case Release.....	9600-1
Historical Considerations.....	9600-1
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-1
Butane .....	9600-1
Ammonia.....	9600-2
Other Hazardous Materials .....	9600-2
Medium/Maximum Most Probable Releases .....	9600-2

---

Historical Considerations.....	9600-2
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-3
Minor/Average Most Probable Releases .....	9600-3
Historical Considerations.....	9600-3
Hazard Assessment .....	9600-4
9700 - Hazardous Substance Discharge Scenarios .....	<i>empty</i>
9800 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>
9900 - <i>untitled</i> .....	<i>empty</i>

## Section 9100 – American Samoa Area Committee

The National Contingency Plan defines the Area Committee as the "entity appointed by the President consisting of members from qualified personnel of federal, territorial (state), and local agencies with responsibilities that include preparing an area contingency plan for an area."

### *Useful References*

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act)  
33 USC 1251 et seq.

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

### Committee Chair

The National Contingency Plan designates the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) for the inland zone and the U.S. Coast Guard for the coastal zone (40 CFR 300.120).

In addition, the National Contingency Plan states that the FOSC is responsible for directing the actions of the Area Committee and preparing the Area Contingency Plan (40 CFR 300.205(c)).

The Chair of the Hawaii and American Samoan Area Committee is:

Commander

U.S. Coast Guard  
Sector Honolulu  
400 Sand Island Parkway  
Honolulu, HI 96819

voc: 808-842-2640 (working hours)  
808-842-2601 (after hours)  
fax: 808-842-2649

The Contingency Planning and Force Readiness Staff of U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu coordinates the activities of the Area Committee. Contact phone: 808-842-2696.

## **Territory of American Samoa Representative**

For the Territory of American Samoa the Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO) is the representative to the Samoan Area Committee. DHS TEMCO designates the Territories On-Scene Coordinators (OSC).

Department of Homeland Security, Territorial Emergency Management  
Coordinating Office (DHS TEMCO)

Territory Executive Building  
Pago Pago, American Samoa

voc: (684) 699-6481 / 699-3800

## **Trustees**

Both the Federal and Territorial (State) Trustees are members of the American Samoa Area Committee. A list of Trustees can be found in [Section 4156 – American Samoa Trustees](#).

## **Stakeholders**

While not specifically allowed for by the National Contingency Plan, a Stakeholder is a group or organization that has a vested interest in a specific area that may be effected by the actions and decisions of the American Samoa Area Committee.

These organizations make significant contributions to the American Samoa Area Committee. Any organization or individual with an interest is welcome to be involved with the American Samoa Area Committee.

## **Committee Decisions**

Decisions made by the American Samoa Area Committee are made in the same manner as decisions are made in the Unified Command. It is preferred that all decisions be reached by consensus, however if a decision can not be reached, the Chair will make the final decision.

## **Area Committee Meetings**

The Area Committee meetings are open to all members of the American Samoa Response Community and the public. Meeting announcements are made four to six weeks in advance of the meeting date.

Contact the U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa or the Contingency Planning and Force Readiness Staff of U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu to be added to the notification list.

## Area Committee Organization

The organization of the American Samoa Area Committee is established by the committee. When an issue or problem has to be resolved, the Chair will charter a subcommittee. The subcommittee will be provided with a definition of the problem or issue and a list of objectives that they are to work on.

The subcommittee is responsible for working on the problem independently, returning to the Chair or Area Committee when additional guidance is required or when the problem or issue has been resolved.

Since its inception the American Samoa Area Committee has utilized many subcommittees. They include:

- ◆ Air Operations
- ◆ Communications
- ◆ Disposal
- ◆ Hazardous Materials
- ◆ Health and Safety
- ◆ Incident/Unified Command System
- ◆ Logistics
- ◆ Public Affairs
- ◆ Response Strategies
- ◆ Risk Assessment and Scenario Development
- ◆ Sensitive Areas
- ◆ Shoreline
- ◆ Wildlife

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

## Section 9200 - Plan Review and Exercise Program

The Area Contingency Plan is required by the National Contingency Plan.

<i>Useful References:</i>
National Contingency Plan (NCP) Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300
National Preparedness for Response Exercise Program (PREP) Guidelines - dated August 1994
Coast Guard Regulations Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Sections 154.1055 and 155.1060

The Area Contingency plan is developed in consultation with the appropriate Regional Response Team (RRT), Coast Guard District Response Group (DRG), the National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC), Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC), Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPC), the State (Territorial) Emergency Response Commission (SERC) and local industry members.

### Subcommittee Objectives

Annually, the Co-Chairs of the Area Committee will establish objectives to be worked on by the subcommittees. These objectives are established based on national or local issues that need to be addressed by the Area Committee.

### Revision and Review

The Area Contingency Plan is a "living document". As such, it is never done. Holding all the changes so they can be published as a single update to the plan is very inefficient.

As an individual subcommittee completes work on an objective, an update of the appropriate Area Contingency Plan Section will be written and submitted to the Chair of the Area Committee for review. Once the Chair of the Area Committee approves the section it will be published.

## **Exercises and Drills**

To validate the Area Contingency Plan, exercises and drills are conducted monthly, quarterly and annually.

### **Area Exercises and Drills**

The National Pollution Response Exercise Program (PREP) calls for Area wide Notification, Spill Management Team Tabletop and Equipment Deployment Exercises to be conducted.

Annually, local industry, in cooperation with the Hawaii Area Committee, conducts several major spill drills. These drills are jointly designed by the sponsoring company, Coast Guard and the members of the Area Committee. These drills are designed to meet the objectives of the company, the Area Committee and, PREP.

The American Samoa response community is small. Any company responding to a spill that is larger than the “maximum most probable” involves contracted OSROs, co-op groups, mutual aid agreements, and many members of the Area Committee for an adequate response. As long as these drills continue to be conducted, no additional drills will be conducted.

### **Tri-Annual Area Drills and Exercises**

Every three years the Coast Guard coordinates a major Area Exercise. The National Strike Force Coordination Center (NSFCC) is responsible for this program. This exercise is held in compliance with the National Pollution Response Exercise Program (NPREP).

### **Facility and Vessel Drills and Exercises**

Each facility and vessel that is required to maintain a Response Plan is required to conduct Qualified Individual Notification, Spill Management Team Tabletop and Equipment Deployment Drills. In addition, they are subject to Government Initiated Unannounced Spill Drills. These drills are conducted on a random basis by Coast Guard Sector Honolulu and will not occur more than once every three years.



## Section 9400 - Oil Spill History

Oil Spills are classified by the amount of oil discharged.

### Major/Worst Case Discharges

A major discharge is defined as a spill greater-than 100,000 gallons of oil in the coastal zone or, a spill greater-than 10,000 gallons in the inland zone.

### Historical Spill Consideration

The last catastrophic discharge in American Samoa was on October 7, 1949 in Pago Pago Harbor. The fully laden gas tanker USS CHEHALIS (AOG-48) exploded and burst into flames killing 6 of her crew. The wreck of the tanker lies off the fuel pier in approximately 150 feet of water.

### Hazard Assessment

Other than the storage tanks in the Tank Farm, the oil within the transfer line extending from the facility to the fuel dock is the largest amount of oil present -- 3 lines extending a half mile containing 1,394 barrels (58,548 gallons) -- in American Samoa outside of containment.. Although a pipeline failure is possible, the "Worst case discharge" will probably be from a vessel. A survey of the oil transporters in American Samoa reveals that the majority of oil transported into American Samoa is either Group I or II oils. In addition, the vessels arriving carry no more than 200,000 barrels (8,400,000 gallons) of oil.

In the event of a discharge the lighter oils create an increased hazard of inhalation and explosion hazards because of the fumes produced from the oil.

## **Medium/Maximum Most Probable Discharges**

A medium discharge is defined as a spill greater-than 10,000 but less-than 100,000 gallons of oil in the coastal zone or, a spill greater-then 1,000 but less than 10,000 gallons in the inland zone.

### **Historical Spill Considerations**

On October 14, 1993 the F/V JIN SHIANG FA grounded on Rose Atoll, American Samoa. The vessel carried approximately 100,000 gallons of diesel in her fuel tanks and fish holds. Over-flights of the wreck found an oil extending seaward from the wreck away from the atoll. MSO Honolulu personnel, along with Pacific Area Strike Team members, were flown to American Samoa to respond. When response personnel arrived on scene, the vessels decks were awash and sea conditions prevented the recovery of any spilled oil. While a salvage vessel (chartered by the responsible party) was enroute from Singapore, the vessel broke apart spilling all remaining fuel. The salvage vessel removed large portions of the wreck from the reef, but oily debris from the vessel caused severe localized coral and clam kills, even down to depths of 15 feet. Much of the debris from the wreck was unrecoverable, impacting the previously "pristine" environment at the National Wildlife refuge.

The distance to and isolation of Rose Atoll strained operational and logistical support. This was one of the largest or most complex responses undertaken in American Samoa.

### **Hazard Assessment**

Assessments of daily risks for the Pago Pago port area resulted in the development of the maximum most probable scenario. The scenario would involve operations at the fuel pier in which mechanical failure of transfer equipment causes a quantity of product to be released either from the transfer dock or the vessel being fueled.

In addition, damage to the facilities transfer system -- specifically the transfer pipe between the transfer dock and the tank farm -- because of corrosion or damage could cause a discharge. The discharge of the entire contents of the flow-line would not exceed the medium discharge threshold. A complete failure of any of the three pipes that comprise the entire flow-line would not exceed the minor discharge threshold.

## **Minor/Average Most Probable Discharges**

A minor discharge is defined as a spill less-than 10,000 gallons of oil in the coastal zone or, a spill less-than 1,000 gallons in the inland zone.

### **Historical Spill Considerations**

A statistical analysis was done using Coast Guard Marine Safety Information System (MSIS) data that showed that the average spill was approximately 50 gallons. The actual daily working average is between 25 to 100 gallons. Such spills are handled routinely by MSD personnel and do not require Honolulu Sector augmentation or RRT involvement.

### **Hazard Assessment**

The majority of discharges in the American Samoa zone occur in the Pago Pago Harbor, marinas, and cannery areas. They are caused mostly by bilge pumping and tank overflows. The products most commonly discharged are waste oil and diesel. The discharges occur in industrial areas and pose no threat to sensitive areas. The bilge pumpings are generally very small amounts and occur mostly during the rainy season. The tank overflows are larger, and occur during all times of the year.

There are many areas in which bunkering operations could possibly lead to a discharge. Due to the large number of transfer operations taking place, the greatest probability of a discharge occurs in the following locations;

- ◆ Fuel Pier
- ◆ Canneries
- ◆ Container Dock

## **Future Considerations**

Sector Honolulu incorporates an aggressive inspections program to prevent oil spills from occurring. Facilities and vessels are inspected on a regular schedule to identify problems. Follow-ups are conducted to ensure compliance. The Hawaii Area Committee meets on a regular basis to discuss oil contingency planning and to update the Hawaii area Contingency Plan.

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

## Section 9510 - Oil Spill Worst Case Scenario

The definition of Worst Case Discharge is different for vessels and marine transportation related facilities. Each are defined in the Code of Federal Regulations.

<i>Useful References:</i>
Coast Guard Regulations Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Sections 154.1020 and 155.1020

For the Area Contingency Plan the Definition of Worst Case Discharge for a vessel was used.

### Scenario Development

The following information was used in developing the scenario:

#### Hazard assessment

A survey of the terminal (fuel pier) in Pago Pago, American Samoa shows that the largest vessel (Tanker) that is received at the fuel pier is a 523 ft, 30,000 DWT tanker, with a cargo carrying capacity of approximately 200,000 barrels (or 8,400,000 gallons). This figure represents American Samoa's "Worst case potential discharge" in the event of a catastrophic loss of such a vessel.

#### Vulnerability analysis

Areas most at risk are in high traffic corridors in the vicinity of the main commercial harbors, and areas in which transfers of high volumes of petroleum products occur. Refer to the Geographic Annex for identification and descriptions of specific sensitive areas.

#### Risk assessment

The area of highest risk is the south coast of Tutuila Island. This area has been assessed with a high risk because of the potential threat from an accident occurring at or in transit towards the fuel pier.

### **Seasonal considerations**

American Samoa has a warm, humid, tropical climate with a mean annual temperature of 79°F. The average monthly temperatures vary from the annual average by 3°F. The average daily temperature range is 15°F. Relative humidity ranges from 72-77% during the day and 87-93% at night.

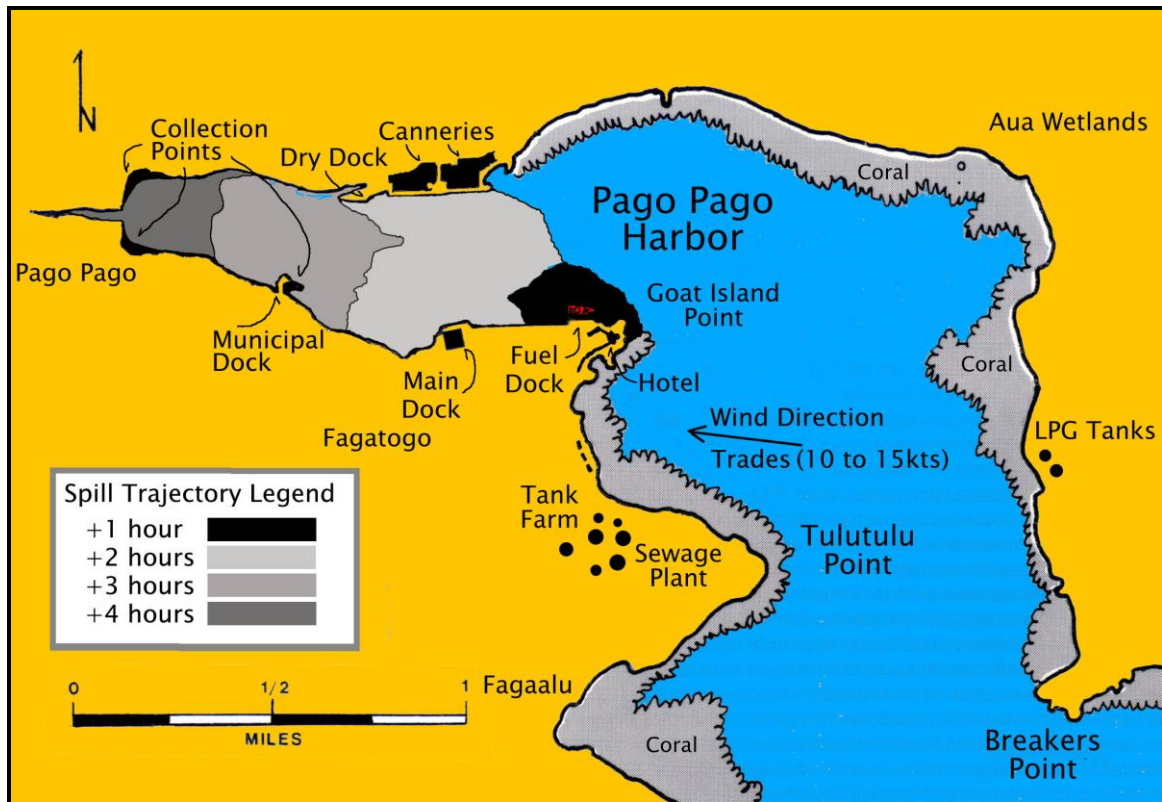
During the dry season (May to November) moderate southeast trade winds predominate, June to August exhibit the driest and coolest conditions. Weakened variable winds occur during the wet season (December to April) causing the highest temperatures and heaviest rains from January to March. Average annual rainfall measured at Pago Pago International Airport weather station is 125 inches.

### **Event general description:**

Situation	Immediate and total loss of a 30,000 DWT tank vessel.
Location	Vicinity of Pago Pago Harbor.
Product	Refined products ranging from fuel oil and diesel to gasoline
Amount	200,000 bbls.
Source	Pollution source cannot be secured.
Areas at risk	Shoreline areas on the south side of Tutuila Island, shoreline impacts will be heaviest in Pago Pago Harbor area and Pala lagoon.
Season	August (Winter).
Weather	Clear, 80°, Southeastern winds.

## Trajectories

The trajectory for the worst case scenario is displayed below. The prevailing winds in Pago Pago harbor blow into the harbor, oil spilled anywhere in the harbor will be pushed toward the Village of Pago Pago. The oil movement shown is approximate, based on NOAA trajectory calculations.



*figure 9510-1 -- Worst Case Discharge Pago Pago Harbor*

## Initial Actions

The Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa will recall its personnel immediately and begin setting an incident command post. The MSD will begin efforts immediately to mitigate the discharge's possible impacts, this will include activation of all resources in the area and a request to open a federal project.

- ◆ Notification of the proper authorities and response organizations will be initiated immediately (See [Section 3030 - Initial Notification List](#)). Initial notification completed within the first 3 Hours after receipt of initial report.
- ◆ Initiate immediate on site measures to contain and control oil spill at the source.
- ◆ Initial response equipment is available for immediate use at the fuel pier, maintained by the facility co-op. In addition, Solar Inc. (local response contractor) has equipment and the Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa has a trailer of response equipment.
- ◆ Notification of the potential for oil spill impact will be given to responsible government agencies, natural resource trustees and effected industries.
- ◆ The Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa will call the Coast Guard Sector Honolulu Command Center, which will then commence a general recall of response personnel to augment the MSD.
- ◆ The Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) would contact the Fourteenth CG District Co-Chairman of the Oceania Regional Response Team (RRT), and request activation of the RRT due to the extraordinary nature and certain impact of the incident. The FOSC will request assistance from the National Strike Force, which will include equipment such as boom and skimmers necessary to mount the response.
- ◆ FOSC will put Unified Incident Command Structure in place. The Territorial On-Scene Coordinator (TOSC) and the responsible party representative will join the FOSC in the unified command triangle. The lower tiers will have available personnel filling supervisory roles until complete recall of the unified chain of command can be completed.
- ◆ DOD support may be requested from the DOD RRT representative. Support could include transportation of equipment to the scene via military airlift resources from Hickam Airforce Base and Air Force logistical aircraft flights from the mainland.
- ◆ The NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator would be requested to provide a daily computer trajectory analysis based on local weather conditions and available information on currents.



- ◆ The Oiled Wildlife Subcommittee of the RRT would be asked (through its chairman) to set up its oiled wildlife rehabilitation center, and to provide information on wildlife impact.
- ◆ If the requirement for its use were deemed necessary, the FOSC would initiate actions to apply dispersants.
- ◆ To handle the influx of media interest caused by the spill, Coast Guard District Fourteen Public Affairs would support in the set up a Joint Information Center (JIC) at a location to be decided by MSD American Samoa and the American Samoa Government.

**Response Goals:**

The primary goal is to mitigate the impact of the oil by conducting containment, recovery and clean up operations in a safe and efficient manner, recognizing that public health and safety have the highest priority.

- ◆ Activities will be aimed toward protecting the environmentally and economically sensitive Pago Pago Harbor and the environmentally sensitive Pala Lagoon areas.
- ◆ Additional activities will be designed to minimize damage to other sensitive environmental resources.
- ◆ Strategies will be directed to maximize on water recovery by Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System (VOSS). Additional vessels of opportunity will be utilized to collect floating oil and herd it to the VOSS collection booms to maximize skimmer efficiencies. Decanting of collected liquid volumes will be used to maximize limited recovered oil storage.
- ◆ Shoreline response strategies will be designed to concentrate oil into natural and artificial predesignated collection areas. A combination of protection and collection techniques will be used to achieve this goal.

### **General Response Strategies:**

These response strategies will be followed.

- ◆ Mobilize ready Vessels of Opportunity to begin on water skimming operations.
- ◆ Mobilize additional Vessels of Opportunity to support on water containment and recovery operations as possible. Small fishing vessels are the prime candidates.
- ◆ Review opportunities to use in-situ burning and dispersants early, due to limited window of opportunity.
- ◆ Staging areas will include the fuel pier, the container dock, and the Yacht Club area.
- ◆ Response Organizations and the Coast Guard will begin to cascade additional resources from Hawaii and the mainland as required.
- ◆ Bladders and any other available on-water storage equipment shall be deployed in support of skimming operations.
- ◆ [Section 3240 - Disposal](#) identifies several locations that will be available in support of disposal operations.
- ◆ Coast Guard personnel would monitor beach cleanups and assist in investigating reports of oil impacted areas. Additional CG personnel would be requested from outside Fourteenth Coast Guard District to assist in performing these duties.

### **Location of Response Equipment:**

The facility co-op maintains response equipment in the storage shed adjacent to the Fuel Pier in Pago Pago Harbor. The local contractor (Solar Inc.) maintains their equipment at the tank farm. The Response Trailers maintained by U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa are located at the American Samoa Government Main Container Dock.

Additional resources based in Hawaii and are maintained by local Oil Spill Response Organizations (OSROs), U.S. Navy Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV), U.S. Coast Guard's District Response Assist Team (DRAT) and U.S. Coast Guard Sector Honolulu. In addition, equipment can be requested from the U.S. Coast Guard Pacific Strike Team (PST).

## **Predesignated Collection/Containment Sites**

No predesignated collection/containment sites have been identified in American Samoa. Complicating site selection in the Pago Pago harbor area is the lack of a large open area that can be used. Two possible collection sites are the tanks in the Territories Tank Farm and the large field/park at the western end of the harbor.

Generally these areas should have the following features.

- ◆ Generally these areas can be cleaned easily and have a greater recovery ability with minimal lasting effects.
- ◆ Selected areas generally offer natural collection characteristics that if enhanced will enable responders to minimize the environmental and economic impacts to nearby areas of higher sensitivity.
- ◆ Additional collection/containment sites may be designated in similar areas of opportunity depending on circumstances.

## **Disposal Options**

Disposal strategies will be aimed at keeping both solid and liquid waste centrally located in areas that can be easily isolated to ensure public safety.

The majority of the recovered oil (depending on the water content) could be burned in the canneries with the remaining waste having to be shipped either to Hawaii or the Continental USA.

## **Public Health and Safety**

ASG TEMCO would be asked to issue a press release describing the potential health effects of an oil spill and post warning signs on affected beaches. It is anticipated the public would be exposed to lighter fractions within the first day. Beach areas are generally heavily populated. Little could be done to minimize such exposure other than restricting traffic and evacuation of severely impacted areas.

## Response Plan

The strategy for a response to a release of cargo from the tanker would be to first isolate the source of the oil, evacuate populated areas of the harbor, the cleanup would then proceed using both sorbants and skimmers. The majority of the oil would be herded by the wind and the currents to the north-western end of the harbor (Pago Pago). Containment boom would be used to facilitate the cleanup using skimmers and sorbants to remove the pockets of oil. Due to high temperatures, the light ends of the product would evaporate at high rate, enhancing the response by natural processes.

Sensitive areas (such as Pala Lagoon) will be protected using exclusionary booming techniques.

### Resource Requirements:

#### Skimmers

There are also approximately 25 lower volume skimmers of different varieties available within several days of notification. A large number of these skimmers can be air freighted from various points in Hawaii within 12 hours of notification and on the mainland within 24 hours of notification. It is anticipated that two Vessel of Opportunity Skimming Systems (VOSS) Systems would be needed and will have to be airlifted from Hawaii, and should be on island in 24 hours.

#### Boom

There is approximately 4,000 foot of boom available for immediate use in American Samoa. Sources in Hawaii could provide approximately 30,000 feet of containment boom in 24 hours, and 20,000 feet of additional boom in 48 hours. This totals to 50,000 feet of boom should be sufficient for initial protection strategies. Additionally, DOD commands can provide an additional 40,000 feet of boom. More boom would be needed on a constant basis to deal with weather shifts and equipment deterioration due to operational conditions. All additional boom needed would have to be brought in from the mainland or foreign sources.

#### Dispersants

The use of dispersants is not preapproved in American Samoa. The effectiveness of dispersants on Group 1 oils is questionable -- the oil will evaporate faster than the dispersant will sink it. It will be only slightly more effective on Group 2 oils.

The State of Hawaii owns an Airborne Dispersant Delivery System (ADDs) and a supply of EPA approved COREXIT 9527. This equipment is deployed aboard a Coast Guard C-130 aircraft and, if available, could be

airlifted to American Samoa in 24 hours.

### **Contracted Personnel**

On the first day alone, there would be a need for 90-100 people for initial response by contractors. Jointly, island contractors and Government resources can respond with 90 people on the first day of the spill. The personnel requirement would likely increase to 1,000 laborers by the end of the second week of response.

### **Work Boat/Vessels of Opportunity (VO)**

It is estimated that on the first day of the spill, 10 workboats (tending booms, carrying equipment, etc.) would be needed on scene. Contractors would probably have 5 available on the first day.

### **Barges**

At a minimum, an additional-five - 25,000 barrel barges or an empty tank ship would be needed for lightering and receiving oily wastes. Another option is to use an empty tank ship as was done previously with the EXXON HOUSTON and EXXON VALDEZ, or to bring in fuel bladders from Hawaii.

### **USCG Personnel**

An additional 30 Coast Guard personnel will be needed by the second week of the response to augment MSD American Samoa and Sector Honolulu.

### **Berthing and Messing**

Berthing and messing arrangements would be made locally for Coast Guard personnel. Berthing can be accommodated at local hotels/motels. The messing could be accommodated through local contractors and box lunches could be made available for field personnel.

### **Workforce**

Because Samoa is heavily populated, there would likely be an adequate work force available on the island to perform beach and shoreline cleanup operations. This could be effectively coordinated so that most of them could commute from home, minimizing considerably the berthing complications experienced during other incidents. Arrangement will have to be made for the appropriate HAZWOPER training before recruited personnel can be used.

## Available Resources and Sources of Procurement

Primary response resources for the worst case scenario would be provided by the Oil Spill Response Organization on behalf of the Responsible Party, and DOD thru the Oceania Regional Response Team (RRT).

The responsible party will establish its spill management team, and execute its vessel response plan for procuring the necessary resources. The OSC will request additional assistance and equipment through the D14 DRAT, the D14 DRG, and the National Strike Force. Additionally, the OSC will request support and expertise through the Oceania RRT.

The total response time for all resources needed to respond is one to two weeks -- this allows for some items to arrive by sea from the mainland.

## Shortfalls

The challenge for a spill response in this area is the geographic isolation from the mainland. This adds an additional logistics burden and time constraint to the response. However, much has been accomplished to compensate for the geographic isolation of the area. Attention should be given to trying to resolve policy and procedure obstacles to alternative clean-up methods. The RRT is the forum for resolution, however the FOSC makes the ultimate decision during the response.

## Time Frame

The length of time needed to respond and cleanup a spill of this magnitude would be on the order of 5-6 weeks using all methods available, 7-10 weeks using mechanical means. Normal American Samoa Island weather conditions would aid in cleanup efforts since predominant trade winds blow from the northeast. In most cases the winds and currents would combine to move the oil in a westerly direction. Seas created by the trades usually range from 4 to 14 feet. They are highest in the late fall, winter, and early spring. Hence, choppy seas combined with normally warm temperatures would contribute to the weathering of surface oil and speed evaporation.

***(NOTE: THESE TIMES ARE FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY AND DO NOT REFLECT PERFORMANCE STANDARDS)***

## Disposal

The majority of the recovered oil (depending on the water content) could be burned in the canneries with the remaining waste having to be shipped either to Hawaii or the Continental USA.

## Section 9520 - Oil Spill Maximum Most Probable Scenario

The definition of Maximum Most Probable Discharge is different for vessels and marine transportation related facilities. Each are defined in the Code of Federal Regulations.

<i>Useful References:</i>
Coast Guard Regulations Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Sections 154.1020 and 155.1020

For the Area Contingency Plan the Worst Case Discharge is defined as a spill of 50 barrels of oil.

### Scenario Development

The following information was used in developing two scenarios. Both scenarios would have similar Initial Reactions, Strategies, Resource Requirements, Shortfalls, Time Frames, and Disposal.

#### Hazard assessment

Assessments of daily risks for the Pago Pago port area resulted in the development of two maximum most probable scenarios. The first scenario would involve operations at the fuel pier in which mechanical failure of transfer equipment causes a discharge of a quantity of product under pressure. The second scenario would involve a fishing vessel grounding in which a release of the vessel's fuel tanks into the port harbor.

#### Vulnerability analysis

Refer to the [Geographic Annex](#) for identification of sensitive areas. The areas most at risk are in the high traffic areas in the vicinity of the Pago Pago harbor.

#### Risk assessment

There is a reasonable probability that a tank vessel fuel transfer operation could spill up to 50 barrels before tankerman was able to secure the transfer.

A grounded fishing vessel could spill up to 700-800 barrels of fuel into the harbor.

#### Seasonal considerations

No seasonal considerations apply to the maximum most probable scenario as transfer operations happen on a regular basis.

**Fuel Transfer Event Description**

Situation	Mechanical failure during transfer operation.
Location	Fuel Pier Pago Pago Harbor
Product	Diesel/Gasoline
Amount	50 bbls.
Source	Pollution source secured.
Areas at risk	Shoreline areas in Pago Pago Harbor, shoreline impacts will be heaviest in the northwestern end of the harbor.
Seasonal Considerations	none
Weather	Clear, 80° (day), Light rain/overcast 70° (night).

**Fishing Vessel Grounding Event Description**

Situation	Fishing vessel runs aground and spills all of its fuel tanks.
Location	Pago Pago Harbor
Product	Diesel
Amount	700-800 bbls.
Source	Pollution source not secured.
Areas at risk	Shoreline areas in Pago Pago Harbor, shoreline impacts will be heaviest in the northwestern end of the harbor.
Seasonal Considerations	none
Weather	Clear, 80° (day), Light rain/overcast 70° (night).



## **Initial actions**

### **Notification**

Initial notification is as stated in the most probable discharge scenario.

### **Activation of response**

Activation is as stated in the most probable discharge scenario.

### **Initial on-scene investigation, evaluation and recommendations**

This aspect of the response will be executed in the same manner as the most probable discharge scenario.

### **Initial response actions, strategies**

The initial response will consist of open ocean or harbor boom (depending on sea conditions), with sorbent boom outside to pick up any entrained oil. Within the boomed area, skimmers will be employed. As a precaution, protection booming techniques may be employed for sensitive areas.

## **Strategies**

A description of the harbor areas and possible response strategies for specific sensitive areas are contained in the [Geographic Annex](#) of this plan.

## **Resource Requirements**

### **Equipment**

The initial response will consist of Solar Inc. equipment.

### **Personnel**

The Oil Spill Response Organization will provide boat operators and spill response personnel. The Coast Guard will employ MSD response personnel, augmented by additional personnel from Sector Honolulu as needed.

## **Available Resources and Sources of Procurement**

The Oil Spill Response Organization/industry on behalf of the Responsible Party will provide primary response resources.

All resources needed for a 50-bbl spill will be on scene within 2 hours.

## Shortfalls

It is not anticipated that there will be any shortfalls for a spill response of this size and product.

## Timeframe

A spill response of this size for a Fuel Transfer spill will take approximately 2-3 days to complete. A Fishing Vessel Grounding will take approximately 15 days to resolve the spill issue and additional days for salvage operations if needed.

***(NOTE: THESE TIMES ARE FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY AND DO NOT REFLECT PERFORMANCE STANDARDS)***

## Disposal

The majority of the recovered oil could be processed in the oily water separator of the Fuel Dock. In addition (depending on the water content), the oil could be burned in the canneries with the remaining waste having to be shipped either to Hawaii or the Continental USA.

Solid wastes would be disposed in the sanitary landfill.

## Section 9530 - Oil Spill Average Most Probable Scenario

The definition of Average Most Probable Discharge is different for vessels and marine transportation related facilities. Each are defined in the Code of Federal Regulations.

<i>Useful References:</i>
Coast Guard Regulations Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Sections 154.1020 and 155.1020

For the Area Contingency Plan the review and analysis of the spills in American Samoa was used to define the Average Most Probable Discharge.

### Scenario Development

The following information was used in developing the scenario:

#### Hazard Assessment

The majority of discharges in the American Samoa zone occur in the Pago Pago Harbor, marinas, and cannery areas. They are caused mostly by bilge pumping and tank overflows. The products most commonly discharged are waste oil and diesel. The discharges occur in industrial areas and pose no threat to sensitive areas. The bilge pumpings are generally very small amounts and occur mostly during the rainy season. The tank overflows are larger, and occur during all times of the year.

There are many areas in which bunkering operations could possibly lead to a discharge. Due to the large number of transfer operations taking place, the greatest probability of a discharge occurs in the following locations;

- ◆ Fuel Pier
- ◆ Canneries
- ◆ Container Dock

#### Vulnerability Analysis

The Geographic Annex identifies sensitive areas in American Samoa.

### **Risk assessment**

The average discharge occurs during bunkering operations between a facility and a foreign fishing vessel (FF/V). These operations occur dockside within Pago Pago Harbor. Discharges of between 25 to 100 gallons of diesel occur due to failure of the F/V's crew to properly gauge the vessels' fuel tanks. The error allows the tanks to over flow through the fill tube and tank vents. The product overflows the containment and travels across deck to a scupper. The product continues to overflow due to communication problems between the foreign crew and the facility operator. Once the facility operator is aware of the discharge, the operator secures the operation hence securing the discharge. The only hazard presented by the discharge is a slight chance of fire. These types of discharge occur at any time of the year and during all American Samoa weather conditions.

### **Seasonal considerations**

No seasonal considerations apply for the most probable discharge.

### **Event Description**

Situation	Bilge pumping or tank overflow
Location	Harbor/industrial waterfront facilities.
Product	bilge oil or diesel
Amount	25 to 100 gallons.
Source	Pollution source secured.
Areas at risk	Shoreline areas within the harbor.
Seasonal considerations	None
Weather	Clear, 80° (day), Light rain/overcast 70° (night).

### **Initial actions**

#### **Notification**

The facility operator or the vessel's agent notifies the MSD, who then notifies the American Samoan Government agencies. The person taking the report will advise the reporting party to begin cleanup operations if cleanup hasn't already been initiated. The MSD will dispatch a pollution investigation team.

A notification list can be found in [Section 3030 - Initial Notification List](#) of this plan.

**Activation of response**

The Marine Safety Detachment American Samoa pollution response team is recalled for all scenarios. Standard recall time is 30 minutes. Mitigation and investigation will commence upon recall.

**Initial on-scene investigation, evaluation and recommendations**

Once on-scene, the team will ensure that the discharge has been secured and that the responsible party is conducting a proper response. If the responsible party's response is inadequate, the team will advise the responsible party how the cleanup can be improved. The team will then investigate and collect evidence leading to the cause of the discharge, while monitoring the response.

**Initial response actions and strategies**

The initial response generally consists of sorbent booms and pads applied to free floating oil.

**Spill Response Organization**

The responsible party generally hires an Oil Spill Response Organization (OSRO) to conduct the cleanup, with assistance from the vessels' crew.

**Strategies**

A description of the harbor areas, and possible response strategies for specific sensitive areas are contained in the Geographic Annex of this plan.

**Resource Requirements****Equipment**

The initial response generally consists of sorbent booms and pads provided by the OSRO and/or the facility.

**Personnel**

An average response will consist of a 2-3 man C.G. pollution response team, and three to five cleanup technicians supplied by the responsible party or the response organization.

## **Available Resources and Sources of Procurement**

### **Sources of Equipment**

The initial response generally consists of sorbent booms and pads provided by the OSRO and/or the facility. Initial "band-aid" equipment may be provided by the MSD pollution response team to mitigate further damage/impact until contract response organization commences response.

### **Shortfalls**

Due to the simplicity of the response there are generally no shortfalls to be overcome.

### **Cleanup Timeframe**

These discharges are generally cleaned up in under 5 hours.

***(NOTE: THESE TIMES ARE FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY AND DO NOT REFLECT PERFORMANCE STANDARDS)***

### **Disposal Options**

These discharges do not produce significant amounts of debris. The debris generated by daily spills such as described above are routinely disposed of at the canneries and other locations throughout the island.

## Section 9600 - Hazardous Substance Release History

Hazardous Substance Releases are classified by the amount of chemical released and the area affected by the release.

### *Useful References:*

Published Reportable Quantities  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 117.3

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA)  
Title 42 United States Code (USC) Section 9601 et seq

National Contingency Plan (NCP)  
Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300

### Major/Worst Case Releases

A major/worst case release is defined as a release that occurs when the entire vessel or facility is "lost".

#### Historical consideration

There has not been a major/worst case release into the waters of American Samoa.

#### Hazard Assessment

A survey of the port and facilities in American Samoa found the following.

##### Butane

The largest quantity of Hazardous Substances that arrive in American Samoa is bulk butane. Once or twice a year a small butane carrier arrives and transfers butane to the Blue Flame facility on the northern shore of Pago Pago Harbor. The vessel, using anchors and mooring lines, secures itself to the reef and the facility brings a transfer line out to vessel to fill the shore-side storage tanks.

The mooring to the reef places the vessel in a precarious position. In the event of a catastrophic loss of the vessel the butane, a liquid under pressure, will boil off releasing a flammable plume of gas with a petroleum-like odor. The public will have to be protected and possibly evacuated from the down-wind side of the release -- the prevailing winds blow into Pago Pago Harbor.

### **Ammonia**

Because of the tuna packing facility on the Western shore of Pago Pago Harbor multiple fishing vessels call on Pago Pago Harbor. These vessels use ammonia to freeze their catch at sea. In addition, the tuna packing plants use ammonia as a refrigerant.

To service the fishing vessels, and fish plants, ammonia is imported in intra-modal containers. There have been instances of cylinders have arrived damaged or with exploded pressure relief valves. Typically, the cylinders were damaged because they were not secured in the container properly. The releases that have occurred when the pressure relief valves have released typically occur when the cylinder was filled and the expansion of ammonia when heated was not taken into consideration.

The responses to these releases are often lead by the fish processing plants, which maintain ammonia trained response teams.

### **Other Hazardous Materials**

All other hazardous substances arrive either in an inter-modal tank or within a container. Occasionally a container arrives leaking. The fire department and the American Samoa Environmental Protection Agency (ASEPA) respond.

The likelihood of a complete vessel failure pier-side is slight. If it were to occur, it would probably occur while the vessel is in transit to or from American Samoa while in open water. The containers would probably sink.

## **Medium/Maximum Most Probable Releases**

A medium/maximum most probable release is not specifically defined by regulation. However, an incident of this size would involve a hazardous substance released in excess of its published Reportable Quantity but, not as severe as the complete failure of the vessel or facility. The release may effect an adjourning village.

### **Historical considerations**

Existing case history suggests that "less than a 10%" of all hazardous substance releases exceed the published reportable quantities. These cases include leaking containers, leaking transport vehicles and incidents occurring within the facility.



**Hazard Assessment**

After a review of existing incident reports and discussion with local authorities the following hazardous substances threats exist in American Samoa:

Ammonia Release	used as refrigerant in fishing vessels
Chlorine Release	used to treat the water supply
Containers	both on Container Vessels and in the Yard
Pesticides	stored and stocked on local farms
Transport Vehicles	used to distribute the product

The Ammonia and Chlorine used on the island are stored in cylinders and if a release were to occur it would involve a single cylinder. The threat posed by the release would be short in duration. The fish processing plants maintain teams trained in ammonia response and can also deal with chlorine. The plants, as a community service, assist with the response to releases of ammonia and chlorine. The greatest threat is presented when these cylinders are threatened during another category of incident -- fire, collision etc.

The container yard poses the widest scope of threat. Literally any product used in American Samoa could be in the yard. As long as proper segregation is maintained aboard the vessel and in the container yard the potential for a release reacting with another product is minimized.

The threat posed by pesticides is compounded by the lack of regulations on their storage and transport. Like chlorine and ammonia the greatest threat posed by pesticides is presented when they are involved in another category of incident.

Every product arriving in American Samoa arrives by vessel and moved from the container yard by truck. The volume of product being moved presents a large threat. The police and fire department respond to incidents involving vehicles.

**Minor/Average Most Probable Releases**

A Minor/Average Most Probable Release is not specifically defined by regulation. An incident of this size would involve a quantity of chemical that is less than its published reportable quantity and poses only a threat to the immediate surroundings -- contained on the container yard or on the facility.

**Historical considerations**

The vast majority of hazardous substance releases recorded fall in this category. These include leaking containers, leaking transport vehicles and incidents occurring within the facility.

### **Hazard assessment**

These incidents occur for a multitude of reasons. Primarily, they occur because of a lack of situational awareness, mishandling of packaging and because the container was improperly packed. These events can further complicated by the interaction of the leaking product and other exposed substances in the vicinity.

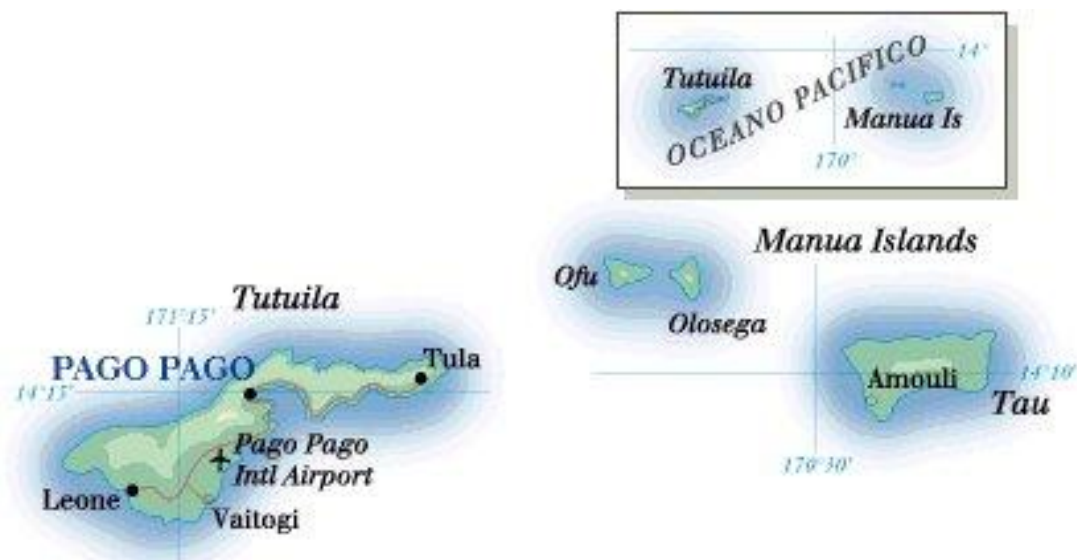
A unique situation in American Samoa is the use of cylinders as "Sa bells". The cylinders are hung from a tree or frame -- by its valve stem -- and struck to call the village to evening prayers. The Territory has been visiting villages and ensuring that the cylinders are empty. There have been several instances where they were not and had leaked hurting several people in the village.

# American Samoa Area Contingency Plan

*Version 4*

## -Geographical Annex-

For oil spills and chemical releases  
in the coastal (tidal) zone.



*This Page Intentionally Blank*

---

American Samoa

Area Contingency Plan

Geographical Annex

May 16, 2013

*Change 4*











---

*This Page Intentionally Blank*

# (AREA PLAN)

## Sensitivities Legend















### SHORE LINE TYPES

	A. Exposed rocky shore and seacliffs.		F. Boulder beaches and riprap structures.
	B. Exposed wave-cut platforms.		G. Exposed tidal/reef flats.
	C. Fine-grained sand beaches.		H. Sheltered rocky shores/harbo structures.
	D. Coarse-grained sand beaches.		I. Sheltered tidal flats.
	E. Gravel and mixed sand/coral.		J. Wetlands.

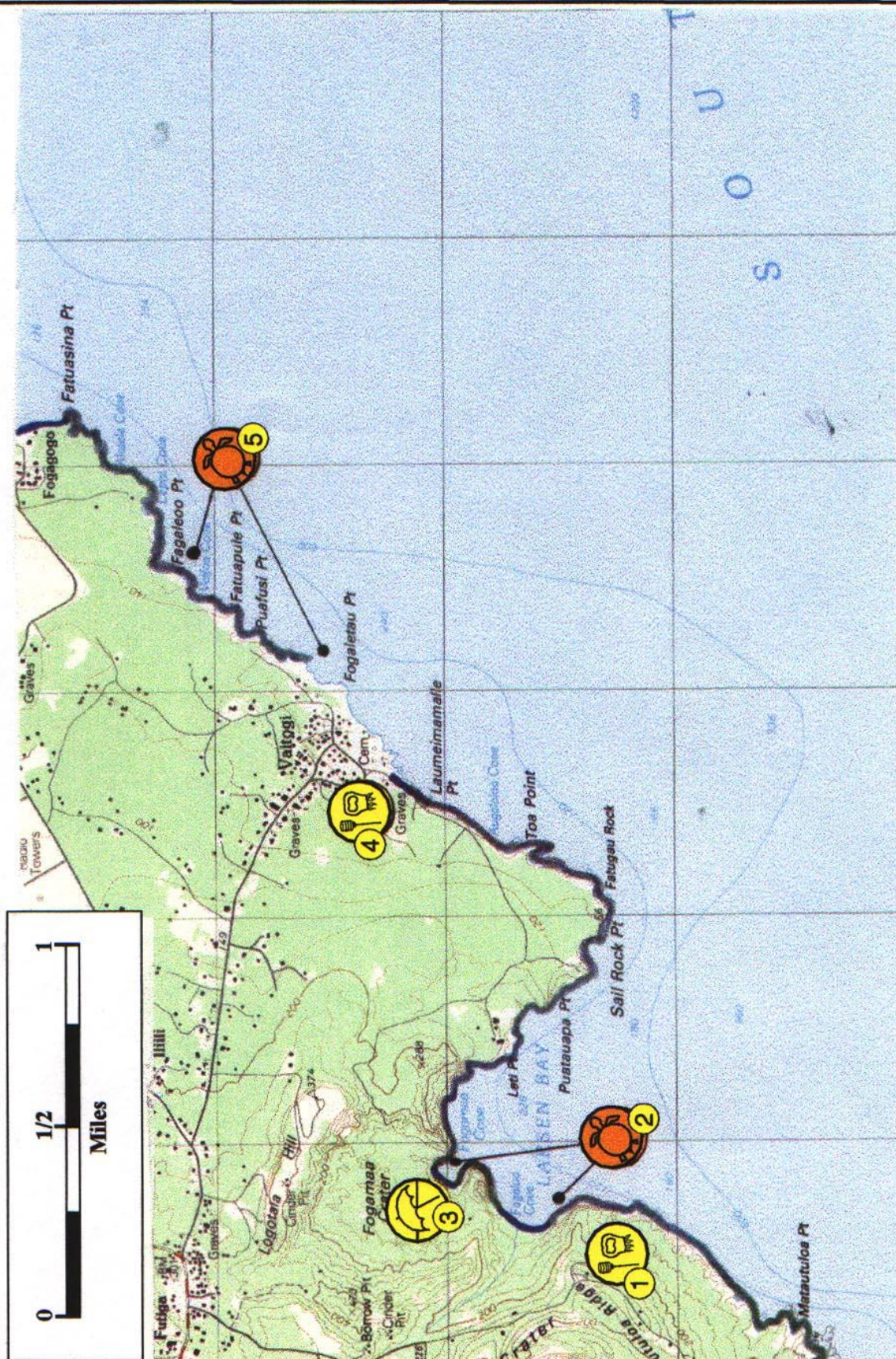
### SOCIO-ECONOMIC

						
MANUFACTURING	HOTEL	AIRPORT	HELICOPTER	WATER INTAKE	BEACH	BOAT RAMP
						
AQUACULTURE	CULTURAL SITE	MARINA	COMMERCIAL FISHERY	NATIONAL PARKS	PARKS	ROAD ACCESS

### WILDLIFE

						
WHALE	DIVING COASTAL BIRD	CORAL REEF	SEAGRASSES	WATERFOWL	FISH	PELAGIC BIRD
						
SEA TURTLE	WADING BIRD	CRAB	DOLPHIN	SEAL	SHOREBIRD	LOBSTER

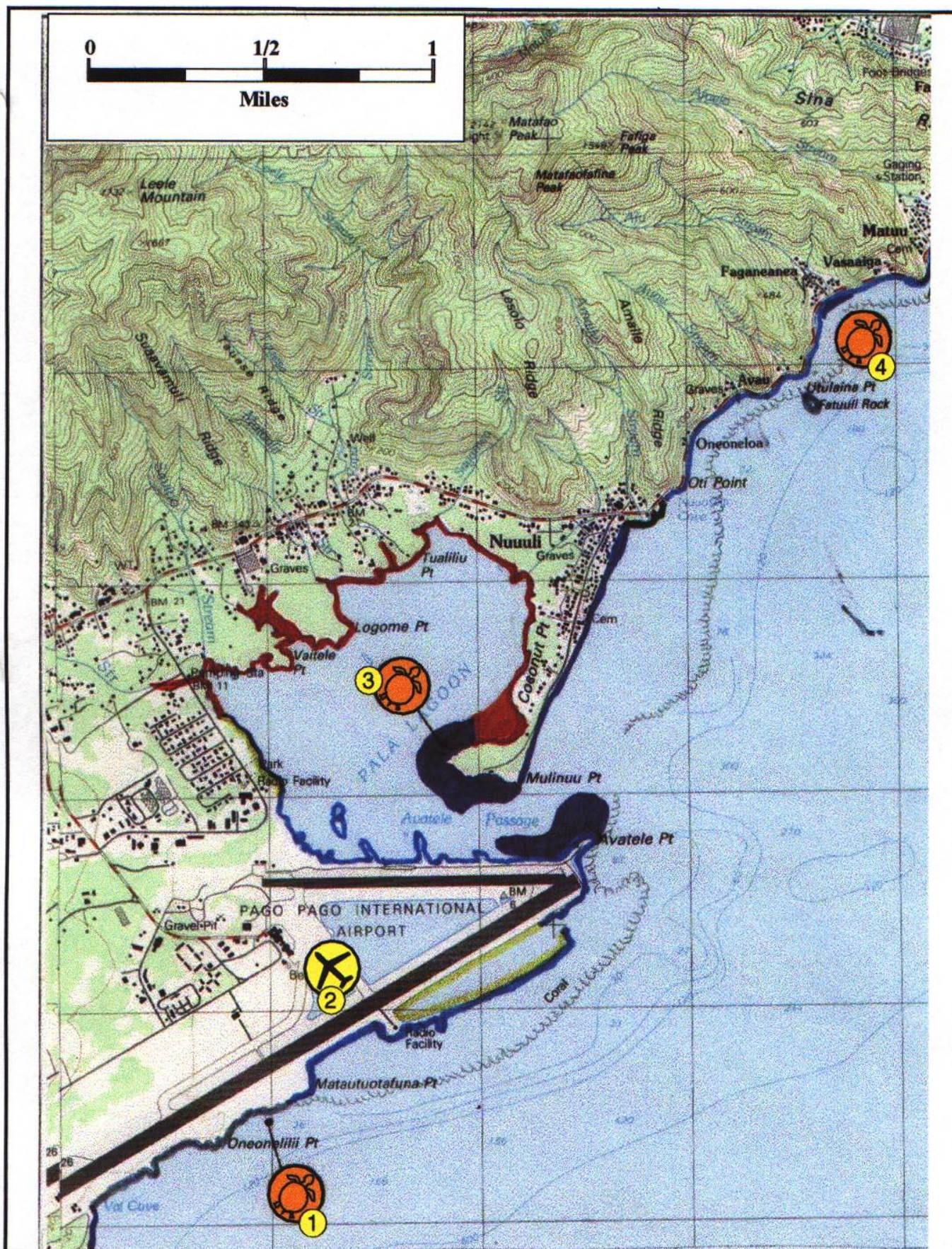




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Matautuloa Pt. to Fahuasina Pt.*

Figure 800-01  
 Change 4

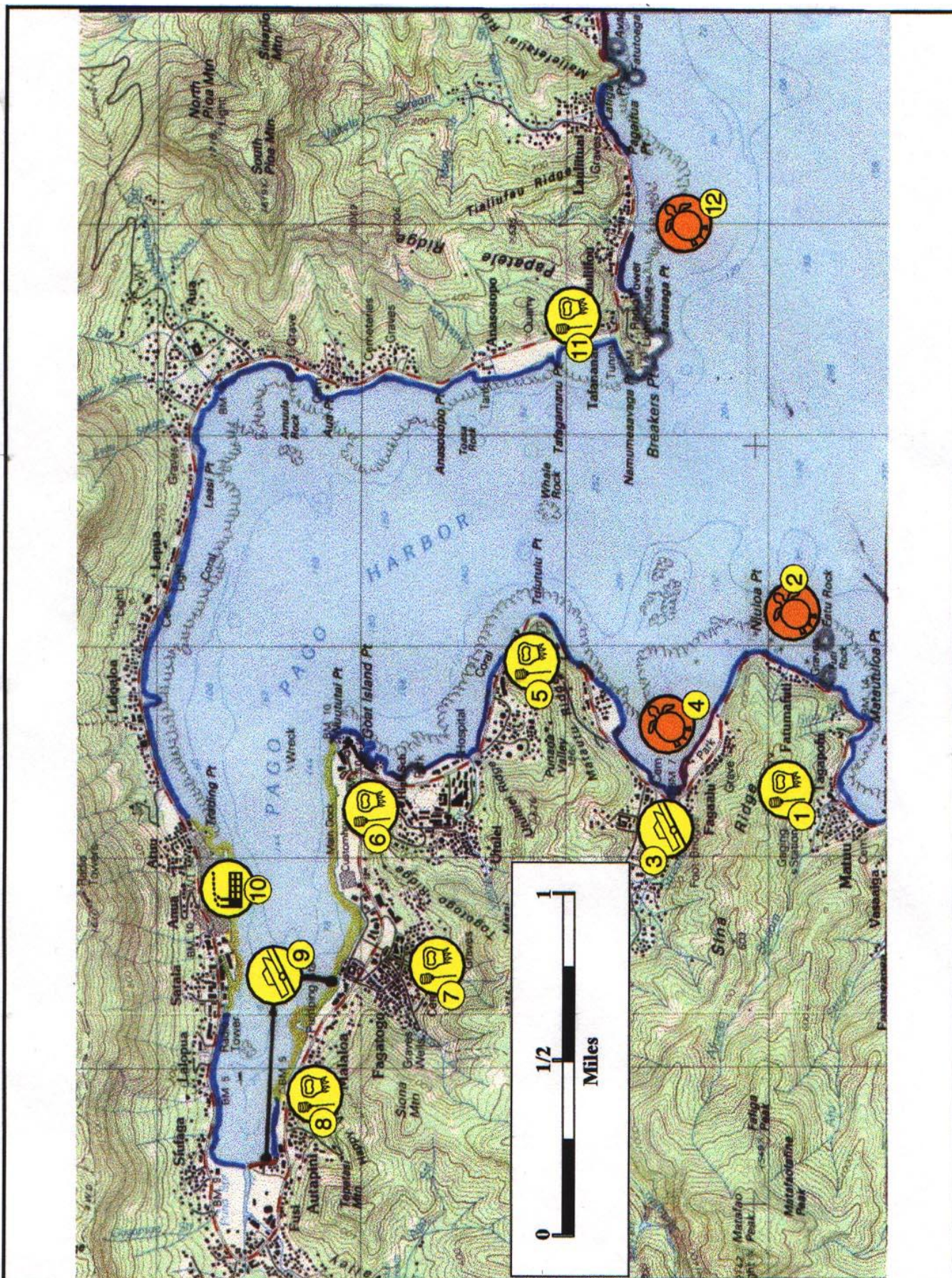




Island of Tutuila  
Pala Lagoon

Figure 800-02  
Change 4

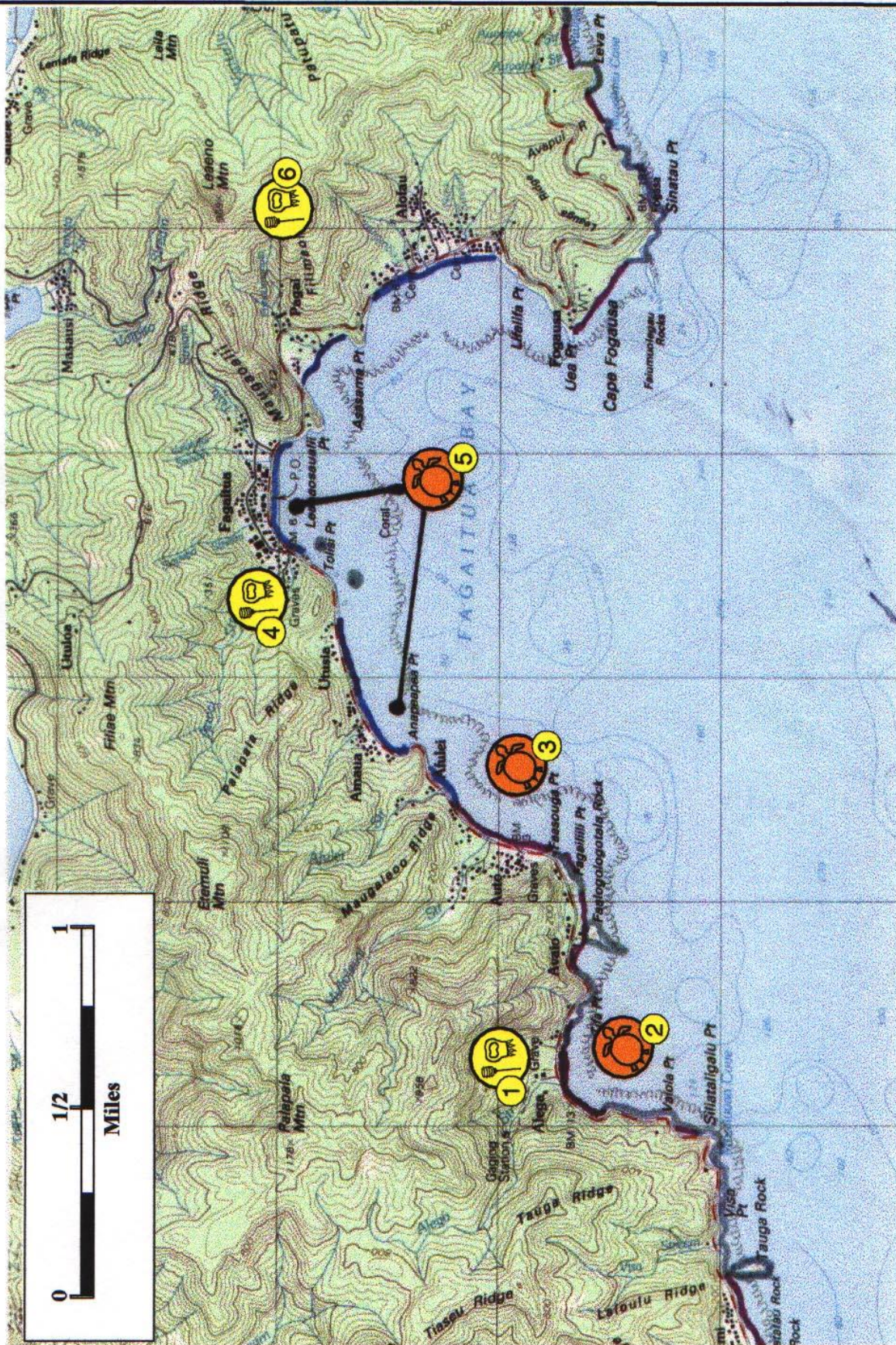




**Island of Tutuila**  
**Pago Pago Harbor**

**Figure 800-03**  
 Change 4

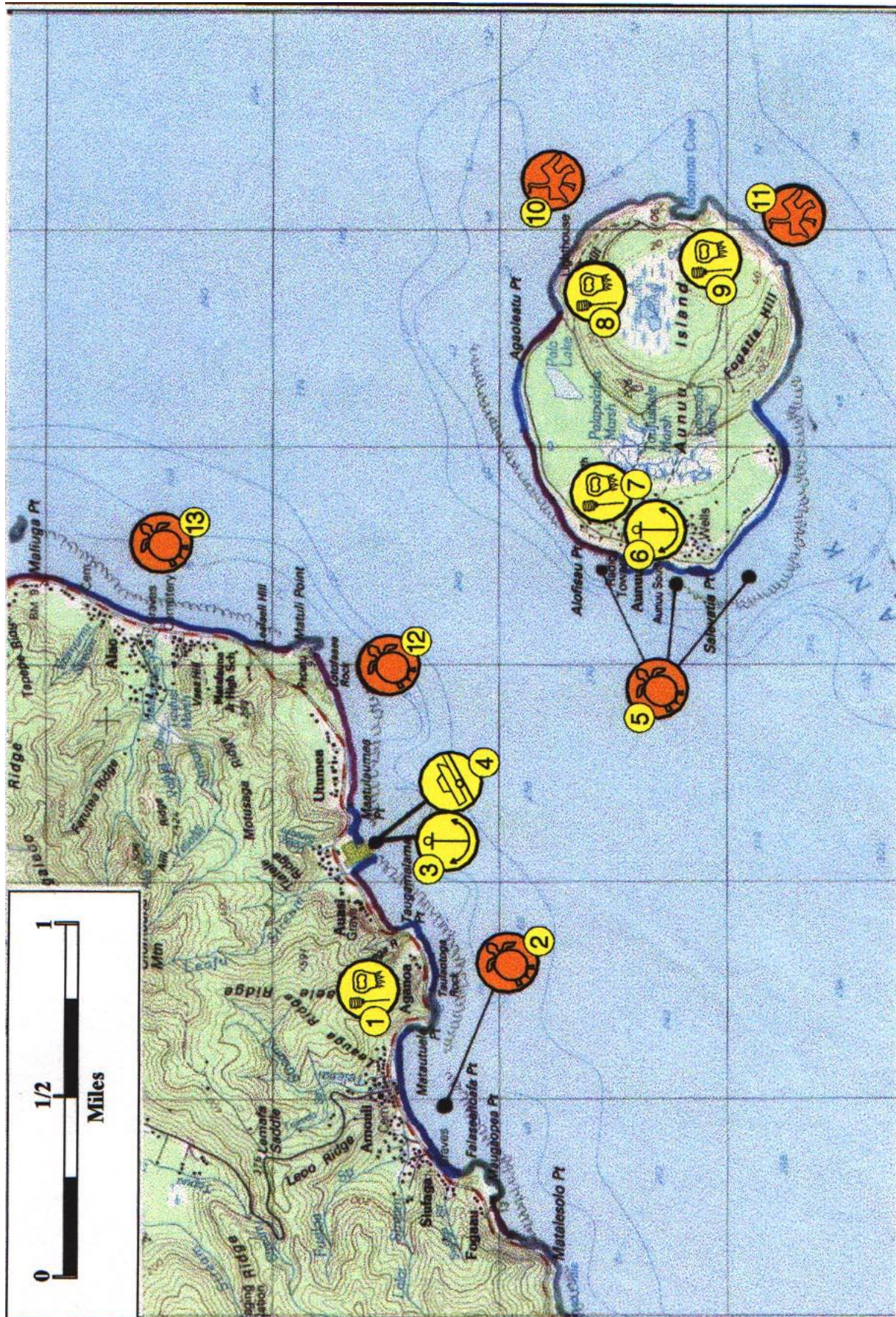




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Fagaitua Bay*

Figure 800-04  
 Change 4





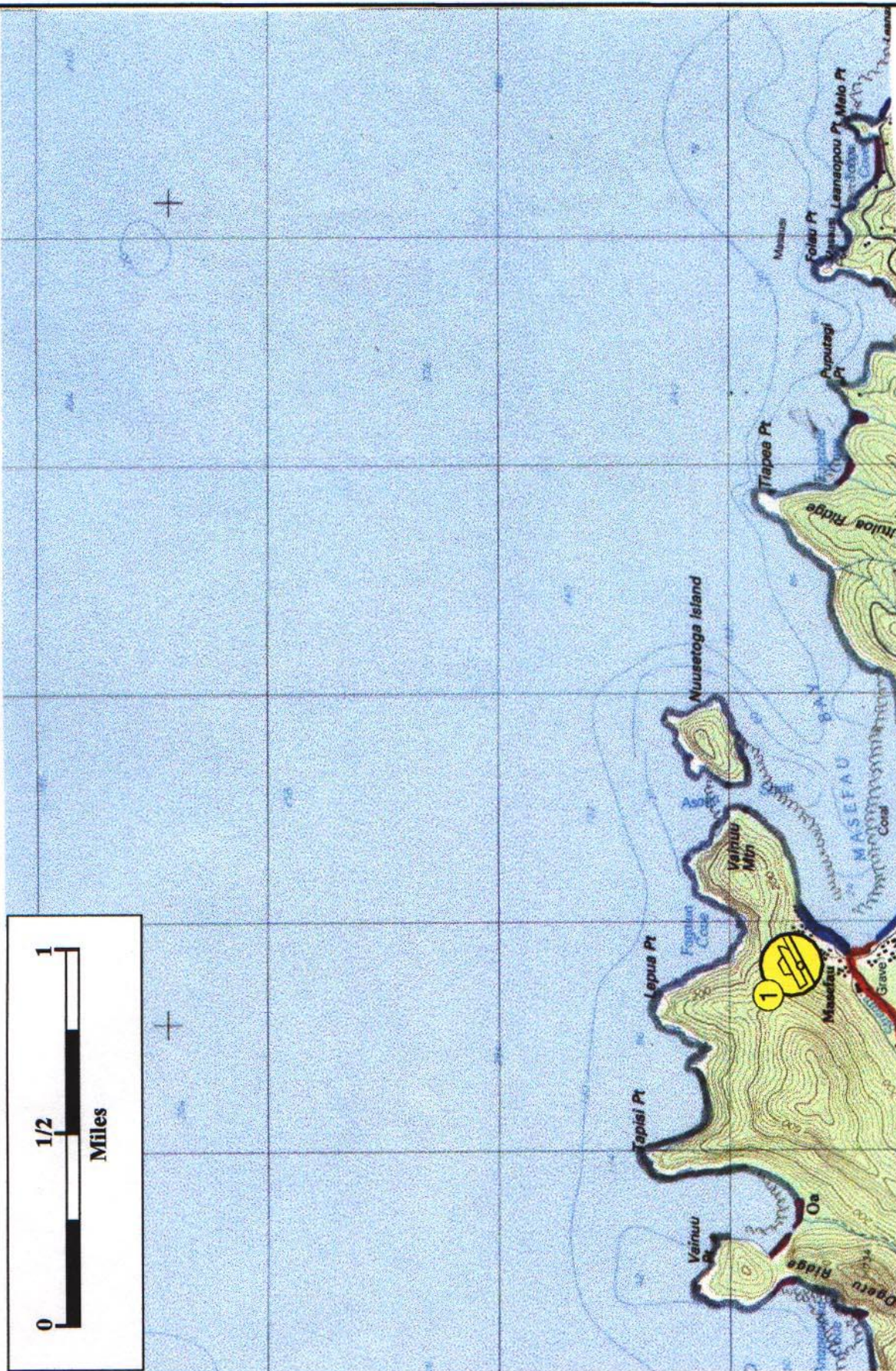
**Island of Tutuila**  
*Matalesolo Pt. to Maliuga Pt.*

Figure 800-05  
 Change 4





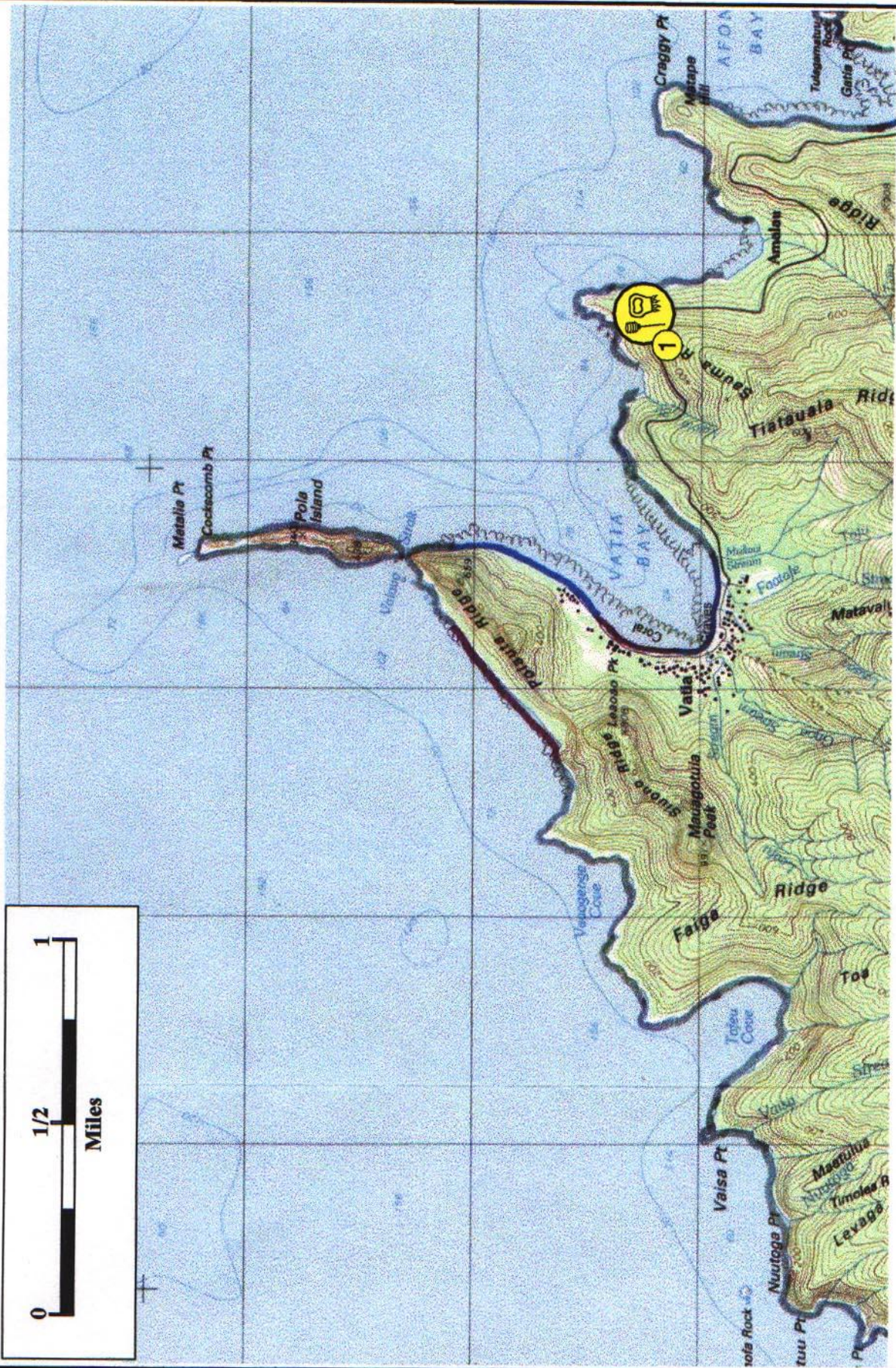




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Masefau Bay*

**Figure 800-07**  
*Change 4*





**Island of Tutuila**  
*Pola Island*

**Figure 800-08**  
 Change 4

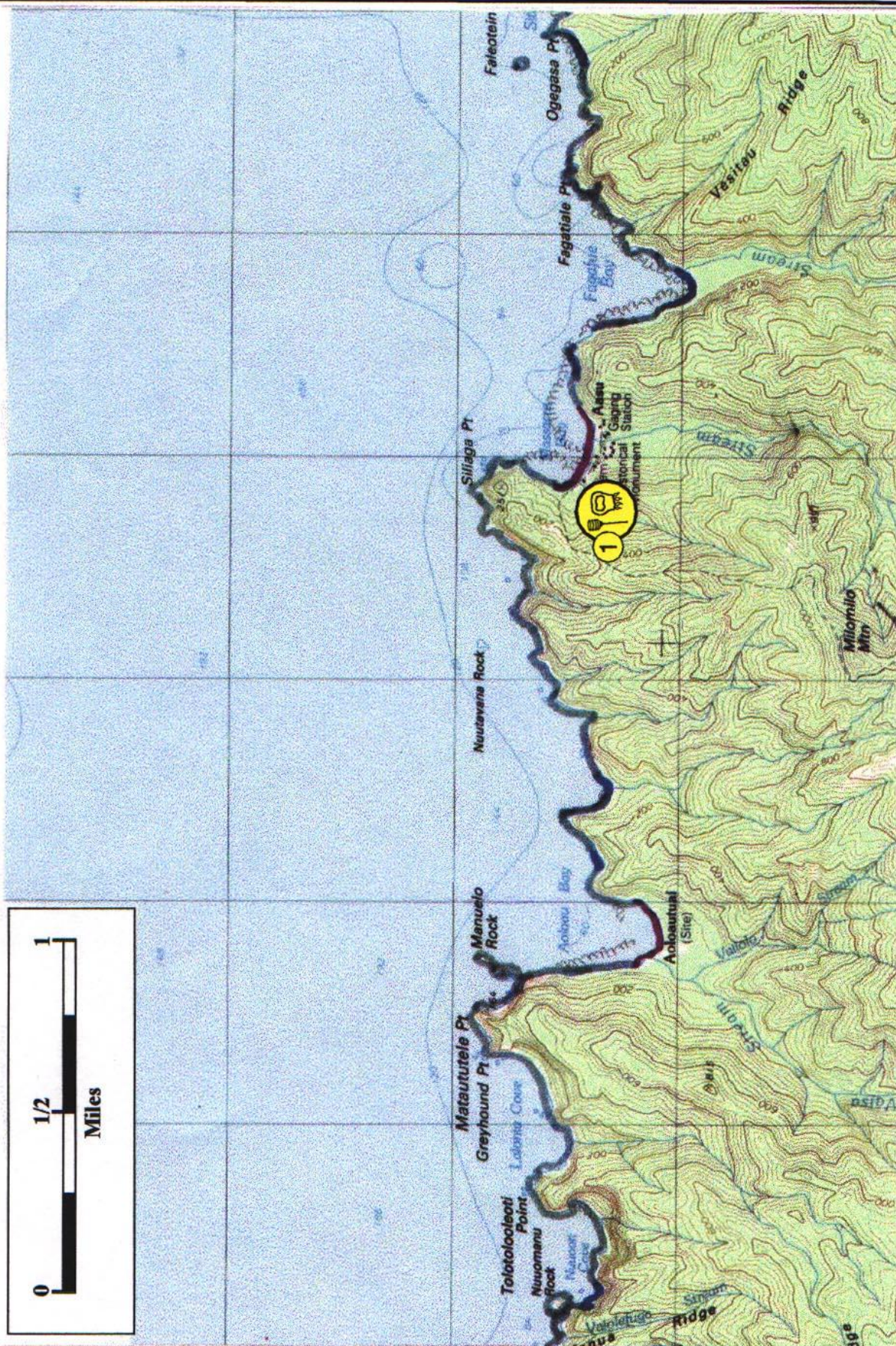




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Fagasa Bay*

Figure 800-09  
 Change 4

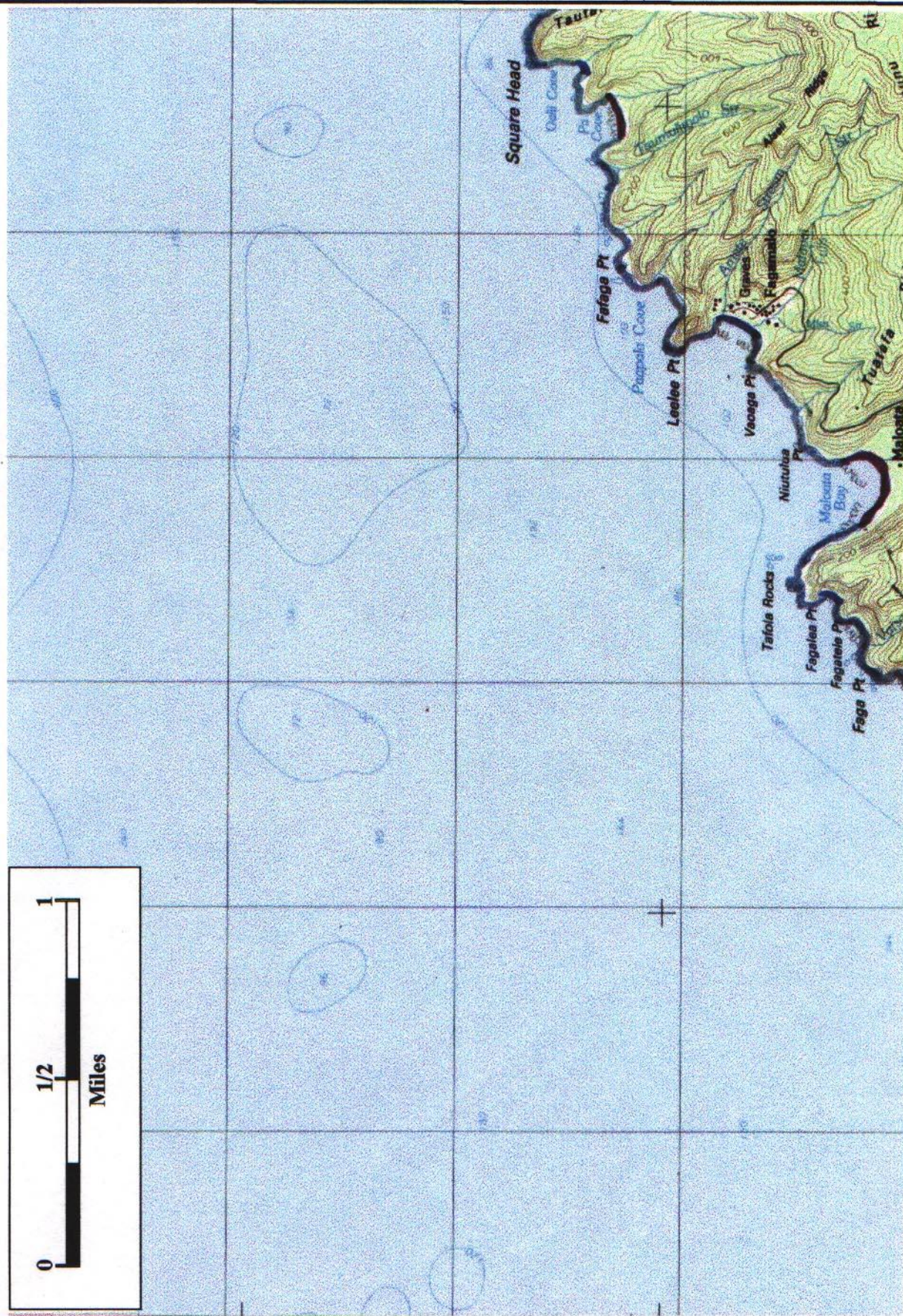




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Fagafue Bay and Aoloau Bay*

Figure 800-10  
 Change 4





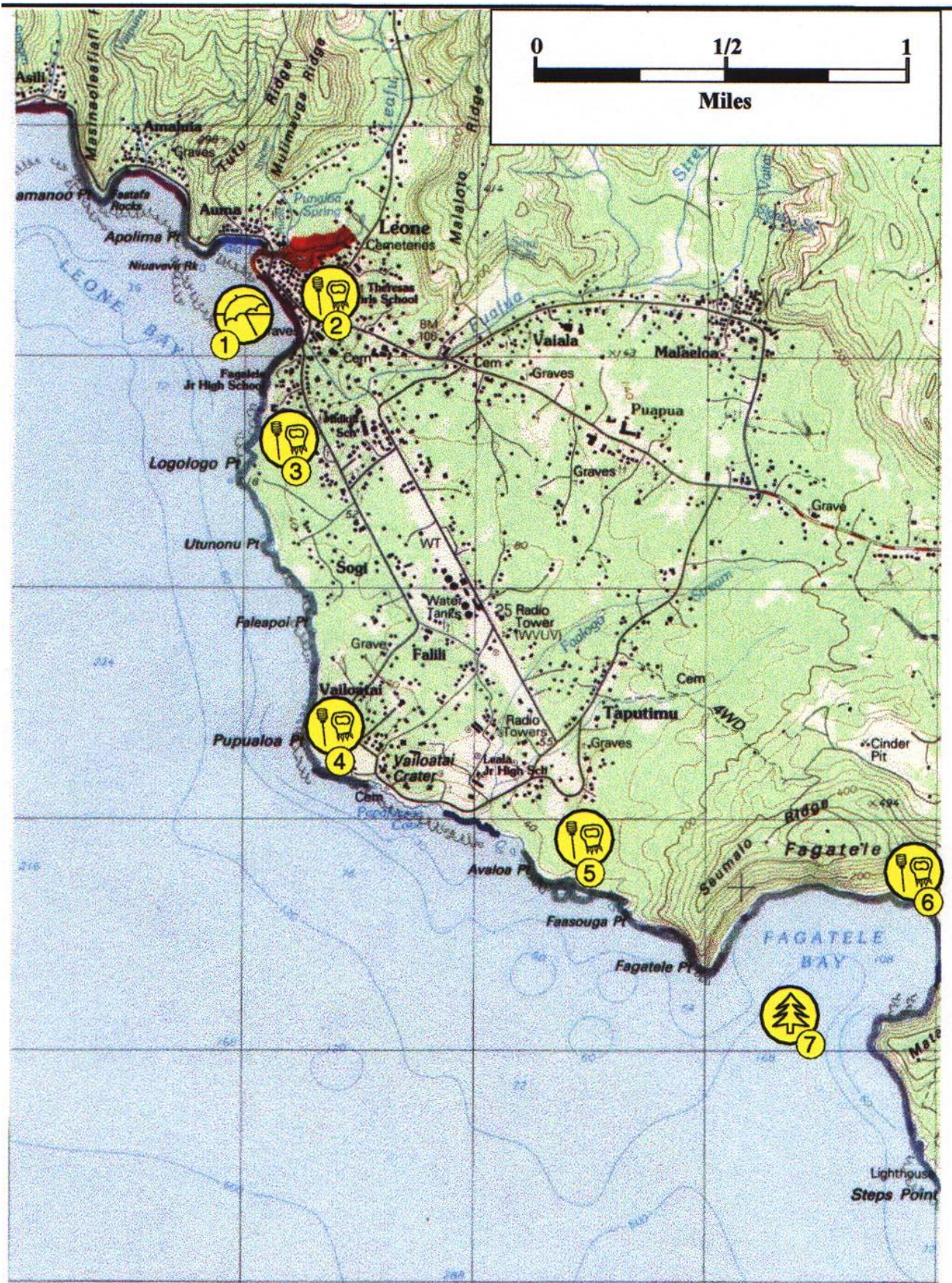
**Island of Tutuila**  
*Square Head to Faga Pt.*

**Figure 800-11**  
*Change 4*





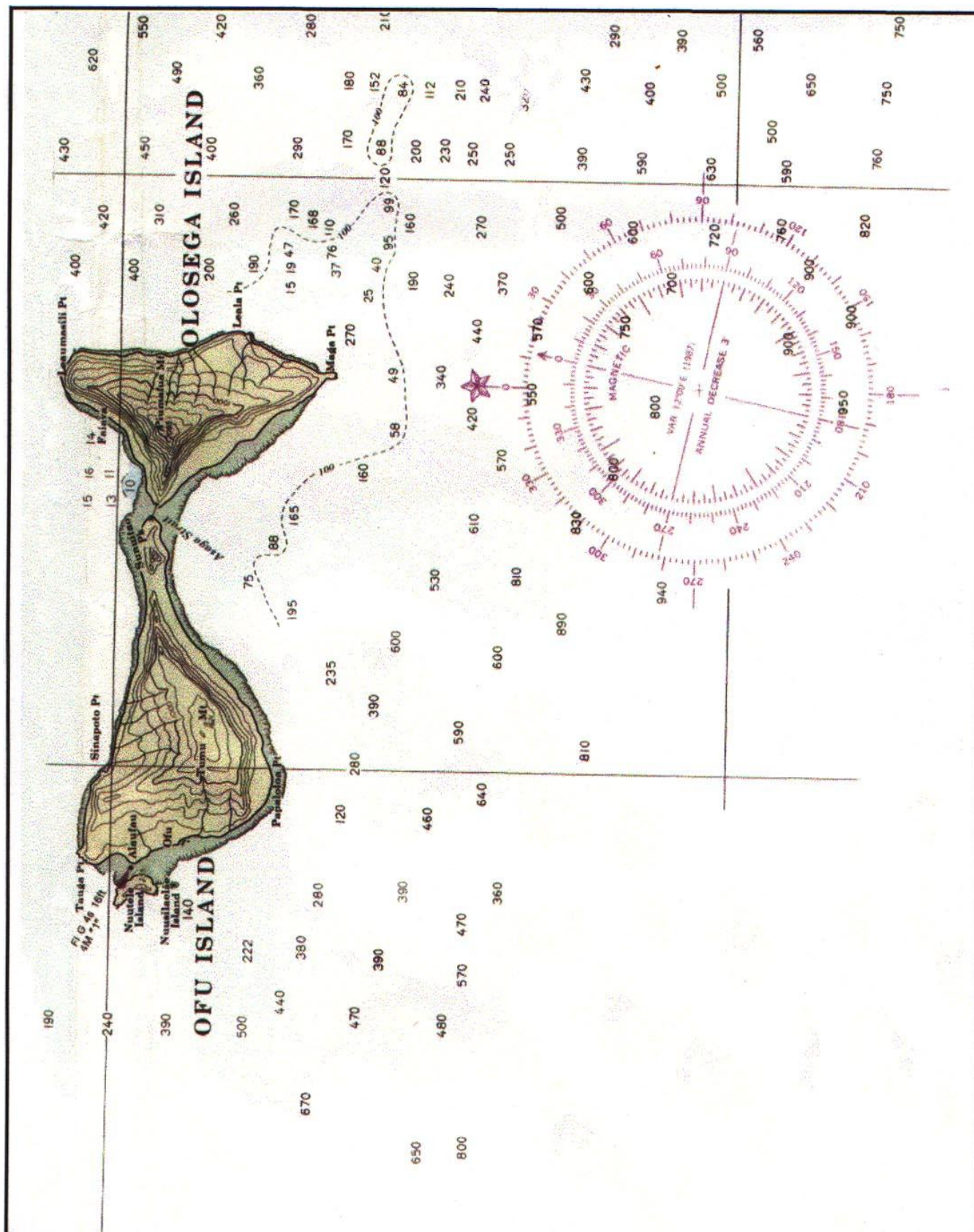




**Island of Tutuila**  
*Leone Bay to Fagatele Bay*

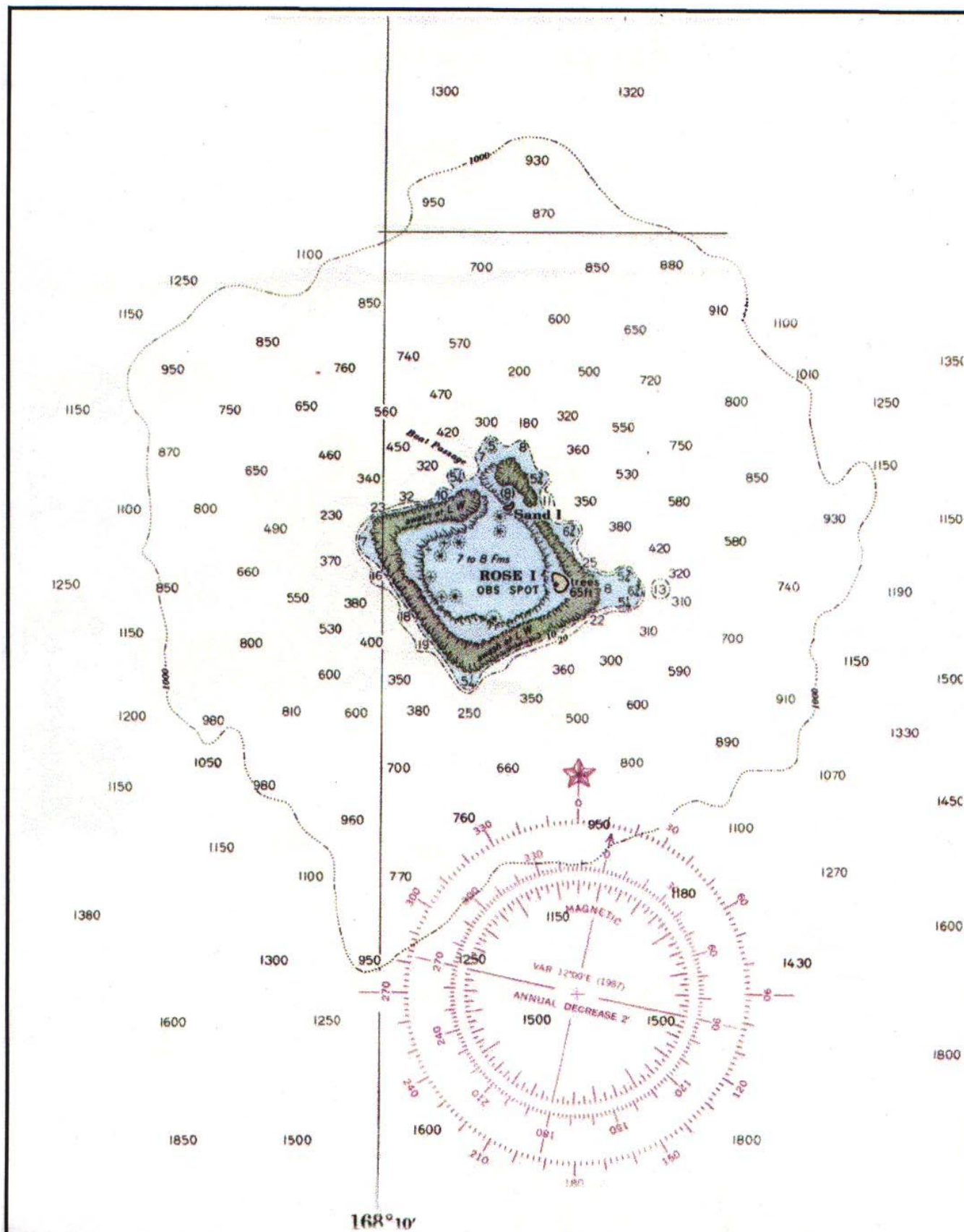
Figure 800-13  
 Change 4





Islands of Ofu and Olosega

Figure 800-14  
Change 4

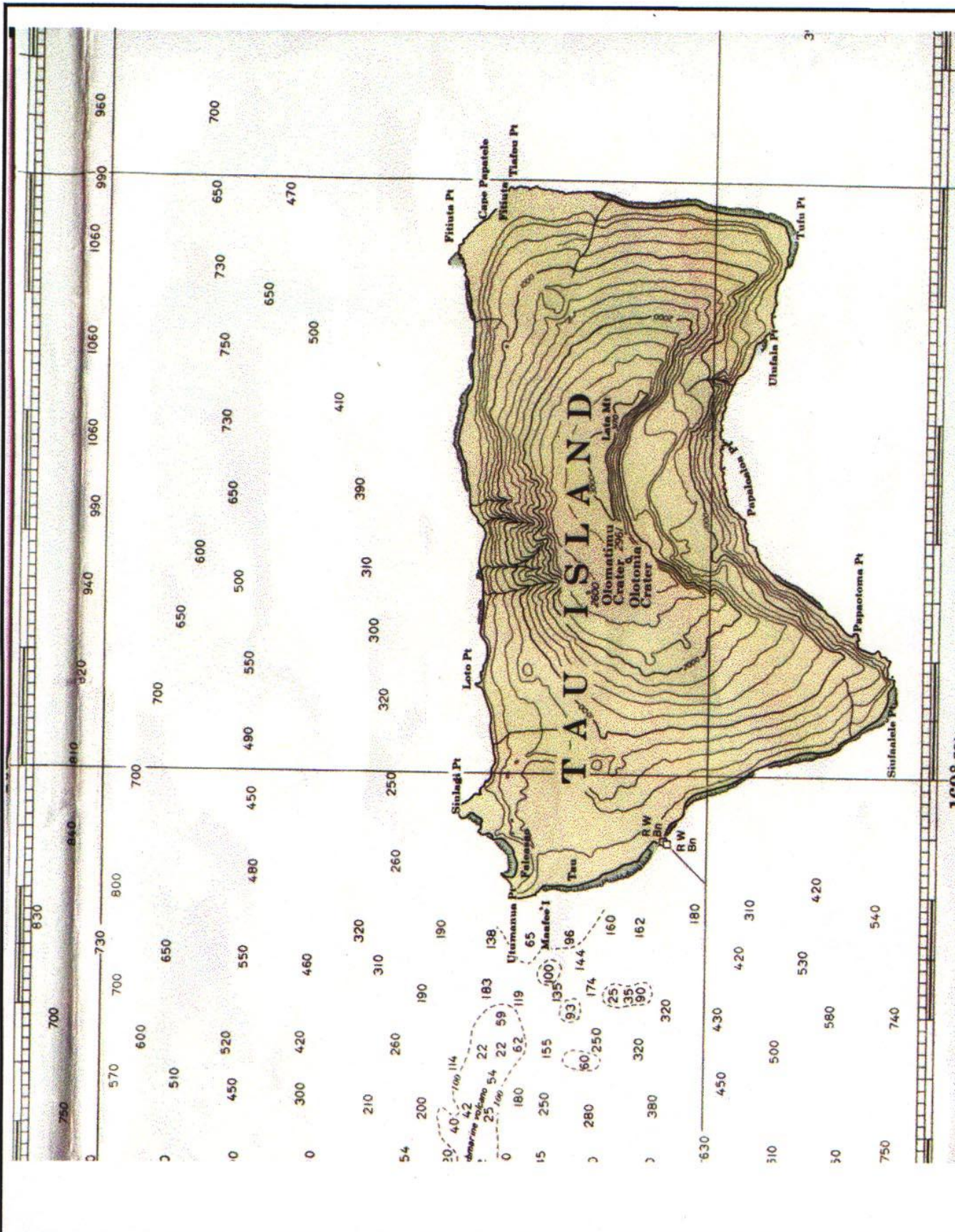


**Rose Atoll**

**Figure 800-15**

*Change 4*



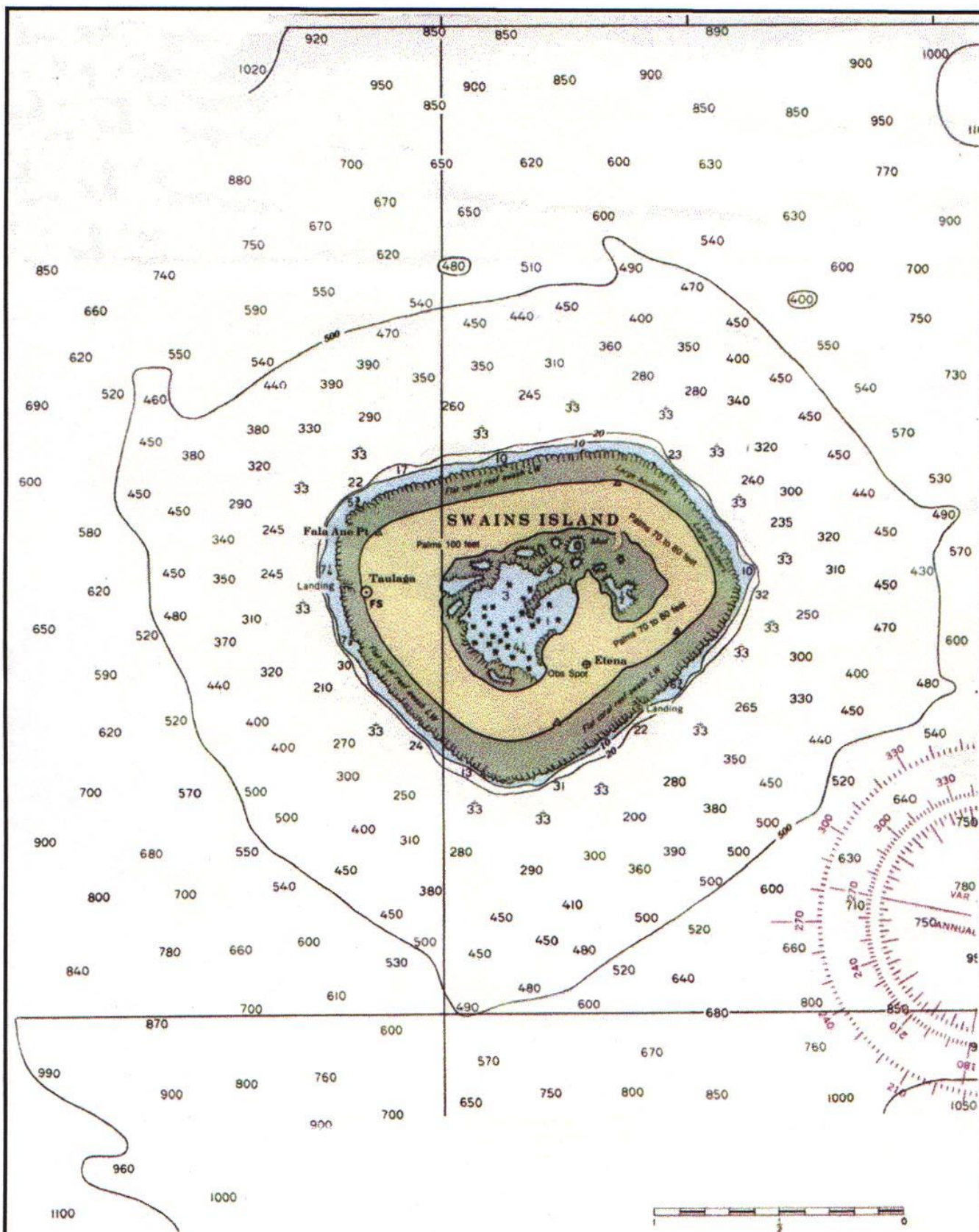


**Ta'u Island**

**Figure 800-16**

*Change 4*





Swain's Island

Figure 800-17  
Change 4